

# Modeling and Inversion of Self-Potential Data

by

Burke J. Minsley

B.S. Applied Physics, Purdue University, 1997

Submitted to the Department of Earth, Atmospheric, and Planetary  
Sciences

in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

at the

MASSACHUSETTS INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

June 2007

© Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2007. All rights reserved.

Author .....

Department of Earth, Atmospheric, and Planetary Sciences

23 May 2007

Certified by .....

Frank Dale Morgan  
Professor of Geophysics  
Thesis Supervisor

Accepted by .....

Maria T. Zuber  
E.A. Griswold Professor of Geophysics  
Head, Department of Earth, Atmospheric and Planetary Sciences



# Modeling and Inversion of Self-Potential Data

by

Burke J. Minsley

Submitted to the Department of Earth, Atmospheric, and Planetary Sciences  
on 23 May 2007, in partial fulfillment of the  
requirements for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in  
Geophysics

## Abstract

This dissertation presents data processing techniques relevant to the acquisition, modeling, and inversion of self-potential data. The primary goal is to facilitate the interpretation of self-potentials in terms of the underlying mechanisms that generate the measured signal. The central component of this work describes a methodology for inverting self-potential data to recover the three-dimensional distribution of causative sources in the earth. This approach is general in that it is not specific to a particular forcing mechanism, and is therefore applicable to a wide variety of problems.

Self-potential source inversion is formulated as a linear problem by seeking the distribution of source amplitudes within a discretized model that satisfies the measured data. One complicating factor is that the potentials are a function of the earth resistivity structure *and* the unknown sources. The influence of imperfect resistivity information in the inverse problem is derived, and illustrated through several synthetic examples.

Source inversion is an ill-posed and non-unique problem, which is addressed by incorporating model regularization into the inverse problem. A non-traditional regularization method, termed “minimum support,” is utilized to recover a spatially compact source model rather than one that satisfies more commonly used smoothness constraints. Spatial compactness is often an appropriate form of prior information for the inverse source problem. Minimum support regularization makes the inverse problem non-linear, and therefore requires an iterative solution technique similar to iteratively re-weighted least squares (IRLS) methods. Synthetic and field data examples are studied to illustrate the efficacy of this method and the influence of noise, with applications to hydrogeologic and electrochemical self-potential source mechanisms.

Finally, a novel technique for pre-processing self-potential data collected with arbitrarily complicated survey geometries is presented. This approach overcomes the inability of traditional processing methods to produce a unique map of the potential field when multiple lines of data form interconnected loops. The data are processed simultaneously to minimize mis-ties on a survey-wide basis using either an  $l_2$  or  $l_1$  measure of misfit, and simplifies to traditional methods in the absence of survey complexity. The  $l_1$  measure requires IRLS solution methods, but is more reliable in the presence of data outliers.

Thesis Supervisor: Frank Dale Morgan  
Title: Professor of Geophysics



# Biography

The author, Burke Minsley, was born in New York City on July 13, 1975. He attended Purdue University from 1993 to 1997, and received a Bachelors degree in Applied Physics with a minor in Mathematics. His first introduction to geophysics came as an undergraduate student, but only became a serious topic of interest during his employment with Schlumberger WesternGeco as a field geophysicist working offshore on seismic research vessels from 1997 to 2002. He moved to Massachusetts in 1999, and subsequently enrolled as a graduate student in geophysics at MIT in the fall of 2002.

The author currently lives in Cambridge, Massachusetts with his wife, Caron, and dog, Cedar.

## Education

- B.S. Applied Physics with Mathematics minor, Purdue University. *May 1997.*

## Employment

- Research Assistant, Department of Earth, Atmospheric, and Planetary Sciences, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. *August 2002 - present.*
- Field Geophysicist, Schlumberger WesternGeco. *August 1997 – June 2002.*
- Teaching Assistant, Physics Department, Purdue University. *January – May 1997.*

## Awards

- Outstanding Student Paper Award, Near Surface Geophysics, Fall AGU. *2006.*
- NSF student travel award: biogeophysics session at Spring AGU. *May 2005.*
- Martin Family Society Fellowship for Sustainability. *2004 – 2005.*

### Refereed publications

- Ajo-Franklin, J.B., **B.J. Minsley**, and T. Daley (2007), Applying compactness constraints to differential travelttime tomography, *Geophysics*, *in press*.
- **Minsley, B.**, J. Sogade, and F.D. Morgan (2007), Three-dimensional self-potential inversion for subsurface DNAPL contaminant detection at the Savannah River Site, South Carolina, *Water Resour. Res.*, 43, W04429, doi:10.1029/2005WR03996.
- **Minsley, B.**, J. Sogade, and F.D. Morgan (2007), 3D source inversion of self-potential data, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 112, B02202, doi:10.1029/2006JB004262.
- Willis, M.E., D.R. Burns, R. Rao, **B. Minsley**, M.N. Toksöz, and L. Vetri (2006), Spatial orientation and distribution of reservoir fractures from scattered seismic energy, *Geophysics*, 71(5), 43-51, doi:10.1190/1.2235977.

### Publications in preparation

- **Minsley, B.**, J. Ajo-Franklin, M. Al-Otaibi, A. Mukhopadhyay, F. Al-Ruwaih, and F.D. Morgan, Modeling the hydrogeophysical response of aquifer storage and recovery in Kuwait.
- **Minsley, B.**, W. Rodi, and F.D. Morgan, Quantifying the effects of unknown resistivity structure on self-potential inversion.
- **Minsley, B.**, D. Coles, Y. Vichabian, and F.D. Morgan, Accounting for mis-ties on self-potential surveys with complicated acquisition geometries.
- Vichabiain, Y., **B. Minsley**, D. Coles, and F.D. Morgan, Self-potential and gravity surveys for geothermal exploration in Nevis.

### Conference abstracts, reports, and presentations

- **Minsley, B.** and F.D. Morgan (2006), Quantifying the effects of unknown resistivity structure on self-potential inversion, *EOS Trans. AGU*, 87(52), Fall Meet. Suppl., Abstract NS31A-1562, POSTER - San Francisco, CA.
- **Minsley, B.**, J. Ajo-Franklin, M. Al-Otaibi, A. Mukhopadhyay, F. Al-Ruwaih, and F.D. Morgan (2006), Modeling the hydrogeophysical response of aquifer storage and recovery in Kuwait, *SEG Summer Research Workshop on Hydrogeophysics*, Vancouver, Canada.
- **Minsley, B.**, J.B. Ajo-Franklin, and F.D. Morgan (2006), Non-linear Constraints with Application to Self-Potential Source Inversion, *Earth Resources Laboratory Annual Consortium Report*, Cambridge, MA.
- Ajo-Franklin, J.B., **B. Minsley**, and T.M. Daley (2006), Applying Compactness Constraints to Seismic Travelttime Tomography, *Earth Resources Laboratory Annual Consortium Report*, Cambridge, MA.
- **Minsley, B.**, J. Sogade, and F.D. Morgan (2005), Source inversion of self-potential data with compactness constraints, *EOS Trans. AGU*, 86(52), Fall Meet. Suppl., Abstract H13C-1347, POSTER - San Francisco, CA.

- Ajo-Franklin, J.B. and **B. Minsley** (2005), Application of minimum support constraints to seismic traveltome tomography, *EOS Trans. AGU*, 86(52), Fall Meet. Suppl., Abstract H13C-1344, POSTER - San Francisco, CA.
- **Minsley, B.**, J. Sogade, and F.D. Morgan (2005), Source inversion of self-potential data with compactness constraints, *EOS Trans. AGU*, 86(52), Fall Meet. Suppl., Abstract H13C-0147, POSTER - San Francisco, CA.
- **Minsley, B.J.**, J. Sogade, Y. Vichabian, and F.D. Morgan (2005), 3D Self-Potential Inversion for Monitoring DNAPL Contaminant Distributions, *EOS Trans. AGU*, 86(18), Jt. Assem. Suppl., Abstract NS44A-02. New Orleans, LA.
- Vichabian, Y., F.D. Morgan, **B. Minsley**, D. Coles, and M. Krasovec (2005), Self Potential and Gravity Study for Geothermal Exploration of Nevis, *EOS Trans. AGU*, 86(18), Jt. Assem. Suppl., Abstract V13B-10. New Orleans, LA.
- Burns, D.R., M.E. Willis, **B.J. Minsley**, and M.N. Toksöz (2004), Characterizing subsurface fractures from reflected and scattered seismic energy, 7<sup>th</sup> SEGJ International Symposium, Sendai, Japan.
- **Minsley, B.**, M. Willis, M. Krasovec, D. Burns, and M.N. Toksöz (2004), Investigation of a fractured reservoir using P-wave AVOA analysis: a case study of the Emilio Field with support from synthetic examples, SEG 74<sup>th</sup> annual meeting, Denver, CO.
- **Minsley, B.**, M.E. Willis, M. Krasovec, D.R. Burns, and M.N. Toksöz (2004), Fracture Detection using Amplitude versus Offset and Azimuth Analysis of a 3D P-wave Seismic Dataset and Synthetic Examples, *Earth Resources Laboratory Annual Consortium Report*.
- Willis, M.E., F. Pearce, D.R. Burns, J. Byun, and **B. Minsley** (2004), Reservoir fracture orientation and density from reflected and scattered seismic energy, EAGE 66<sup>th</sup> annual meeting, Paris, France.
- **Minsley, B.**, J. Sogade, V. Briggs, M. Lambert, P. Reppert, D. Coles, J. Rossabi, B. Riha, W. Shi, and F.D. Morgan (2004), Three Dimensional Self-Potential Inversion For Subsurface Contaminant Detection and Mapping At The DOE Savannah River Site, South Carolina, SAGEEP annual meeting, Colorado Springs, CO.
- **Minsley, B.**, J. Sogade, V. Briggs, M. Lambert, P. Reppert, D. Coles, J. Rossabi, B. Riha, W. Shi, and F.D. Morgan (2003), 3D Inversion of a Self-Potential Dataset for Contaminant Detection and Mapping, *EOS Trans. AGU*, 84(46), Fall Meet. Suppl., Abstract H31B-0462. POSTER – San Francisco, CA.
- Briggs, V., J. Sogade, **B. Minsley**, M. Lambert, D. Coles, P. Reppert, D. Coles, F.D. Morgan, J. Rossabi, and B. Riha (2003), 3D Inversion of Induced Polarization Data From Borehole Measurements to Map Subsurface Contaminations of Tetrachloroethylene and Trichloroethylene, *EOS Trans. AGU*, 84(46), Fall Meet. Suppl., Abstract H31B-0461. POSTER – San Francisco, CA.

- **Minsley, B.**, D. Burns, and M.N. Toksöz (2003), Fractured Reservoir Characterization using Azimuthal AVO, *Earth Resources Laboratory Annual Consortium Report*, Cambridge, MA.
- Willis, M., D. Burns, R. Rao, and **B. Minsley** (2003), Characterization of Scattered Waves from Fractures by Estimating the Transfer Function between Reflected Events Above and Below Each Interval, *Earth Resources Laboratory Annual Consortium Report*, Cambridge, MA.
- Buttles, J., **B. Minsley**, W. Schweller, and J. Grotzinger (2001), An Experimental Study of Turbidite Channel Deposits: Implications for Channel Evolution and Sandstone Deposits, *Earth Resources Laboratory Annual Consortium Report*, Cambridge, MA.





# Acknowledgements

A primary goal in coming to MIT was to broaden my experiences as a scientist by gaining exposure to a variety of research areas. While I never could have predicted the path that this would take me, I think that my path has been both productive and enlightening. Much of this can be attributed to Nafi Toksöz, my initial advisor, and Dale Morgan, my current thesis advisor. I am grateful to both of them for their patience and willingness to let me find, and follow through with, my own research direction, as this may be equally as important as the research itself. Along the way, they both also provided generous exposure to research and experiences outside of my dissertation topic.

I remember one of my earlier conversations with Dale, whom I had asked if I could work with on one of my general exam projects. He came back to me with the offer to work on the self-potential component of a larger field study, which would be a nicely contained research project. I don't think either of us had a clue that this project would ultimately develop into my thesis topic, and it is now Chapter 5 in this dissertation. Since this unexpected beginning, Dale has been a good mentor and friend, and is always ready to provide interesting insights into nearly any topic.

My experience at the Earth Resources Laboratory has benefited from the guidance of, and interaction with, many of the lab's staff and researchers: Dan Burns, Mark Willis, Rama Rao, Rob Reilinger, John Sogade, and Bill Rodi. My conversations with Bill regarding various aspects of inverse problems were always fruitful, and often led to new ideas in my research. John was a great resource on many thesis-related topics, and I definitely benefited from our work together. Dan was one of my first ERL/MIT contacts, and I am grateful for his advice throughout my time here. Any acknowl-

edgement to the people at ERL would not be complete without recognizing the role played by Liz Henderson and Sue Turbak in keeping the lab organized and operating. Also, thanks to Linda Meinke for her unending dedication to the administration of the lab's computer resources.

Funding for my graduate studies came from various sources, with significant support from the ERL Founding Member Consortium, the Kuwait-MIT Center for Natural Resources and the Environment, the Martin Family Society of Fellows for Sustainability, and various Department of Energy grants.

Many thanks go to the faculty and lecturers from whom I took classes: Brad Hager, Gilbert Strang, Nafi Toksöz, Bob Burridge, Brian Evans, Carl Wunsch, Dale Morgan, Charles Harvey, Joe Ferreira, Rob van der Hilst, David Mohrig, Jeff Tester, Michael Golay, Liz Drake, Stéphane Rondenay, and Jin Kong. Particularly to Professors Strang and Kong, whose lectures were often extremely insightful, and of quality that one does not often see. Also, to the members of my thesis committee: Nafi Toksöz (chair), Dale Morgan (advisor), Dan Rothman, Bill Rodi, and Lee Slater (external reviewer).

On a day-to-day basis, my time at MIT was most influenced by the students and postdocs at ERL. Special thanks go to Victoria Briggs (my officemate of four years), Darrell Coles, Samantha Grandi, Jonathan Ajo-Franklin, Xander Campmann, Youshun Sun, and Maggie Benoit, with whom I enjoyed many discussions on all aspects of work and life. Many others have been good friends and colleagues over the past five years, including Hussam Busfar, Jim Buttles, Joongmoo Byun, Shihong Chi, Felix Hermann, Xiaoxun Huang, Jonathan Kane, Mary Krasovec, Sadi Kuleli, Mike Lambert, Lisa Lassner, Xu Li, Rongrong Lu, Sophie Michelet, Fred Pearce, Phil Reppert, Sudip Sarkar, Fuxian Song, Edmond Sze, Yervant Vichabian, Xin Zhan, Yang Zhang, Yibeng Zheng, and Zhenya Zhu.

And to all the other pieces of life that made my time at MIT more enjoyable: The Muddy Charles, Red Sox baseball (which I am watching as I write this paragraph), archive.org, sailing on the Charles River and Aleida, working in the MIT hobby shop, the White Mountains, and the Waltham Fields Community Farm, to name a few.

Life away from campus in Inman Square has also been an important part of my time as a graduate student, and has played a significant role in my sanity and happiness during these years. Much of this can be attributed to the good friends I have made here- Dave Granger, Chrissy Foot, Jared Shaw, Annaliese Franz, and Chris and Allison Tonelli.

Of course I am grateful to my parents for their support and interest in my work throughout my educational career. My mother was always happy and willing to proofread any of my papers, even without knowing much about the topic; a very valuable resource. It is their support and upbringing that has allowed me to achieve what I have.

Next-to-last is Cedar, a great companion and friend who is always there to cheer me up, and is unfailingly happy at whatever time I come home. And finally to Caron, who gracefully put up with my working too much and going on field trips to far-off places. I am lucky to have her with me throughout this journey.



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>31</b>
1.1	Motivation and overview of previous research .....	31
1.2	Outline of thesis .....	35
<b>2</b>	<b>Self-potential background .....</b>	<b>41</b>
2.1	Overview of the origin of self-potentials .....	41
2.1.1	Streaming potentials and the Helmholtz-Smoluchowski equation .....	44
2.1.2	Diffusion potentials and the Nernst equation .....	51
2.1.3	Electrochemical potentials associated with redox processes .....	54
2.2	Self-potential sources .....	59
2.3	Synthetic self-potential response for aquifer storage and recovery (ASR) .....	61
<b>3</b>	<b>Self-potential source inversion .....</b>	<b>81</b>
3.1	Introduction .....	81
3.2	The electric forward problem .....	83
3.3	The inverse problem .....	85
3.4	Sensitivity scaling .....	87
3.5	Model regularization for self-potential source inversion .....	89
3.5.1	Total variation regularization .....	90
3.5.2	Spatially compact sources using minimum support regularization .....	92
3.5.3	The role of multiple regularization parameters .....	95
3.5.4	Synthetic illustration of various regularization techniques .....	97
3.6	3D synthetic example with minimum support regularization .....	100
3.6.1	Effect of unknown resistivity structure .....	102
3.7	Field data example .....	103

3.8	Discussion and conclusions .....	108
<b>4</b>	<b>Quantifying the effect of resistivity uncertainty on self-potential data analysis</b>	<b>127</b>
4.1	Introduction .....	127
4.2	Background .....	128
4.2.1	Self-potential sources .....	128
4.2.2	Description of the forward and inverse problems.....	130
4.3	Deriving the effect of resistivity assumptions on the forward problem ....	132
4.4	The influence of resistivity uncertainty on self-potential source inversion	136
4.4.1	1D resistivity structures .....	137
4.4.2	2D resistivity structures .....	139
4.4.3	3D resistivity structures .....	140
4.4.4	Partially known resistivity structure.....	141
4.5	Conclusions .....	143
<b>5</b>	<b>Three dimensional self-potential inversion for DNAPL contaminant detection at the Savannah River Site, South Carolina .....</b>	<b>154</b>
5.1	Introduction .....	154
5.2	Background .....	156
5.2.1	A-14 Outfall.....	156
5.2.2	Contaminants as self-potential sources .....	157
5.3	Electrode and survey design.....	159
5.3.1	Electrode design.....	159
5.3.2	Survey layout .....	160
5.4	Acquired data .....	161
5.4.1	Self-potential.....	161
5.4.2	Resistivity .....	162
5.5	Inversion of field data .....	163
5.6	Comparison with ground-truth data.....	164
5.7	Conclusions and future work.....	166
5.8	Acknowledgements .....	167
<b>6</b>	<b>Accounting for mis-ties on self-potential surveys with complicated acquisition geometries .....</b>	<b>181</b>

6.1	Introduction .....	181
6.2	Self-potential data acquisition .....	182
6.3	Methodology .....	184
6.4	Application to a synthetic example using the $l_1$ norm.....	188
6.5	Self-potential field example from Nevis, West Indies.....	191
6.6	Conclusions and future work .....	193
6.7	Acknowledgements .....	194
<b>7</b>	<b>Conclusions and future research directions .....</b>	<b>205</b>
7.1	Conclusions .....	205
7.2	Future research ideas: secondary source imaging .....	207
<b>Appendix A</b>	<b>Discretization using the transmission network equations.....</b>	<b>211</b>
<b>Appendix B</b>	<b>Minimization using an <math>l_1</math> measure of data misfit .....</b>	<b>218</b>
<b>Appendix C</b>	<b>Construction notes for Ag-AgCl porous pot electrodes.....</b>	<b>222</b>
C.1	Ag-AgCl conductor preparation .....	222
C.2	Electrode housing preparation .....	223
C.3	Electrode tube and end cap.....	223
C.4	Preparing the electrolyte and sealing the electrode.....	225
<b>References</b> .....		<b>235</b>





# List of Figures

- Figure 1-1: Number of publications per year with topic “self-potential” based on a search of the Thomson ISI Web of Knowledge database. N.B: related terms such as “spontaneous potential” or “electrokinetic” were not searched due to a large number of hits from non-geophysical applications.....39
- Figure 2-1: Coupled forces and fluxes [adapted from *Wurmstich, 1995; Bader, 2005*] (top). Pictorial representation of the coupling of flows and the development of counter forces in a system [from *Marshall and Madden, 1959*] (bottom). .....65
- Figure 2-2: Schematic of the electrical double layer in the vicinity of a solid-fluid interface. The negatively charged solid surface is balanced by fixed positive ions within the Helmholtz layer, and a diffuse layer of ions farther from the interface (top). The potential as a function of distance from the fluid-solid interface decays exponentially in the diffuse layer (bottom).....66
- Figure 2-3: Cross-section of a cylindrical pore (length  $l$ , radius  $a$ ) with Poiseuille flow due a hydraulic pressure difference ( $\Delta P$ ) from top to bottom. The streaming current ( $j_k$ ) due to drag of excess charge is balanced by a conduction current ( $j_c$ ) in the opposite direction, resulting in an electric potential difference ( $\Delta V$ ) across the cylinder. ....67
- Figure 2-4: Model geometries and boundary conditions for synthetic electrokinetic coupling examples. A) fluid and electric flows are confined to the same domain, where fluid flow is caused by an applied pressure difference across the sample. B) An electrically conductive layer is added to the model, but fluid flow is restricted to the same domain as A). .....68
- Figure 2-5: Results of electrokinetic coupling for the model in Figure 2-4a. Surface colors show the electric potentials, and contours denote lines of constant pressure. Arrows showing the streaming current,  $j_k$ , in (A) are balanced everywhere by the conduction current,  $j_c$ , in (B) such that the total current density is zero everywhere (C).....69

- Figure 2-6: Results of electrokinetic coupling for the model in Figure 2-4b with  $\sigma_r = \sigma_r(2) = 0.01 \text{ S}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ . Surface colors show the electric potentials, and contours denote lines of constant pressure. Arrows showing the streaming current,  $j_k$ , in the lower portion of the model (A) are balanced by the conduction current,  $j_c$ , in the entire domain (B) such that the total current density in (C) through any vertical slice is zero, but is non-zero at any given location. ....70
- Figure 2-7: Results of electrokinetic coupling for the model in Figure 2-4b with  $\sigma_r = \sigma_r(2) = 0.001 \text{ S}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ . Surface colors show the electric potentials, and contours denote lines of constant pressure. Arrows showing the streaming current,  $j_k$ , in the lower portion of the model (A) are balanced by the conduction current,  $j_c$ , in the entire domain (B) such that the total current density in (C) through any vertical slice is zero, but is non-zero at any given location. ....71
- Figure 2-8: Results of electrokinetic coupling for the model in Figure 2-4b with  $\sigma_r = \sigma_r(2) = 0.1 \text{ S}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ . Surface colors show the electric potentials, and contours denote lines of constant pressure. Arrows showing the streaming current,  $j_k$ , in the lower portion of the model (A) are balanced by the conduction current,  $j_c$ , in the entire domain (B) such that the total current density in (C) through any vertical slice is zero, but is non-zero at any given location. ....72
- Figure 2-9: Maximum electric potential drop across the model in Figure 2-4b for a fixed applied hydraulic pressure difference as a function of the upper-to-lower layer conductivity ratio. The limiting case where the upper layer conductivity becomes small produces the potential difference predicted by equation (2.26). ....73
- Figure 2-10: (A) Schematic of a Galvanic cell that can spontaneously produce a current through an external load ( $R_{\text{cell}}$ ) due to the difference in equilibrium potential of the different metals. (B) Schematic of a corrosion cell that can spontaneously produce a current due to differences in ionic concentration or oxygen availability in the electrolyte near the top and bottom of the metal. ...74
- Figure 2-11: Self-potential model surrounding an ore body from *Sato and Mooney* [1960, Fig. 2]. ....75
- Figure 2-12: Porosity model for the synthetic aquifer storage and recovery hydrogeophysical modeling. The geometry, aquifer properties, and injection parameters are an approximation for the planned ASR experiment in Kuwait. ....76

- Figure 2-13: Modeled bulk electrical resistivity before (A) and after 12 months of (B) fresh water injection into the Dammam aquifer. Background variations in resistivity are due to the use of Archie’s Law to compute bulk resistivity from fluid resistivity and porosity..... 77
- Figure 2-14: Individual terms describing the self-potential sources from equation (2.50) for the aquifer injection model. The major contribution to the source comes from the fluid injection at the well, rather than flow across boundaries in the coupling coefficient..... 78
- Figure 2-15: Self-potential response at the surface of the aquifer storage model (A) and three depths within the Dammam aquifer (B-D) as a function of distance from the well after 1, 6, and 12 months of injection. Note the different axis scales for (A) and (B-D). ..... 79
- Figure 3-1: (A) Illustration of the non-quadratic term in the objective function for the compactness constraint defined in equation 4 for several values of  $\beta$ . These are compared with a traditional quadratic term (grey line). (B) The linearized version of the compactness term in the objective function, which is now a function of both  $\beta$  and a prior model estimate  $s^{j-1}$ . ..... 110
- Figure 3-2: Tradeoff curves for the  $\lambda$  and  $\beta$  in the minimum support regularization functional. One curve is computed for each value of  $\beta$  denoted in the legend with multiple values of  $\lambda$  logarithmically spaced from  $1 \times 10^{-4}$  to  $1 \times 10^1$ . The x-axis is scaled by  $\beta^2$  so that the curves do not overlap and  $\beta$  increases monotonically from left to right. The true noise level for the dataset is denoted by the black dashed line. Curves on the left of the figure represent compact solutions, and curves on the right are more smooth. .... 111
- Figure 3-3: Synthetic 2D source model (A) has a negative point source with magnitude -3mA and dipping positive source with magnitude +1.5mA. Measurement locations at the surface of the model are denoted by black triangles. (B) Noise-free data corresponding to the source model in a homogeneous resistivity structure. .... 112
- Figure 3-4: Inversion results for the data in Figure 3-3b using traditional linear regularization techniques (equation (3.15)). (A)  $\mathbf{W}_m = \mathbf{I}$ , (B)  $\mathbf{W}_m = \nabla$ , (C)  $\mathbf{W}_m = \nabla^2$ . The true source locations are depicted by white asterisks..... 113
- Figure 3-5: Source inversion results and re-weighting regularization operators for total variation IRLS iterations 3 (A-B), 5 (C-D), and 7 (E-F). The true source locations are depicted by white asterisks. .... 114
- Figure 3-6: Source inversion results and re-weighting regularization operators for compactness IRLS iterations 3 (A-B), 5 (C-D), and 7 (E-F). The true source locations are depicted by white asterisks. .... 115

- Figure 3-7: Source inversion results an re-weighting regularization operators for compactness IRLS iterations 1 (A), 3(B-C), and 5 (D-E) when 10% zero-mean Gaussian noise is added to the data in Figure 3-3B. The general source locations are still captured, but the shape of the anomalies cannot be reconstructed due to the influence of noise. .... 116
- Figure 3-8: Vertical slices through the initial 3D synthetic current source model at  $x=16$  (top) and  $x=20$  (bottom). Axes are labeled by node number, and the node spacing is 5m. True source amplitudes are  $\pm 10\text{mA}$ . .... 117
- Figure 3-9: Synthetic SP data generated from the source model in Figure 3-8. Data are sampled at 60 random surface locations to simulate a typical SP survey. 118
- Figure 3-10: A) Minimum length source solution along  $x = 16$  (top) and  $x = 20$  (bottom). The sources have been pulled to the surface measurement locations. B) Cumulative sensitivities ( $\Lambda$ ) calculated from the sensitivity kernel ( $J$ ) using equation (3.11) along the same two profiles. The very low sensitivities near the edges are because padding blocks are used with large node spacing so that the boundaries are far from the region of interest. C) Source solution using equation (3.14) that incorporates the sensitivity weighting term, which begins to include sources at depth. .... 119
- Figure 3-11: Iterative weighting terms (top row) along  $x = 20$  and source inversion results (bottom two rows) along  $x = 16$  and  $x = 20$  for iterations 1 (A), 4 (B), and 7 (C). The starting model corresponds to  $s_0 = 0$ , therefore iteration #1 corresponds to the sensitivity weighted minimum norm solution. Note the different color scale for each iteration, where iteration 7 recovers approximately 20% of the true source amplitude. .... 120
- Figure 3-12: Three synthetic examples that illustrate the effect of unknown resistivity structure on the source inversion results. The true resistivity structures (panels A, C, and E) are used to generate a synthetic dataset with a dipping source at the locations outlined in white. Each dataset is then inverted using a homogeneous  $100 \Omega\cdot\text{m}$  model to produce the source inversion results shown on the right (panels B, D, and F). .... 121
- Figure 3-13: Self-potential profile (top) in the vicinity of a pumping well (K-1, bottom). The water table elevation is estimated in the bottom part of the figure from piezometers in monitoring wells. Note the influence of infiltration from the surface drainage ditches near  $-70$  and  $+110\text{m}$  on the self-potential signal. 85 SP measurements are discretized from the original figure [*Bogoslovsky and Ogilvy, 1973*]. .... 122
- Figure 3-14: Different resistivity structures used for the field data inversion. A) Homogeneous  $40\Omega\cdot\text{m}$ , B) 1D resistivity with  $150\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  for the top 1m, then a 1m layer at  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  over a 40 half-space and, C) 2D resistivity with  $150\Omega\cdot\text{m}$

in the top 1m,  $85\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  in the region of drawdown from the well, and  $40\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  background. ....123

Figure 3-15: Source estimates for the field data example corresponding to the homogeneous resistivity (column A), 1D resistivity (column B), and 2D resistivity (column C). Increasing compactness, observed from top to bottom for each example, is due to the minimum support re-weighting. A smoothness constraint is enforced during the early iterations to remove the influence of noisy data, and is subsequently relaxed as the compact source solution becomes more stable. The location of the water table, pumping well, and drainage ditches are superimposed on the source images..... 124

Figure 3-16: Data fit for three iterations of the compact source solution with the 1D resistivity structure. Note the rough fit for the first iteration, which has a strong smoothness constraint to avoid near surface artifacts due to the noisy data. This constraint is relaxed at later iterations, which is evident by the improved data fit.....125

Figure 4-1: a) Synthetic point source model with 337 surface measurement locations, b) potential field computed from the point source in a homogeneous  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  resistivity structure, c) 2d slice of the inverted source model along  $x = 36\text{m}$ , denoted by the white line in b), assuming the correct resistivity structure. The inversion successfully recovers the true location of the point source, though the amplitude is slightly reduced..... 144

Figure 4-2: Synthetic models with a conductive (a) and resistive (b) near-surface layer over a  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  half-space, and a mesh-plot of the potentials computed at the measurement locations due to the point source in Figure 4-1. (c) Comparison of the potentials along  $x = 36\text{m}$  for the conductive near-surface layer (blue line), the resistive near-surface layer (red line), and the homogeneous model (black line). (d,e) Source inversion results assuming a homogeneous resistivity structure for the data computed in (a) and (b), respectively. For reference, the white star represents the true source location, and the black dashed line denotes the location of the resistivity contrast in the forward model..... 145

Figure 4-3: Synthetic models with a conductive (a) and resistive (b) half-space below a  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  layer, and a mesh-plot of the potentials computed at the measurement locations due to the point source in Figure 4-1. (c) Comparison of the potentials along  $x = 36\text{m}$  for the conductive half-space (blue line), the resistive half-space (red line), and the homogeneous model (black line). (d,e) Source inversion results assuming a homogeneous resistivity structure for the data computed in (a) and (b), respectively. For reference, the white star represents the true source location, and the black dashed line denotes the location of the resistivity contrast in the forward model. .... 146

Figure 4-4: Synthetic models with a conductive (a) and resistive (b) layer within a  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  half-space, and a mesh-plot of the potentials computed at the measurement locations due to the point source in Figure 4-1. (c) Comparison of the potentials along  $x = 36\text{m}$  for the conductive layer (blue line), the resistive layer (red line), and the homogeneous model (black line). (d,e) Source inversion results assuming a homogeneous resistivity structure for the data computed in (a) and (b), respectively. For reference, the white star represents the true source location, and the black dashed line denotes the location of the resistivity contrast in the forward model. .... 147

Figure 4-5: Synthetic models with a conductive (a) and resistive (b) near-surface layer that extends partially over a  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  half-space, and a mesh-plot of the potentials computed at the measurement locations due to the point source in Figure 4-1. (c) Comparison of the potentials along  $x = 36\text{m}$  for the conductive layer (blue line), the resistive layer (red line), and the homogeneous model (black line). (d,e) Source inversion results assuming a homogeneous resistivity structure for the data computed in (a) and (b), respectively. For reference, the white star represents the true source location, and the black dashed line denotes the location of the resistivity contrast in the forward model. .... 148

Figure 4-6: Synthetic models with a conductive (a) and resistive (b) region covering approximately half of the subsurface portion of the model, and a mesh-plot of the potentials computed at the measurement locations due to the point source in Figure 4-1. (c) Comparison of the potentials along  $x = 36\text{m}$  for the conductive region (blue line), the resistive region (red line), and the homogeneous model (black line). (d,e) Source inversion results assuming a homogeneous resistivity structure for the data computed in (a) and (b), respectively. For reference, the white star represents the true source location, and the black dashed line denotes the location of the resistivity contrast in the forward model. .... 149

Figure 4-7: Synthetic models with both conductive and resistive anomalous regions, and a mesh-plot of the potentials computed at the measurement locations due to the point source in Figure 4-1. (a) A conductive 8m wide trench extends across the model, and a resistive 10m wide block protrudes into the model perpendicular to the trench. (b) Same model as (a), with the resistivity perturbations swapped. (c) Comparison of the potentials along  $x = 36\text{m}$  for the model in (a) (blue line), the model in (b) (red line), and the homogeneous model (black line). (d,e) Source inversion results assuming a homogeneous resistivity structure for the data computed in (a) and (b), respectively. For reference, the white star represents the true source location, and the black dashed line denotes the location of the resistivity contrast in the forward model. .... 150

Figure 4-8. Synthetic models with a spatially correlated lognormal resistivity distribution (a) throughout the entire model, and (b) within a near-surface

layer, displayed with a mesh-plot of the potentials computed at the measurement locations due to the point source in Figure 4-1. (c) Comparison of the potentials along  $x = 36\text{m}$  for the model in (a) (blue line), the model in (b) (red line), and the homogeneous model (black line). (d,e) Source inversion results assuming a homogeneous resistivity structure for the data computed in (a) and (b), respectively. For reference, the white star represents the true source location, and the black dashed line denotes the location of the resistivity contrast in the forward model..... 151

Figure 4-9. Smooth 2D (a) and 3D (c) versions of the true resistivity structure in Figure 4-8a used as input to the self-potential source inversion with the simulated data from Figure 4-8a. (b) The source inversion result using the 2D resistivity provides a more compact solution than Figure 4-8d, but the sources are still somewhat mis-located. (d) The use of a smooth 3D resistivity model better estimates the source depth, though there is still some lateral distortion. .... 152

Figure 5-1. Comparison of surface self-potential measurements (black line) and PCE concentrations (gray bars) measured in four wells at the A-14 outfall [from Morgan, 2001]. .... 168

Figure 5-2. Map of the Savannah River Site and surrounding area (site details from Mamatey, [2005]). The A/M area and A-14 outfall are located near the northwest boundary of the site. Black shaded areas are known contaminant plumes..... 169

Figure 5-3: Common reaction pathways for the degradation of selected DNAPLs. Those measured at the A-14 outfall are shaded. The left axis shows the reduction potential with respect to ethylene for these reactions [adapted from Vogel et al., 1987]. .... 170

Figure 5-4: Layout of the surface and borehole self-potential array at the SRS. Seven lines of data are collected on the surface, with station spacing 2-4m. Four 84 foot-deep boreholes surrounding the region of interest each contain seven porous pot electrodes with 3.7m spacing in depth. All measurements are made with respect to a common reference electrode. .... 171

Figure 5-5: Histogram of SP data measured at the A-14 outfall. The data are smoothly distributed with the exception of a single bad measurement near -100mV... 172

Figure 5-6: A) 3D self-potential field based on interpolation of surface and borehole data. The reference electrode is located at (-15, 0). B) 3D resistivity model from induced polarization inversion at the A-14 outfall [Briggs et al., 2003]. .... 173

Figure 5-7: Vertical and horizontal slices of the current source distribution model from the SP inversion. Red areas indicate electrical current sources and blue areas indicate sinks. .... 174



- Figure 5-8: Measured versus predicted voltages from the inversion model results. There is a good correlation between data and model, with residuals less than  $\pm 5\text{mV}$ . ..... 175
- Figure 5-9: Isosurfaces of the current source model from the 3D SP inversion at  $\pm 12\mu\text{A}$ . Approximate water table depth is shown in transparent blue, which corresponds well with the broad positive anomaly at the bottom of the model, but is below the electrode array. Further analysis of the sensitivity to the water table is required. .... 176
- Figure 5-10: Aerial map showing the relative locations of the MIT boreholes and ground truth sampling wells. False Easting and Northing of 15000m and 30000m, respectively, is used for display. .... 177
- Figure 5-11: Comparison between PCE ground truth concentration data (in  $\log_{10}$ ) and 3D SP inversion model results at the ground truth well locations. SP current source values are scaled based on the best linear fit to the concentration data for all five wells. Error bars represent the standard error of concentration data given by Riha and Rossabi [2003]. .... 178
- Figure 5-12: This figure shows the general relationship between surface SP data and total PCE concentration in each of the ground truth wells. The highest concentrations are located near larger SP anomalies, and the low concentrations are away from the SP anomaly. This helps to confirm the general relationship between surface SP and contaminated regions. .... 179
- Figure 6-1: Synthetic example of a gradient SP survey with 10 stations and 13 measurements (based on Cowles [1938]). a) Symbol size and shading represents the ‘true’ station potentials. Gradient data are simulated along four lines (a-d) by calculating potential differences between adjacent stations. b) Interpolated potential field using the 10 stations in a). .... 195
- Figure 6-2: Illustration of the  $l_2$  inversion results for the data from Figure 6-1 with additional Gaussian noise. The inversion method is able to successfully predict measurements within the expected errors. a) True data that would be measured from the potentials in Figure 6-1a (grey line) with error bars to denote the standard deviation of the added noise, and one realization of noisy measurements (black dots). b) Interpolated potential field found by inverting the noisy measurements. .... 196
- Figure 6-3. Synthetic potential field used to illustrate mis-tie methods. a) Map of the complete potential field with six survey lines annotated. b) True potentials at the survey stations (49 per line, 294 total). c) Synthetic gradient data (potential differences between adjacent stations) for each of the survey lines. .... 197
- Figure 6-4. Inversion results for the case with Gaussian noise only ( $\sigma = 0.96\text{mV}$ ). All six lines are displayed sequentially as a function of survey measurement # or

station #. a) Comparison of the synthetic noise-free (light grey line) and noisy (grey dots) data with data predicted by the  $l_2$  inversion (black dotted line), and the  $l_1$  inversion (black dashed line). b) Comparison of the true station potentials (light grey line) with the results from the  $l_2$  inversion (black dotted line), and the  $l_1$  inversion (black dashed line). .....198

Figure 6-5. Inversion results for the case where 10% of the measurement locations have an unexpectedly large measurement error ( $\sigma = 4.8\text{mV}$ ) to simulate outliers. All six lines are displayed sequentially as a function of survey measurement # or station #. a) Comparison of the synthetic noise-free (light grey line) and noisy (grey dots) data with data predicted by the  $l_2$  inversion (black dotted line), and the  $l_1$  inversion (black dashed line). b) Comparison of the true station potentials (light grey line) with the results from the  $l_2$  inversion (black dotted line), and the  $l_1$  inversion (black dashed line). Black arrows highlight several of the locations most affected by the outliers. .... 199

Figure 6-6. Map of Nevis showing the station locations for 19 lines of gradient SP data over an area of approximately  $16\text{km}^2$  in the southwest part of the island. The two lines with different shading (labeled a & b) are used for displaying results in subsequent figures. ....200

Figure 6-7. Inversion results for the field dataset shown along ‘line a’ and ‘line b’ from Figure 6-6. The width of each filled area represents the range of results that are found using different combinations of  $\sigma$  and  $\phi_d^{tar}$  for the  $l_2$  and  $l_1$  measures of misfit, while the white dashed line represents the mean result. a) Comparison of the field SP measurements (black dots) with predicted data ( $\hat{\mathbf{A}\mathbf{v}}$ ) from the  $l_2$  (black area) and  $l_1$  (grey area) inversions. b) Range of station potentials predicted along the two transects for the different combinations of  $\sigma$  and  $\phi_d^{tar}$  for the  $l_2$  and  $l_1$  measures of misfit.....201

Figure 6-8. Potential field maps calculated using the  $l_2$  (a) and  $l_1$  (b) inversion methods, interpolated over the entire survey area. In both cases, the mean result from using four different combinations of data weights and target misfit values is illustrated, which corresponds to the white dashed lines in Figure 6-7. c) The difference between the mean  $l_2$  and  $l_1$  solutions varies in magnitude over the entire survey area, but is almost always positive.....202

Figure 6-9. Three different versions of the potential field computed using traditional processing methods with lines of data processed in different orders, then interpolated over the entire survey area. Loop closure errors are distributed along new loops as they are completed, but potentials along existing loops are not modified. Because the loops are not independent, this methodology produces inconsistent results.....203

Figure 7-1: Conceptual schematic of a self-potential secondary source imaging experiment. When fluid is pumped from the well (A), the self-potential

response is recorded due to both source types: fluid withdrawal at the well and flow across a boundary. Next, an electric pole source is placed in the screened portion of the well while it is no longer pumping, and the potential field is recorded at the surface (B). Differencing the two datasets leaves only the potential field that is due to induced flow across a boundary. ....209

Figure A-1.: Schematic of a portion of the 3D transmission network discretization. Adapted from *Zhang et al.* [1995]. ....215

Figure A-2: Close-up view of a single impedance branch in the x-z plane.  $\mathbf{R}_x(i,j,k)$  is determined by the impedance contributions from four resistivity blocks that share the branch, while each  $\mathbf{R}_z$  comes from a single resistivity block. ....216

Figure C-1: Setup for electroplating the silver mesh. ....227

Figure C-2: Silver mesh electroplated with AgCl. ....228

Figure C-3: Electrode top cap configuration. ....229

Figure C-4: Porous ceramic cup (from CoorsTek, Inc.) ....230

Figure C-5: PVC tube with ceramic cup glued to the end. ....231

Figure C-6: Schematic of the porous pot electrode design. ....232

Figure C-7: Completed electrodes .....233



# List of Tables

Table 2-1: Parameters used for the synthetic model in Figure 2-4.....	48
Table 3-1: Summary of the combined influence of the minimum support regularization parameters.....	96
Table 3-2: Summary of data and model norms for the inversion results related to the synthetic models in Figure 3-8 and Figure 3-12.....	103
Table 3-3: Summary of data and model norms for the inversion results shown in Figure 3-15 that come from the <i>Bogoslovsky and Ogilvy</i> [1973] dataset.....	106
Table 4-1: Summary of data and model norms for the synthetic inversion results based on Figure 4-1.....	142
Table 6-1: Simulated self-potential dataset for the synthetic example in Figure 6-1. .....	185



# Chapter 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 Motivation and overview of previous research

Self-potentials (SP), sometimes called spontaneous potentials, refer to passively measured electric potentials that are generated through coupling with some other forcing mechanism; which is often hydraulic, chemical, or thermal. Some of the early efforts to characterize these coupled flow mechanisms in a geophysical context can be attributed to *Marshall and Madden* [1959], *Sato and Mooney* [1960], and *Nourbehecht* [1963]. Conceptually, it is a very straightforward and versatile technique; electric signals in an electrically conductive medium (such as the earth) can be detected remotely from the location of the forcing mechanism. The challenge, to which I attempt to contribute in this thesis, is to be able to make inferences about the underlying forcing mechanisms from the measured electric signal.

Interest in the self-potential method has been growing for a number of years (Figure 1-1), with application to various fields within the earth sciences including hydrology [*Bogoslovsky and Ogilvy*, 1973; *Fournier*, 1989; *Birch*, 1998; *Revil et al.*, 2003a; *Darnet and Marquis*, 2004; *Revil et al.*, 2005; *Suski et al.*, 2006], geothermal and volcanic systems [*Corwin and Hoover*, 1979; *Fitterman and Corwin*, 1982; *Ishido et al.*, 1983; *Morgan et al.*, 1989; *Revil and Pezard*, 1998; *Aizawa*, 2004; *Darnet et al.*, 2004; *Moore et al.*, 2004], geotechnical and environmental engineering [*Corwin*, 1990; *Perry et al.*, 1996; *Vichabian and Morgan*, 2002; *Naudet et al.*, 2003; *Naudet et*

*al.*, 2004; *Sheffer et al.*, 2004], mineral exploration [*Sato and Mooney*, 1960; *Corwin*, 1973; *Sivenas and Beales*, 1982a; *Bigalke and Grabner*, 1997; *Revil et al.*, 2001; *Heinson et al.*, 2005], and petrophysics [*Ishido and Mizutani*, 1981; *Morgan et al.*, 1989; *Revil et al.*, 1999a; *Timm and Moller*, 2001; *Guichet et al.*, 2003; *Kulesa et al.*, 2003; *Maineult et al.*, 2004; *Maineult et al.*, 2005]. In many cases, the self-potential method has been successfully utilized because of its relative ease-of-use and simplicity in making qualitative interpretations of the measured data. More recent efforts in this field have continued along these lines, and have also attempted to provide a more quantitative interpretation.

Consider a simple, but somewhat more intuitive, analogy to this problem: an electric toaster oven is placed in a room, which is outfitted with an array of temperature sensors on the walls and ceiling. Given a sufficient number of sensors, one could determine the location of the toaster with reasonable accuracy, though the restriction of the sensors to the walls and ceiling may lead to some uncertainty. A further degree of sophistication would involve making some inference about the electric current that is flowing through the heating coils of the toaster based on the remote measurements of temperature. While this would likely involve more uncertainty than locating the toaster, reasonable assumptions about the thermal properties of the toaster materials and air in the room can at least help to provide an estimate.

The self-potential methods discussed in this thesis attempt to accomplish similar tasks: (1) to locate the spatial distribution of electric sources in the earth generated by the coupling mechanism and (2) to characterize the forcing mechanism itself based on the electric signal. One complication is that the spatial distribution of self-potential sources can be arbitrary and complicated; the problem is much simpler if one knows *a priori* that a point source (like a toaster in a room) is the imaging target.

Throughout this thesis, the forcing mechanism, regardless of its nature, is referred to as the “source” of the self-potential signal. Thus, the goal of a self-potential survey is to infer some properties about the source processes from the measured data. This is in contrast with other geophysical methods such as seismic, radar, or electrical resistivity tomography, which utilize known sources to actively probe structures in the



subsurface. Self-potentials are therefore able to provide unique information about physical and chemical phenomena occurring in the earth that cannot be determined with other methods.

Compared with controlled-source geophysical methods, self-potential surveys are relatively simple to undertake due to the minimal and inexpensive equipment that is required. This simplicity is sometimes an advantage, but can also lead to some difficulty interpreting the data. Given known sources and measured data, physical properties such as seismic velocity or electric resistivity can be determined. In the self-potential case, the measured response is a function of both unknown sources *and* the unknown resistivity structure. Therefore, there is an inherent ambiguity when interpreting the self-potential data when the earth resistivity is unknown. This is somewhat analogous to the earthquake location problem, where passive travelttime measurements are combined with an assumed seismic velocity structure to determine the earthquake location.

A more direct analogy to the self-potential problem is the electroencephalogram (EEG), which is a medical imaging technique. The EEG consists of passive measurements of the electric potential field on a person's scalp, which can vary due to electrical activity within the brain. The goal of EEG data interpretation is to localize these sources in the brain, providing useful information about regions that are activated by some external stimulus or medical condition such as epilepsy [e.g. *Michel et al.*, 2004, and references within]. While self-potentials and EEG have completely different spatial scales and applications, the underlying problem is the same; an unknown electrical source within a heterogeneous volume conductor (the earth or a person's skull) produces a remotely measurable potential field, which is subsequently used to characterize the source. Therefore, many of the same concepts and data processing techniques from one problem may provide useful insights for the other.

Various approaches have been developed to interpret self-potential data [e.g. *Fitterman*, 1979a; *Fitterman and Corwin*, 1982; *Fournier*, 1989; *Patella*, 1997; *Birch*, 1998; *Gibert and Pessel*, 2001; *Revil et al.*, 2001; *Sailhac and Marquis*, 2001; *Darnet and Marquis*, 2004; *Revil et al.*, 2004; *Sheffer et al.*, 2004; *Minsley et al.*, 2007], and

there is a large volume of related work in the medical community [e.g. *Pascual-Marqui et al.*, 1994; *Malmivuo et al.*, 1997; *Marin et al.*, 1998; *Pascual-Marqui*, 1999; *Michel et al.*, 2004; *Wolters et al.*, 2004; *Wolters et al.*, 2006]. Some of these can be termed “forward” methods, where the measured data are replicated by systematically varying different source parameters (e.g. source depth, spatial distribution, intensity, etc.). Alternatively, “inverse” methods utilize the measured data directly to characterize the source properties. Both approaches can be useful, though this thesis focuses primarily on the inverse techniques.

Several processing steps for the self-potential problem can be effectively borrowed from somewhat more developed electrical resistivity algorithms [*Fitterman*, 1979b; *Wurmstich*, 1995; *Shi*, 1998]. In the resistivity inverse problem, a limited number of sources with known intensity and location are utilized, and the recorded potentials are used to infer the resistivity structure of the earth. In the self-potential inverse problem, recorded potentials are combined with an assumed resistivity structure to recover an unknown distribution of sources. Both of these methods, however, rely heavily on efficient methods of computing the potential field due to multiple known source distributions and resistivity structures.

As with all geophysical techniques, data errors degrade our ability to interpret the measured signal. Common sources of self-potential measurement error can be associated with the degradation or drift of the measuring electrodes, poor contact between the electrode and soil, and cultural noise. Numerous authors have investigated electrode designs that reduce measurement errors and are stable over long periods of time [*Corwin*, 1973; *Perrier et al.*, 1997; *Clerc et al.*, 1998; *Petiau*, 2000]. Measurement errors on the order of several (~5) millivolts should be expected with modern surveying equipment, and this can be significantly reduced by installing the electrodes (semi) permanently [*Perrier et al.*, 1997; *Perrier and Pant*, 2005]. The influence of cultural noise (e.g. power lines, cathodic protection, grounding systems) can be significant [*Corwin*, 1990], and should be accounted for when surveys are conducted near developed areas. Of course, the level of noise should be considered with respect

to the magnitude of the measured signal; large anomalies that register hundreds of millivolts should not be significantly influenced by relatively small errors.

The self-potential source inversion problem is highly non-unique; there are many possible distributions of sources that fit the data equally. This dilemma is common to nearly all geophysical inverse problems, and is exacerbated by the fact that measurement locations are often restricted to relatively few locations on the earth's surface. Additionally, the self-potential response depends on the resistivity structure of the earth, which is never perfectly known. One approach to reducing the non-uniqueness of the problem is to introduce constraints in the inverse problem based on prior assumptions about the properties of the source model. I address these issues in this thesis by: (1) utilizing non-traditional inversion constraints that are appropriate for self-potential sources, (2) incorporating available resistivity information into the inversion algorithm, and (3) understanding the effects of uncertainty in the resistivity structure on the source inversion results.

## **1.2 Outline of thesis**

The main goal of this thesis is to develop processing algorithms that aid in the acquisition and interpretation of self-potential data. My approach is general in the sense that this methodology can be applied to SP data generated by any source mechanism. This is accomplished by separating the problem into two steps. The first step, which is the main focus of this thesis, involves the inversion of measured SP data to recover the spatial distribution of electrical sources that generate the signal. In some cases, simply understanding the distribution of sources in the earth can provide useful insights into a problem. Next, the distribution of source amplitudes can be interpreted in terms of the physical relationship that describes the coupling between a primary forcing process and the electrical response.

Chapter 2 provides background information regarding the origin of self-potential signals generated by hydraulic and chemical forcing mechanisms, and several simple examples are presented to give some insight into the general behavior of the coupled

phenomena. A brief description of the possible types of self-potential sources, in the context discussed by *Sill* [1983] and *Wurmstich* [1995], is also presented. Finally, a “realistic” synthetic example based on an aquifer storage and recovery (ASR) experiment is presented to highlight several aspects of self-potential sources. More than to present new information, this chapter seeks to clarify several frequent misconceptions regarding self-potential sources.

Chapter 3 describes the self-potential source inversion methodology, which is a central component of this thesis. The result of the source inversion is a distribution of electric current sources that support the measured data. Self-potential source inversion is a linear problem, though the use of a non-linear model regularization scheme that promotes spatially compact sources (rather than traditional smoothness constraints) requires an iterative solution method. Available resistivity information can be incorporated into the Green’s functions for the inversion, which are also utilized to implement sensitivity scaling. Synthetic examples illustrate the utility of this approach, and provide some insight into how resistivity uncertainty affects the inversion results. Field data from a previously published self-potential survey [*Bogoslovsky and Ogilvy*, 1973] in the vicinity of a water well are subsequently inverted. This dataset is chosen because it has been the focus of several other self-potential studies [*Darnet et al.*, 2003; *Revil et al.*, 2003a]. The bulk of this chapter is published as:

- Minsley, B.J., J. Sogade, and F.D. Morgan (2007), Three-dimensional source inversion of self-potential data, *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 112, B02202, doi:10.1029/2006JB004262.

Chapter 4 discusses in detail the effects of resistivity uncertainty on the self-potential source inversion, and is accomplished in two phases. First, the problem is approached by deriving the effect of resistivity uncertainty on the self-potential response for a known source using a Taylor expansion. This provides useful insights into the situations where resistivity uncertainty has the greatest effect on the source inversion. This derivation is very general, and does not presume any particular model geometry, acquisition array, or source structure. The second part of this chapter presents several synthetic examples where self-potential data are simulated using a sim-

ple point source and known resistivity structure. These data are then inverted using the methods discussed in Chapter 3, with an incorrect (homogeneous) resistivity structure. Errors in the recovered sources provide useful insights into the effect of various forms of resistivity uncertainty. The latter portion of this chapter was presented as a poster at the Fall 2006 AGU meeting in San Francisco, and received the outstanding student paper award for the Near-Surface section:

- Minsley, B. and F.D. Morgan (2006), Quantifying the effects of unknown resistivity structure on self-potential inversion, *EOS Trans. AGU*, 87(52), Fall Meet. Suppl., Abstract NS31A-1562.

The entire chapter will be submitted as a manuscript with the same title to the Journal of Geophysical Research, with authors Minsley, B., W. Rodi, and F.D. Morgan.

Chapter 5 is a case study where the inversion procedure is applied to self-potential data collected at the Savannah River Site in South Carolina. This is a relatively unique self-potential dataset, as it consists of both surface and borehole measurements surrounding a contaminated site. These data were collected by me and others from the Earth Resources Lab during a field campaign in 2003, in conjunction with a 3D induced polarization survey at the same site. Self-potentials associated with the degradation of contaminants in the environment is an active area of research, and still requires further work to fully understand the electrochemical mechanisms that generate the signal. This chapter is recently published as:

- Minsley, B., J. Sogade, and F.D. Morgan (2007), Three-dimensional self potential inversion for subsurface DNAPL contaminant detection at the Savannah River Site, South Carolina, *Water Resources Research*, 43, W04429, doi:10.1029/2005WR003996.

Chapter 6 presents a pre-processing method for self-potential datasets collected with complicated survey geometries. This technique was developed as a result of a large self-potential survey carried out in Nevis, West Indies during a geothermal exploration campaign in which I participated in 2004. Traditionally, survey lines are collected such that they form closed loops; data errors are accounted for at the closure points, and multiple survey lines are connected at their intersection points. When

many survey lines form multiple interconnected loops, however, a unique potential map cannot be determined by processing survey lines sequentially using the traditional approach. This chapter presents a methodology for processing all survey lines simultaneously using a least-squares algorithm. A unique potential map is generated that minimizes the loop closure errors over the entire survey using either an  $l_2$  or  $l_1$  measure of misfit. In the presence of data outliers, which are common to many self-potential surveys, the  $l_1$  measure tends to produce superior results. This chapter is in preparation for Geophysical Prospecting:

- Minsley, B., D. Coles, Y. Vichabian, and F.D. Morgan, Accounting for mis-ties on self-potential surveys with complicated acquisition geometries, *Geophysical Prospecting, in preparation*.

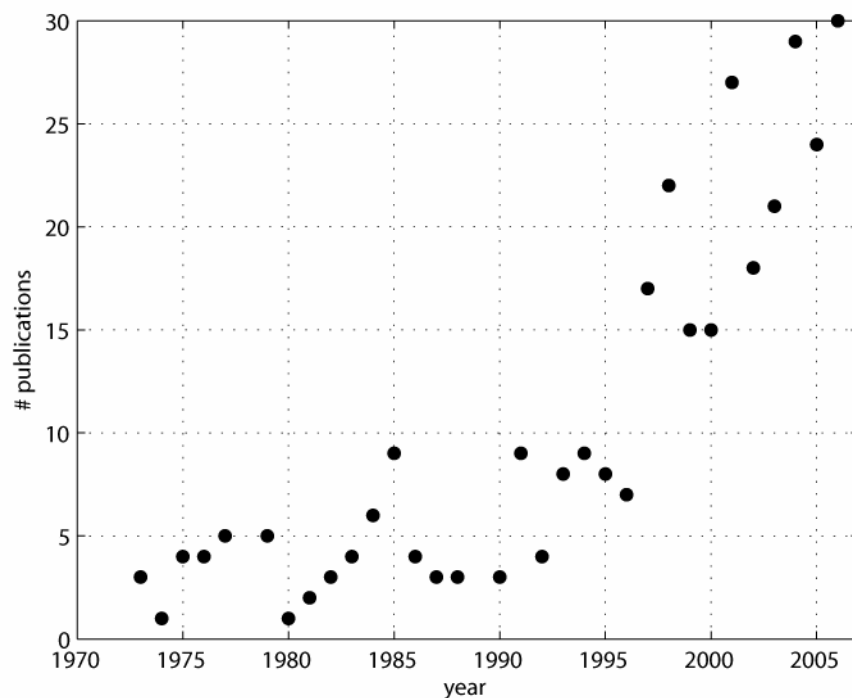


Figure 1-1: Number of publications per year with topic “self-potential” based on a search of the Thomson ISI Web of Knowledge database. N.B: related terms such as “spontaneous potential” or “electrokinetic” were not searched due to a large number of hits from non-geophysical applications.





# Chapter 2

## Self-potential background

### 2.1 Overview of the origin of self-potentials

Self-potentials are the result of coupling between electric and non-electric flows and forces in the earth. On the macroscopic scale, coupled transport phenomena are typically discussed in the context of non-equilibrium thermodynamics [e.g. *de Groot*, 1951], and it is assumed that fluxes are linearly related to driving forces. This results in a linear system of coupled equations (2.1), where the  $L_{ij}$  are phenomenological coupling coefficients that link the forces ( $X_i$ ) to fluxes ( $q_i$ ).

$$\begin{bmatrix} q_1 \\ q_2 \\ q_3 \\ q_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} L_{11} & L_{12} & L_{13} & L_{14} \\ L_{21} & L_{22} & L_{23} & L_{24} \\ L_{31} & L_{32} & L_{33} & L_{34} \\ L_{41} & L_{42} & L_{43} & L_{44} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \\ X_4 \end{bmatrix} \quad (2.1)$$

*Onsager* [1931] showed that, for small flows, the matrix of coupling coefficients is symmetric (i.e.  $L_{ij} = L_{ji}$ ). The system of coupled phenomena is often referred to as *Onsager's reciprocal relations*, for which he was awarded the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1968.

Typical forces and their conjugated fluxes are: electric potential gradients and electric current density (Ohm's Law), hydraulic gradients and fluid flux (Darcy's Law), chemical gradients and solute flux (Fick's Law), and thermal gradients and heat

flow (Fourier's Law). Because of the coupling described by equation (2.1), it is also possible to have contributions to any of the fluxes from any other non-conjugated forcing, i.e.

$$q_i = \sum_j L_{ij} X_j. \quad (2.2)$$

All sixteen possible phenomena are summarized in Figure 2-1.

The total electric current density  $j = q_1$  [ $\text{A}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}$ ] in the earth can have a contribution from all four forces, i.e.

$$j(\mathbf{x}) = j_c(\mathbf{x}) + j_k(\mathbf{x}) + j_d(\mathbf{x}) + j_t(\mathbf{x}). \quad (2.3)$$

$j_k$  is the streaming current due to hydraulic forcing,  $j_d$  is the diffusion current due to chemical forcing,  $j_t$  is the current due to thermal forcing, and  $j_c$  is the familiar conduction current

$$j_c(\mathbf{x}) = \sigma(\mathbf{x})E(\mathbf{x}), \quad (2.4)$$

where  $\sigma(\mathbf{x})$  [ $\text{S}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ ] represents the earth conductivity structure and  $E(\mathbf{x})$  is the electric field.

The self-potential problem, by definition, is concerned only with currents that vary on the time scale of the forcing mechanism, which is generally very slow for processes in the earth. Therefore, the quasi-static form of Maxwell's equations can be applied. By neglecting the magnetic induction in Faraday's Law,

$$\nabla \times E = -\frac{\partial B}{\partial t} \cong 0 \quad (2.5)$$

the electric field can be written as the negative gradient of the scalar electric potential,  $\varphi(\mathbf{x})$  [V].

$$E(\mathbf{x}) = -\nabla \varphi(\mathbf{x}) \quad (2.6)$$

Taking the divergence of Ampère's Law (2.7)

$$\nabla \cdot (\nabla \times H) = \nabla \cdot \left( \frac{\partial \varepsilon E}{\partial t} + j \right) = 0, \quad (2.7)$$

and substituting Gauss' Law (2.8)

$$\nabla \cdot (\varepsilon E) = \rho_q, \quad (2.8)$$

yields the equation for the conservation of charge

$$\nabla \cdot j = -\frac{\partial \rho_q}{\partial t}. \quad (2.9)$$

In equations (2.7) and (2.8),  $\varepsilon$  is the electric permittivity [ $\text{F}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ ],  $\rho_q$  is the charge density [ $\text{C}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$ ], and  $j$  is the total current density from equation (2.3). For the quasi-static case, the time derivative of the charge density is neglected, resulting in the familiar equation for the conservation of current.

$$\nabla \cdot j = 0 \quad (2.10)$$

Self-potentials are the measurable electric potentials associated with a conduction current ( $j_c$ ) that is due to coupling with one or more forcing phenomena. That is, the electric potential is the *response* to some other forcing mechanism. Substituting equation (2.3) into equation (2.10), and separating the forcing from the electrical response gives

$$-\nabla \cdot \sigma(\mathbf{x}) \nabla \varphi(\mathbf{x}) = \nabla \cdot j_s(\mathbf{x}) = s(\mathbf{x}). \quad (2.11)$$

Thus the source term  $s(\mathbf{x})$  [ $\text{A}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$ ] equals the divergence of the sum of the current densities due to the forcing mechanism(s), i.e.

$$j_s = j_k + j_d + j_t = \sum_{j \neq 1} L_{1j} X_j. \quad (2.12)$$

The coupling coefficients,  $L_{ij}$ , found in the source term clearly play an important role in determining the self-potential response. A significant amount of research has therefore gone into understanding the coupling coefficients for various forcing mechanisms [e.g. *Ishido and Mizutani*, 1981; *Morgan et al.*, 1989; *Pride*, 1994; *Revil et al.*, 1999a; *Reppert*, 2000]. While the coupling coefficient is not a focus of this thesis, a brief review of the coupling for electrokinetic and electrochemical processes is presented in the following two sections as the concepts are relevant to subsequent discussions.

### 2.1.1 Streaming potentials and the Helmholtz-Smoluchowski equation

Streaming potentials result from the coupling between fluid flow and electric conduction in porous media, a phenomenon sometimes called the electrokinetic effect [Overbeek, 1952]. The buildup of an excess charge in the vicinity of fluid-solid interfaces is described by the physics of the electric double layer. [e.g Guéguen and Palciauskas, 1994; Bockris and Reddy, 2000] (Figure 2-2). For most earth materials, the solid surface exhibits a negative charge, resulting in an excess of positive counterions in the fluid. Near the fluid-solid interface, charges are tightly bound within the inner and outer Helmholtz layers, also called the Stern layer, and are immobile under a hydraulic gradient. Beyond this distance (typically on the order of several Angstroms), the density of excess charge decays in a diffuse cloud. Drag of the excess charge under a hydraulic gradient results in a streaming current density within the fluid ( $j_k$  in equation (2.3)).

$$j_k = \rho_q \dot{u} \quad (2.13)$$

$\rho_q$  represents the charge density [ $\text{C}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$ ] and  $\dot{u}$  is the fluid velocity [ $\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ ].

Consider fluid flow through a cylindrically-shaped pore (or capillary) under a static pressure gradient (Figure 2-3). The fluid velocity is described by Poiseuille's Law

$$\dot{u}(r) = \frac{\Delta P}{4\eta l} (a^2 - r^2), \quad (2.14)$$

where  $\Delta P$  is the applied pressure drop across the ends of the pore [Pa],  $\eta$  is the fluid viscosity [ $\text{Pa}\cdot\text{s}$ ],  $l$  is the pore length [m],  $a$  is the pore radius [m], and  $r$  is the radial coordinate within the pore [m]. The charge density is also a function of distance from the pore wall, and is governed by Gauss' Law (in radial coordinates)

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{d}{dr} r \frac{d\psi(r)}{dr} = \frac{-\rho_q}{\epsilon}, \quad (2.15)$$

where  $\psi(r)$  describes the potential [V] with distance from the pore wall due to the excess charge. The zeta-potential,  $\zeta$  [V], is defined as the potential at the distance from the pore wall where the charge can be dragged with the fluid ( $r = s \approx a$ ), as it is tightly bound within the double layer for  $s < r < a$  (Figure 2-2).

The divergence theorem can be used to convert the integral of equation (2.11) over the volume of the cylinder into a surface integral of the total current density

$$\int_V \nabla \cdot (j_c(\mathbf{x}) + j_k(\mathbf{x})) dV = \int_{\partial V} \mathbf{n} \cdot (j_c(\mathbf{x}) + j_k(\mathbf{x})) dS = 0. \quad (2.16)$$

The total current,  $I$  [A], flowing across a surface is defined by the integral of the current density over the surface

$$I = \int_S \mathbf{n} \cdot j(\mathbf{x}) dS. \quad (2.17)$$

At equilibrium, equation (2.16) implies that the total current through a surface is zero, and the streaming current is balanced by the conduction current.

$$-\int_S \mathbf{n} \cdot j_c(\mathbf{x}) dS = -I_c = I_k = \int_S \mathbf{n} \cdot j_k(\mathbf{x}) dS \quad (2.18)$$

It is important to note that the *total* current through a surface equals zero, but the current at any given point in the system may be non-zero. This can be a source of some confusion in self-potential interpretation, and will be discussed in more detail later.

Equations (2.13) through (2.15) are combined in equation (2.18) to compute  $I_k$

$$I_k = \frac{-\varepsilon\pi\Delta P}{2\eta l} \int_0^s dr \frac{d}{dr} r \frac{d\psi(r)}{dr} (a^2 - r^2). \quad (2.19)$$

Integrating by parts gives

$$I_k = \frac{-\varepsilon\pi\Delta P}{2\eta l} \left[ (a^2 - r^2) r \frac{d\psi(r)}{dr} \Big|_0^s - \int_0^s dr (-2r) r \frac{d\psi(r)}{dr} \right], \quad (2.20)$$

where the first term in brackets evaluates to zero under the approximation that  $a \approx s$ .

Integrating by parts a second time gives

$$I_k = \frac{-\varepsilon\pi\Delta P}{2\eta l} \left[ r^2\psi(r) \Big|_0^s - \int_0^s dr 2r\psi(r) \right], \quad (2.21)$$

where the zeta-potential is defined as

$$\psi(s) = \zeta, \quad (2.22)$$

and the remaining integral evaluates to zero. Thus, the streaming current in the cylinder as a function of the pressure gradient is

$$I_k = \frac{-\varepsilon\zeta\pi s^2\Delta P}{\eta l}. \quad (2.23)$$

The conduction current,  $I_c$  flows in the opposite direction and is found by integrating equation (2.4) over a surface of the cylinder

$$I_c = \int_0^a dr (2\pi r) \sigma_f \frac{\Delta\Phi}{l}, \quad (2.24)$$

where  $\sigma_f$  is the fluid conductivity

$$I_c = \frac{\pi a^2 \sigma_f \Delta\Phi}{l}. \quad (2.25)$$

Finally, setting  $-I_c = I_k$  with equations (2.23) and (2.25) yields the familiar Helmholtz-Smoluchowski equation, which relates the electric potential across the ends of the cylinder to the applied pressure difference.

$$\Delta\Phi = \frac{\varepsilon\zeta}{\eta\sigma_f} \Delta P \quad (2.26)$$

There are several important assumptions that apply to the use of the Helmholtz-Smoluchowski equation for porous media, where the pore space geometry is more complex [Overbeek, 1952; Wurmstich, 1995].

1. Flow is laminar within the pore space.
2. The mean pore radius is large compared to the double layer thickness.
3. The radius of curvature of the pore is large compared to the double layer thickness.

4. The effects of surface conduction can be neglected, though there are several modifications to equation (2.26) that take this into account [*Ishido and Mizutani*, 1981; *Morgan et al.*, 1989; *Revil et al.*, 1999b].

The term that relates the electric potential difference to the applied pressure difference across a sample is often called the voltage coupling coefficient [ $\text{V}\cdot\text{Pa}^{-1}$ ],

$$C = \frac{\varepsilon\zeta}{\eta\sigma_f}. \quad (2.27)$$

The voltage coupling coefficient is useful because it is readily measurable in the laboratory, and is frequently reported in the literature. Modeling self-potentials according to equation (2.11), however, requires knowledge of the current coupling coefficient,  $L$  [ $\text{A}\cdot\text{Pa}^{-1}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ ]. The voltage and current coupling coefficients are related by the bulk conductivity of the sample,

$$L = -\sigma_r C. \quad (2.28)$$

The ratio of the bulk conductivity to fluid conductivity is often referred to as the formation factor,  $F$ , and equation (2.28) can be written as

$$L = \frac{-\varepsilon\zeta}{\eta F}. \quad (2.29)$$

Note that the Helmholtz-Smoluchowski equation (2.26) is the *result* that follows from the physics defined in equation (2.11), but should not be interpreted as a general *rule* that holds everywhere. That is, self-potentials can be measured between two points on the earth surface, but this does not necessarily imply that there is a hydraulic gradient between the measurement locations. For example, consider the situation where fluid flow occurs due to a hydraulic gradient in a subsurface confined aquifer. Self-potential measurements can be made between two electrodes on the earth surface, even though the fluid flow occurs only at depth.

In general, the streaming and conduction currents can occupy different domains and have different boundary conditions. This is related to the earlier comment that, while the total current in a system equals zero, it is not necessarily zero at every point within the system. Additionally, when the streaming and conduction currents occupy

different domains, the maximum potential drop in the system may be lower than that predicted by equation (2.26). This can occur when a layer with relatively high conductivity effectively short circuits the system, and the conduction current can balance the streaming current with a smaller potential drop.

These concepts are illustrated in several simple synthetic examples where fluid flow in a porous sample is modeled by Darcy's Law. An applied pressure gradient produces the streaming current and coupled electric potentials. The two-way coupled equations are therefore

$$j = -\sigma_r \nabla \phi - L \nabla P \quad (2.30)$$

$$q = -L \nabla \phi - \frac{k}{\eta} \nabla P, \quad (2.31)$$

where  $k$  is the hydraulic permeability [ $\text{m}^2$ ]. The first term in equation (2.31) is typically dropped because the gradient of the generated streaming potential is typically small, and results in negligible additional flow compared with that due to the hydraulic gradient. The following examples are therefore only one-way coupled.

Figure 2-4a shows the model geometry for the first example, which is a 2D homogeneous sample with dimensions 10cm x 2.5cm, though these concepts can easily be applied to field scales as well. The input parameters for this example are summarized in the center column of Table 2-1. The hydraulic boundary conditions consist of an applied pressure difference of 9800Pa (1m of head) between the ends of the sample, and no-flow conditions along the top and bottom of the sample. For the electric problem, a no-flow boundary condition is specified on all four sides, and the reference potential location is at the bottom-left corner.

Table 2-1: Parameters used for the synthetic model in Figure 2-4.

	<i>Model A</i>	<i>Model B</i>
$\sigma_r$ [ $\text{S}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ ]	0.01	0.01
$\sigma_r(2)$ [ $\text{S}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ ]	N/A	0.01, 0.1, 0.001
$L$ [ $\text{A}\cdot\text{Pa}^{-1}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ ]	$1.5 \times 10^{-9}$	$1.5 \times 10^{-9}$



	<i>Model A</i>	<i>Model B</i>
$k$ [m <sup>2</sup> ]	$1 \times 10^{-12}$	$1 \times 10^{-12}$
$\eta$ [Pa·s]	0.001	0.001
$\Delta P$ [Pa]	9800	9800

The finite element software package, COMSOL Multiphysics<sup>TM</sup> 3.2, provides a versatile way to solve coupled multiphysics problems such as this one. Equations (2.30) and (2.31) are solved under the condition  $\nabla \cdot j = 0$  and  $\nabla \cdot q = 0$ , which is equivalent to solving equation (2.11) with the source current determined by the specified coupling coefficient and pressure gradients determined from Darcy's Law.

Figure 2-5 illustrates the solution to this problem, where the color image depicts the electric potentials; the contours are lines of constant pressure; and the arrows represent different portions of the electric current density. The arrows depict the source current ( $2^{\text{nd}}$  term in equation (2.30)) in Figure 2-5a, the conduction current ( $j_c$ ) in Figure 2-5b, and the total current ( $j_s + j_c$ ) in Figure 2-5c. For this simple example where the hydraulic and electric domains are the same, the total current is zero at each point in the model.

A 1cm layer is added to this geometry for the next example, as shown in Figure 2-4b. In this case, however, fluid flow is restricted to the original lower domain rather than the entire sample. This is accomplished by solving the hydraulic problem only in the lower portion of the model, where the same pressure difference is applied between the lower ends of the sample, and the no-flow boundary condition for the fluid is now at the interface between layers. The electric problem is solved over the entire domain, where the bulk conductivity can be specified separately for each layer. A no-flow condition is still specified for the electric current density on the outside edges of the model, and continuity of the total current density ( $\mathbf{n} \cdot (j_1 - j_2) = 0$ ) is given at the interface between layers.

In the earth, this might correspond to the situation where there is a hydraulic gradient within a confined aquifer at depth. Fluid flow is restricted to the aquifer, but the

entire earth structure above the aquifer is typically at least partially saturated and therefore electrically conductive. The following three examples maintain the same parameters as the first example, but the conductivity of the upper layer is varied (see Table 2-1).

In Figure 2-6, the upper layer has the same bulk conductivity as the lower layer, i.e.  $\sigma_r = \sigma_r(2) = 0.01 \text{ S}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ . Fluid flow, and therefore the source current ( $j_s$ ) depicted by arrows in Figure 2-6a, is confined to the lower layer because of the imposed hydraulic boundary conditions. This source current drives a conduction current, shown by the arrows in Figure 2-6b, throughout the entire domain due to the conservation of total current required by equation (2.11). The total current density in Figure 2-6c is non-zero throughout the model, in contrast with the previous example in Figure 2-5 where the total current was zero at every point. For the two-layer case in Figure 2-6, the total current density passing through any vertical cross-section of the model equals zero, which is a result of satisfying equation (2.16).

Figure 2-7 and Figure 2-8 shows the same series of images for the cases where the bulk electric conductivity of the upper layer equals  $0.001 \text{ S}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$  and  $0.1 \text{ S}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ , respectively. All other parameters for these examples remain unchanged, resulting in the same source current (Figure 2-7a and Figure 2-8a). Because of the differences in the bulk conductivity of the upper layer, however, the conduction current is partitioned between the two layers depending on the ratio of their conductivities (Figure 2-6b, Figure 2-7b, Figure 2-8b). Proportionally more current flows in the layer with the higher conductivity, though the total current through any vertical cross-section is still zero.

In Figure 2-7b, very little of the conduction current flows in the upper layer where the conductivity is smaller than that of the lower layer. Note that the actual magnitude of the total current density in the upper layer of Figure 2-7c is the same as the (relatively small) conduction current shown in the upper layer of Figure 2-7b, but has been scaled relative to the maximum value. In the limiting case where the upper layer conductivity becomes very small, virtually all of the conduction current flows in the lower layer, resulting in zero total current at each location as in Figure 2-5c.

A significant amount of the conduction current flows in the upper layer in Figure 2-8b due to the relatively high electric conductivity compared with the lower layer. Again, this results in a non-zero total current density at any particular location (Figure 2-8c), though the total current density passing through any vertical cross-section is still zero.

Another feature that becomes apparent in Figure 2-8 is the short-circuiting effect mentioned earlier, where the maximum electric potential drop for a given applied hydraulic pressure difference depends on the upper-to-lower layer bulk conductivity ratio. This is illustrated in Figure 2-9, which shows the maximum electric potential difference across the model for a range of upper-to-lower layer bulk conductivity values, where all other modeling parameters remain fixed. As this ratio becomes very small, the maximum electric potential difference asymptotes to the value predicted by the Helmholtz-Smoluchowski equation (2.26). For large values of upper-to-lower layer conductivity ratio, the maximum electric potential difference is approximately one-third of the value predicted by equation (2.26). This reduction in the potential difference is due to the decrease in effective resistance of the model, though the magnitude of this effect depends on the particular details of the model geometry.

### 2.1.2 Diffusion potentials and the Nernst equation

Another common mechanism for generating self-potentials involves the coupling between chemical gradients and electric current density. The molar flux [ $\text{mol}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ ] of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  ionic species (i.e.  $q_+$  or  $q_-$  in a 1:1 electrolyte) due to a concentration gradient is described by Fick's Law,

$$q_i = -D_i \nabla c_i, \quad (2.32)$$

where  $D$  [ $\text{m}^2\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ ] is the diffusion coefficient and  $c$  [ $\text{mol}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$ ] is the concentration. According to the Einstein relation, the diffusion coefficient can be written in terms of the ionic mobility,  $u$  [ $\text{m}^2\cdot\text{V}^{-1}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ ]; Boltzmann's constant,  $k$  [ $1.38\times 10^{-23}\text{J}\cdot\text{K}^{-1}$ ]; temperature,  $T$  [K]; and total ionic charge,  $|ez|$  [C], where  $e$  is the elementary charge  $1.6\times 10^{-19}\text{C}$  [Bockris and Reddy, 1998].

$$D_i = \frac{u_i kT}{|ez_i|}. \quad (2.33)$$

The source current [ $\text{A}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}$ ] in equation (2.12) due to the solute flux is therefore

$$j_s = j_d = \sum_i ez_i N_A q_i, \quad (2.34)$$

where  $N_A$  is Avogadro's number ( $6.02 \times 10^{23} \text{ mol}^{-1}$ ). Thus, the source current is given by the total flux of all ionic species

$$j_d = \sum_i \text{sgn}(z_i) RTu_i \nabla c_i, \quad (2.35)$$

where  $R = kN_A$  is the gas constant ( $8.314 \text{ J}\cdot\text{mol}^{-1}\cdot\text{K}^{-1}$ ). For a simple fluid-filled pore geometry such as Figure 2-3, the total current density is described by the Nernst-Planck equation

$$j = j_c + j_d = \sum_i \left[ -u_i F |z_i| c_i \nabla \phi - \text{sgn}(z_i) RTu_i \nabla c_i \right], \quad (2.36)$$

where  $F$  is Faraday's constant ( $96,500 \text{ C}\cdot\text{mol}^{-1}$ ). While this is conceptually similar to the streaming potential case, one complicating factor is that the fluid electric conductivity is a function of the concentration that drives the solute flux. Additionally, the source current driven by the applied concentration gradient is radially uniform, assuming that the double layer thickness is much smaller than the pore radius.

Equation (2.36) must also satisfy the conservation equation (2.10) which, upon application of the divergence theorem, leads to an expression equivalent to equation (2.16) where  $j_d$  is substituted for  $j_k$ . For the simple cylindrical pore, this again implies that the total current [ $\text{A}$ ] passing through any cross-section is zero, and therefore

$$-\int_S \mathbf{n} \cdot j_c(\mathbf{x}) dS = -I_c = I_d = \int_S \mathbf{n} \cdot j_d(\mathbf{x}) dS. \quad (2.37)$$

These surface integrals are straightforward due to the radial independence of  $j_d$  based on the assumption of a relatively thin double layer.

$$I_d = \int_0^a dr (2\pi r) \sum_i -\text{sgn}(z_i) RTu_i \frac{\Delta c_i}{dl} \quad (2.38)$$

$$I_c = \int_0^a dr (2\pi r) \sum_i -u_i F |z_i| c_i \frac{\Delta\phi}{dl} \quad (2.39)$$

In order for the conduction current to remain constant and balance the diffusion current, the electric potential gradient must change along the length of the cylinder to account for changes in concentration. Therefore, the electric potential gradient is considered over a small segment,  $dl$ .

Then, according to equation (2.37),

$$\sum_i u_i F |z_i| \Delta\phi = \sum_i -\text{sgn}(z_i) RT u_i \Delta c_i. \quad (2.40)$$

Assuming a  $z:z^-$  electrolyte such as NaCl and equal local concentrations of  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{Cl}^-$  (i.e.  $c_+ = c_- = c$ ) at steady state, an expression for the diffusion potential across the cylinder is found by integrating both sides of equation (2.40)

$$\int_{\phi_0}^{\phi_l} d\phi F |z| (u_+ + u_-) = - \int_{c_0}^{c_l} dc \frac{RT (u_+ - u_-)}{c}. \quad (2.41)$$

The concentration at opposite ends of the cylinder are given by  $c_0$  and  $c_l$ , and the total electric potential drop,  $\Delta\phi = \phi_l - \phi_0$ , is governed by the Planck-Henderson equation.

$$\Delta\phi = \frac{-RT (u_+ - u_-)}{|z| F (u_+ + u_-)} \ln \frac{c_l}{c_0}. \quad (2.42)$$

This reduces to the Nernst equation when there is only diffusion of one ionic species, i.e.  $u_+ = 0$  or  $u_- = 0$ , such as the case through a semi-permeable membrane.

Equation (2.42) is conceptually similar to the Helmholtz-Smoluchowski equation (2.26) in that both equations describe the electric potential response due to an applied forcing mechanism. In the electrochemical case, however, the electric potential difference is not linearly related to the concentration gradient due to the dependence of the fluid conductivity on concentration. Also, both equations are derived under the assumption that the source and conduction currents occupy the same domain. Several

examples in section 2.1.1 show that equation (2.26) does not hold when this assumption is not valid, and a similar argument can be made for equation (2.42).

### **2.1.3 Electrochemical potentials associated with redox processes**

A significant amount of self-potential literature is related to redox phenomena in the earth, particularly in the context of mineral exploration. In one of the earliest reported observations of naturally occurring electric gradients related to ore bodies, *Fox* [1830, p. 400] hypothesized that

“.. it seems likely that electro-magnetism may become useful to the practical miner in determining with some degree of probability at least, the relative quantity of ore in veins, and the directions in which it most abounds.”

While this prediction has certainly proven true in modern exploration geophysics, *Fox* [1830] attributed his observations to a thermal, rather than electrochemical, mechanism. This is not entirely surprising, as his work came only thirty years after Galvani's invention of the Voltaic pile, and preceded both Kirchoff's circuit laws (1845) and Maxwell's equations (1861).

Large self-potential anomalies, sometimes on the order of hundreds of millivolts, have successfully delineated areas with economically relevant mineral resources. Despite this accomplishment, the electrochemical mechanisms that generate these signals remain somewhat a topic of confusion and controversy. This is partly due to the interpretation of self-potentials in the earth based on the Galvanic cell (Figure 2-10a) in the context of equilibrium thermodynamics, which is discussed here in more detail.

Most of the contemporary literature in this field is based on the work of *Sato and Mooney* [1960], who attribute the measurable self-potentials to the ohmic potential drop in the rock and soil surrounding an ore body that is part of an electrochemical cell. In their model, the ore does not participate in the redox reactions, but serves as an electronic conductor that spans a gradient in the subsurface redox conditions (Figure 2-11). *Sato and Mooney* [1960] suggest the case where the ore straddles the

water table, resulting in a spontaneous electrochemical cell where electronation reactions take place in the upper portion (cathode) and de-electronation occurs at depth (anode). This is similar to the case illustrated in Figure 2-10b, which is analogous to the corrosion of an iron pipe that spans regions of different redox conditions in the earth [Bockris and Reddy, 1970; Corwin, 1990].

A number of authors have discussed electrochemical mechanisms as the driving force for self-potential signals related to buried ores in this context [Nourbehecht, 1963; Sivenas and Beales, 1982b; Sivenas and Beales, 1982a; Kilty, 1984; Bigalke and Grabner, 1997]. An important distinction that is sometimes overlooked is the fact that the electrochemical systems relevant to the self-potential problem are not in equilibrium. If the system were in equilibrium, no current would flow through the earth external to the ore body and there would therefore be no ohmic potential drop (and hence no measurable self-potential).

In the Galvanic cell (Figure 2-10a), equilibrium conditions exist when either the load or electrolyte resistances ( $R_l$  or  $R_e$ ) become very large such that no current can flow. In this open-circuit case, the cell potential measured between the two electrodes is the equilibrium potential as defined by the Nernst equation, and can be found in a table of standard electrode potentials. Note, however, that this potential can only be measured by placing the measurement system in *direct contact* with the zinc and copper electrodes.

Consider the following analogy to the streaming potentials discussed earlier in Figure 2-5 through Figure 2-8. If a hydraulic pressure difference is applied between the two ends of the sample, but a valve is closed that prohibits fluid flow through the sample, there is no self-potential signal. The only way to infer something about the hydraulic pressure difference is to *directly* measure the pressure outside the sample.

When  $R_l$  and  $R_e$  are finite, however, the electrochemical reactions at the anode and cathode drive a current through the system; electronic from the electrodes through the load resistance, and ionic in the electrolyte. Due to the flow of current in this non-equilibrium state, the potential difference across the load drops from the equilibrium potential. Continuing the analogy with the hydraulic example, this is equivalent

to the situation where the potential difference across the sample is lower than that predicted by the Helmholtz-Smoluchowski due to the conduction current outside the domain of the convection current (Figure 2-6 through Figure 2-9). This phenomenon is observed when a load is connected to a battery, and the measurable potential between the terminals is reduced.

The current in the system is determined by the various resistances. There are two more “resistances” in Figure 2-10 ( $R_{interface}$ ), which are associated with the metal-electrolyte interface at the two electrodes. These are not resistances in the traditional sense, but are described by the Butler-Volmer equation (2.43) which relates the current density crossing the electrode-electrolyte interface to the potential across the interface [e.g. *Bockris and Reddy*, 1970; *Bard and Faulkner*, 1980].

$$j = j_0 \left( e^{nF\eta/2RT} - e^{-nF\eta/2RT} \right) \quad (2.43)$$

The importance of this equation is significant because it describes the current density,  $j$ , in non-equilibrium systems. The potential that develops across the interface due to current flow is the overpotential ( $\eta$  [V]), which is defined as the departure of the potential drop across  $R_i$  and  $R_e$  ( $\Delta V_i + \Delta V_e$ ) from the equilibrium potential ( $\Delta V_0$ ).

$$\eta = \Delta V_0 - (\Delta V_e + \Delta V_i). \quad (2.44)$$

Here,  $\eta$  represents the overpotential through both the anode and cathode, i.e.  $\eta = \eta_1 - \eta_2$ , but the net effect is additive since they are of opposite signs.  $j_0$  is the equilibrium exchange current density, and is dependent on the kinetics of the interfacial system as well as the electrode and electrolyte properties [*Bockris and Reddy*, 1970].  $F$  is Faraday’s constant,  $R$  is the gas constant,  $T$  is the temperature, and  $n$  is the number of electrons involved in the electronation/de-electronation reactions. At zero overpotential, the system is at equilibrium and  $j = 0$ . For small overpotentials, a linearized version of the Butler-Volmer equation is often used, where

$$j = j_0 \frac{nF}{2RT} \eta. \quad (2.45)$$



This allows the electrochemical problem to fit into the framework described by *Sill* [1983] using equation (2.11), where the current density in equation (2.43) represents the source current [*Kilty*, 1984; *Bigalke and Grabner*, 1997; *Revil et al.*, 2001]. This cannot be accomplished by simply stating the problem in terms of the equilibrium potential using the Nernst equation. For ore bodies in the earth that are stable over geologic time scales, it is likely that the current density (and therefore the over-potential) is relatively small. This can be due to a combination of either small equilibrium exchange current density and/or large electrolyte or ore resistances.

Substituting equation (2.45) into (2.44), and writing everything in terms of the current ( $I = j \cdot A$ ) flowing through the electrolyte and load resistances gives

$$I \left( \frac{2RT}{A_\eta j_0 nF} + R_e + R_l \right) = \Delta V_0, \quad (2.46)$$

where  $A_\eta$  is the area associated with the electrode-electrolyte interface. The first term in parenthesis in equation (2.46) has units of resistance, but is associated with the interface properties; large surface area and high equilibrium exchange current density leads to lower resistances. Also, note that the maximum potential difference through any component of the electrochemical cell equals the equilibrium potential. Thus, while the source current defines the self-potential anomaly, it is limited by the equilibrium potential and system resistance.

The potential drop within the electrolyte, which is relevant to the self-potential measurement, is then

$$\Delta\phi = IR_e = \frac{\Delta V_0}{\left( \frac{2RT}{A_\eta j_0 nF} + R_e + R_l \right)} R_e. \quad (2.47)$$

As a simple illustration, consider a cylindrical Galvanic cell with length  $l$  and radius  $a$ , where the electrodes provide a ‘cap’ on either end of the cell, and are connected externally through a negligible load resistance ( $R_l \approx 0$ ). The electrolyte resistance is

$$R_e = \frac{l}{\pi a^2 \sigma_f}, \quad (2.48)$$

and therefore the potential difference across the cell is given by

$$\Delta\phi = IR_e = \frac{l\Delta V_0}{\left(\frac{2\sigma_f RT}{j_0 n F} + l\right)}. \quad (2.49)$$

As  $l$  becomes large, the electrolyte resistance increases and the equilibrium potential is reached. For small  $l$ , the interface resistance becomes increasingly important.

Conceptually, the electrochemical problem is similar to the previous examples in that the total current density in the system must be conserved, resulting in an equation in the form of (2.11). There are two important complications for the electrochemical case, however. First, the overpotential, which provides the “driving force” for the source current in equation (2.45), is not fixed like the pressure gradient in section 2.1.1, but is a function of the current flowing in the system. Second, equation (2.45) is valid for small overpotentials, where a linear approximation can be made to the Butler-Volmer equation. If this is not the case, the exponential form for the source current given in equation (2.43) should be used, and the problem is no longer linear.

A further complication regarding the interpretation of self-potential signals related to electrochemical mechanisms involves more recent efforts to relate self-potentials to the degradation of contaminants in the environment [*Perry et al.*, 1996; *Vichabian et al.*, 1999; *Atekwana et al.*, 2000; *Naudet et al.*, 2003; *Naudet et al.*, 2004; *Naudet and Revil*, 2005]. This complication stems from the fact that in there is no metallic conductor (ore body) in the contaminant degradation problem to provide the electronic conduction pathway discussed thus far. Explanations for the self-potential signals that rely strictly on the Galvanic model therefore break down.

Natural and stimulated degradation of contaminants is widely reported in the literature, however [e.g. *Vogel et al.*, 1987; *Wiedemeier et al.*, 1999; *Christensen et al.*, 2000; *Kao et al.*, 2003; *Schwarzenbach et al.*, 2003]. While it is not within the scope of this thesis to discuss the mechanisms by which contaminants undergo degradation in the earth, these reactions are often thought to be mediated by microorganisms [*Lovley et al.*, 1994; *Magnuson et al.*, 1998; *Vichabian et al.*, 1999; *Naudet et al.*, 2004; *Naudet and Revil*, 2005; *Williams et al.*, 2005]. Therefore, as long as the redox

reactions take place by some mechanism, there must be a net transfer of charge between oxidized and reduced species, resulting in a source current for the self-potential signal regardless of the presence of a metallic conductor. Oxidation of organic contaminants is often linked to the reduction of oxygen, nitrate, manganese, iron, sulphate, or carbon dioxide in an aquifer [Christensen *et al.*, 2000]. In other cases, relatively oxidized contaminants such as tetrachloroethylene (PCE) can be reduced when coupled to the oxidation of organic material in the aquifer.

Electrochemical reactions associated with the degradation of contaminants involve complex processes that may depend strongly on the distribution of the contaminant, microorganisms, and aquifer materials. The net transfer of charge between species still provides a source current for the self-potential signal, however, and the self-potential source inversion methods discussed in this thesis may therefore provide a useful indication of the spatial distribution of contaminant-related redox processes in the subsurface. A case study from the Savannah River Site in South Carolina, where the mechanism for the self-potential signal is proposed to be contaminant degradation, is presented in Chapter 5.

## 2.2 Self-potential sources

The previous sections have discussed how self-potentials are generated from a primary flow mechanism that is either hydraulic or chemical. The self-potential response for simple geometries where the primary flow and induced conduction currents occupy the same domain can be explained by simple relationships such as the Helmholtz-Smoluchowski equation (2.26). As mentioned earlier, however, this relationship is a *result* of the coupling phenomena and geometry, and should not be applied as a general *rule* for interpreting self-potentials.

It is therefore important to characterize the self-potential sources for arbitrary geometries and in heterogeneous media such as the earth, as these sources are responsible for the measured signal. While sources and sinks of the primary flow are generally understood to act as self-potential sources, there is frequent confusion about other

possible types of sources. *Sill* [1983] clearly describes the self-potential sources as they are defined by equations (2.11) and (2.12), which is the framework that is also followed in this thesis.

Take, for example, the electrokinetic problem defined by equations (2.30) and (2.31), where the source can be written as

$$\mathbf{s} = \nabla \cdot \mathbf{j}_s = L\nabla^2 P + \nabla L \cdot \nabla P. \quad (2.50)$$

The first term on the right hand side can be attributed to sources or sinks of the primary flow. For hydraulic problems, this might occur at a well where fluid is being pumped into or out of an aquifer, or a mountain peak where there is rainwater infiltration. The second term in equation (2.50) refers to sources that are generated by fluid flow *perpendicular* to a boundary in the coupling coefficient.

*Sill* [1983] further breaks down the sources by substituting Darcy's Law  $q = -(k/\eta)\nabla P$  into the first term in equation (2.50),

$$L\nabla^2 P = \frac{L\eta}{k} \nabla \cdot q - \frac{L\eta^2}{k^2} q \cdot \left( \frac{k}{\eta} \right). \quad (2.51)$$

The first term in equation (2.51) describes the sources discussed above, where there is a source or sink of the primary flow. The second term describes sources that are attributed to fluid flow *perpendicular* to a boundary in the hydraulic conductivity. Thus, *Sill* [1983] describes three source terms:

1. At locations where there is a source or sink of the primary flow (e.g. at a well)
2. At locations where there is flow perpendicular to a change in the coupling coefficient.
3. At locations where there is flow perpendicular to a change in the hydraulic conductivity (and the coupling coefficient is non-zero).

*Wurmstich* [1995] expanded on this approach by substituting equation (2.29) for the coupling coefficient into the second term of equation (2.50). According to the product rule, flow that is perpendicular to changes in any of the coupling coefficient parameters (fluid dielectric constant, zeta potential, viscosity, or formation factor) will also be manifested as a source. The fact that the current density falls off rapidly

with distance from the source is also discussed by *Wurmstich* [1995], who computes the electric power density as an indicator of the source locations for several synthetic examples.

One misconception about self-potential sources is that they can be generated by flow *parallel* to a boundary, which is contrary to the discussion above. While the primary flow that provides the source current may exist over a large region, self-potential sources are only manifested where there is a divergence of the source current (equations (2.11) and (2.50)). Thus, in Figure 2-6, Figure 2-7, and Figure 2-8, the sources of the self-potential field are restricted to the ends of the sample where there is a source and sink of the primary fluid flow. The fact that fluid flow (and therefore the source current) is restricted to the lower domain does not alter the self-potential source term.

### **2.3 Synthetic self-potential response for aquifer storage and recovery (ASR)**

Aquifer storage and recovery (ASR) is a technique whereby fresh water is injected into a subsurface aquifer that serves a storage unit until a later time when the water is withdrawn as needed. This is a technology that is becoming particularly attractive in arid regions where water is becoming an increasingly scarce resource, and supply is not consistent throughout the year [e.g. *Kendall*, 1997; *Peters*, 1998]. While there are certain benefits to storing water in subsurface aquifers, one must carefully consider the regional hydrology and geochemistry to ensure that the valuable stored resource will be recoverable at a later date. Geophysics is therefore a natural companion to ASR, as this provides a way to monitor the fate of the injected water throughout the injection and recovery cycle.

As part of a pre-feasibility study for geophysical monitoring of an ASR project in Kuwait, I considered the hydrogeophysical response of the self-potential method to the aquifer storage phase [*Minsley et al.*, 2006]. This is a “realistic” synthetic study, where the fluid injection is modeled with COMSOL Multiphysics™ 3.2 using an ap-

proximation of the true heterogeneous aquifer properties (Figure 2-12). This figure shows the relevant lithologic units in Kuwait, which consists of: the Kuwait group- an unconfined sandstone unit that is saturated at a depth of approximately 30m; the Dammam aquifer, which is a limestone/dolomite formation that is confined at its upper and lower boundaries; and the Radhuma formation, a dolomite/anhydrite unit. Because the planned ASR experiment takes place only within the confined Dammam aquifer, the overlying and underlying formations are modeled with homogeneous and static properties. The fluid flow modeling is therefore restricted to the Dammam aquifer, while the geophysical response is computed over the entire domain. Future simulations will consider other realistic cases such as leakage through the confining layers and regional groundwater recharge.

There is a salinity mis-match between the *in situ* Dammam aquifer water (approximately 4000ppm) and the treated water that will be injected (approximately 100ppm). Modeling the fluid flow therefore requires coupling the fluid mass transport equations (modified Darcy's Law) and solute transport (advection and dispersion). This is a two-way coupled problem in that the advective term in the solute transport is given by the fluid velocity from the mass transport problem, and an additional term in the mass transport equation is due to the dependence of fluid density on salinity [Ackerer *et al.*, 1999]. Thus, in the initial stage of injection, fluid flow is controlled primarily by Darcy's Law with a source at the screened portion of the well, and the fresh water is advected as a plume into the more saline aquifer. At later times after the injection phase stops, diffusion and buoyancy effects begin to control the dynamics of the injected fresh water.

The heterogeneous porosity in Figure 2-12 is mapped into permeability for the fluid flow modeling. The model is radially symmetric, and is centered on the injection well, which is a 20m screened section in the middle of the Dammam aquifer at the left edge of the figure. Fluid density, viscosity, and conductivity are dynamically computed as they change as a function of salinity and fluid pressure in the aquifer [Keller and Frischknecht, 1966; Batzle and Wang, 1992]. The dispersion tensor for the solute transport equations is fixed, with a contribution from both diffusion and

mechanical dispersion. Fluid injection is simulated over the screened portion of the well with salinity 100ppm and a rate of  $1000\text{m}^3\cdot\text{day}^{-1}$  for 12 months. Afterwards, the simulation continues for another 36 months, where buoyancy and diffusion effects take over.

Figure 2-13 illustrates the modeled bulk electric resistivity both before (a) and after 12 months of (b) fresh water injection. The bulk resistivity is computed at each time step in using Archie's Law [e.g. *Telford et al.*, 1990], which combines the (static) model porosity with the fluid conductivity computed from the salinity. In this figure, the introduction of the fresh water plume is clear as a nearly spherical resistivity anomaly of approximately  $1000\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  and radius  $\sim 50\text{m}$ .

Modeling the self-potential response in this system is straightforward; it only requires the addition of equation (2.30) to the model, which specifies the one-way coupling between hydraulic flow and the electric self-potential response. The bulk resistivity and hydraulic pressure are already defined in the model, and the coupling coefficient is specified using equation (2.29). The fluid dielectric and zeta potential are given fixed values, the viscosity is dynamically computed as a function of salinity, and the formation factor is computed from the porosity. There is no fluid flow, and thus no source current, outside the Dammam aquifer, though the resistivity of the Kuwait Group has an effect on the self-potential response at the earth surface.

Figure 2-14 shows the self-potential source term as defined by equation (2.50), separated into the two components that have to do with the source of fluid at the well (a) and flow across boundaries of the coupling coefficient (b). The source magnitude is displayed as a function of (logarithmic) distance from the well at a constant depth of 230m, which is the center of the screened portion of the well. It is clear in this figure that the primary contribution to the self-potential source comes from the fluid injection at the well (a), rather than flow across boundaries (b). Additionally, the magnitude of the source falls off rapidly with distance from the well. Therefore, the self-potential source appears more-or-less like a line source along the screened portion of the well.

The self-potential response at various depths in the model is illustrated in Figure 2-15 as a function of radial distance from the well. A negative peak is observed above the well location at the earth surface (Figure 2-15a), which is the expected response for fluid injection at depth, and increases in amplitude slightly over the 12 months of injection. The anomaly at the surface is only on the order of a few millivolts, however, which is likely too small to be of practical use in a field-setting.

A more viable self-potential monitoring setup is highlighted in Figure 2-15b-d, where self-potential observation locations are considered at three different depths within the Dammam aquifer. This figure is meant to illustrate the time evolution of the self-potential signal at all distances from the well. In practice, only a few observation wells could be sited at various discrete distances from the injection well, potentially with a number of electrodes spaced vertically within each well.

The anomaly within the aquifer is much larger, on the order of 100mV (note that the y-axis is now logarithmic), due to the proximity to the source location. Additionally, the magnitude of the anomaly changes significantly both in space and over time. Because the source magnitude remains fairly constant throughout the injection, the observed changes in the self-potential signal are primarily due to the change in resistivity between the well and observation location caused by the injected fluid. As the fresh water plume approaches the observation location, a notable decrease in self-potential is observed. Thus, self-potential observation points within the aquifer may provide useful information about the progress of the injection front, and whether there are preferential flow directions.



# Forces

		<b>Electric gradient</b>	<b>Hydraulic gradient</b>	<b>Chemical gradient</b>	<b>Temperature gradient</b>
<b>Fluxes</b>	<b>Electric</b>	Ohm's Law	Electrokinetic effect	Electro-diffusion	Seebeck effect
	<b>Fluid</b>	Electro-osmosis	Darcy's Law	Chemico-osmosis	Thermo-osmosis
	<b>Solute</b>	Electrophoresis	Ultrafiltration	Fick's Law	Soret effect
	<b>Heat</b>	Peltier effect	Thermal filtration	Dufour effect	Fourier's Law

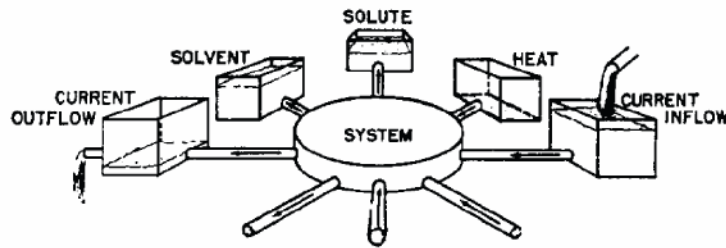


Figure 2-1: Coupled forces and fluxes [adapted from *Wurmstich, 1995; Bader, 2005*] (top). Pictorial representation of the coupling of flows and the development of counter forces in a system [from *Marshall and Madden, 1959*] (bottom).

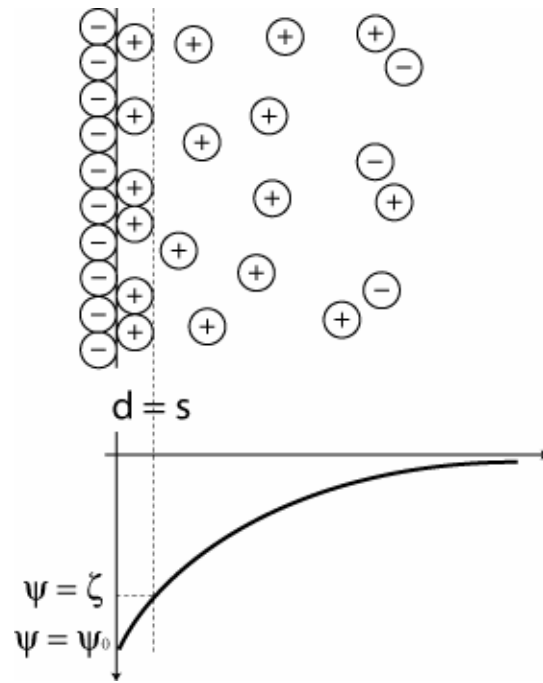


Figure 2-2: Schematic of the electrical double layer in the vicinity of a solid-fluid interface. The negatively charged solid surface is balanced by fixed positive ions within the Helmholtz layer, and a diffuse layer of ions farther from the interface (top). The potential as a function of distance from the fluid-solid interface decays exponentially in the diffuse layer (bottom).

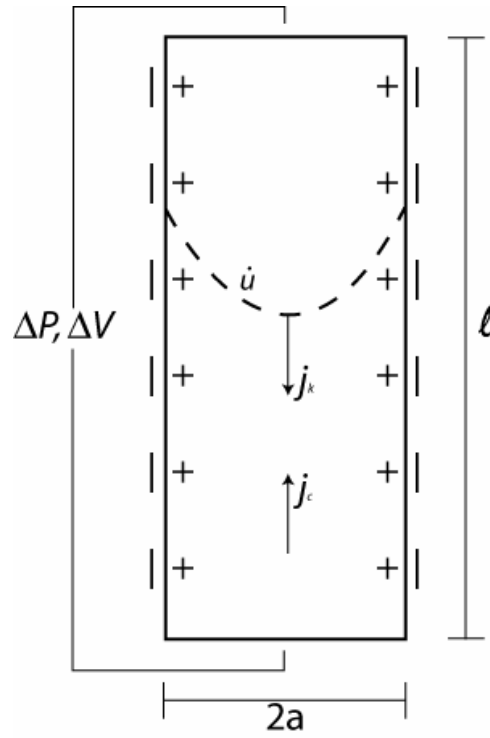


Figure 2-3: Cross-section of a cylindrical pore (length  $l$ , radius  $a$ ) with Poiseuille flow due a hydraulic pressure difference ( $\Delta P$ ) from top to bottom. The streaming current ( $j_k$ ) due to drag of excess charge is balanced by a conduction current ( $j_c$ ) in the opposite direction, resulting in an electric potential difference ( $\Delta V$ ) across the cylinder.

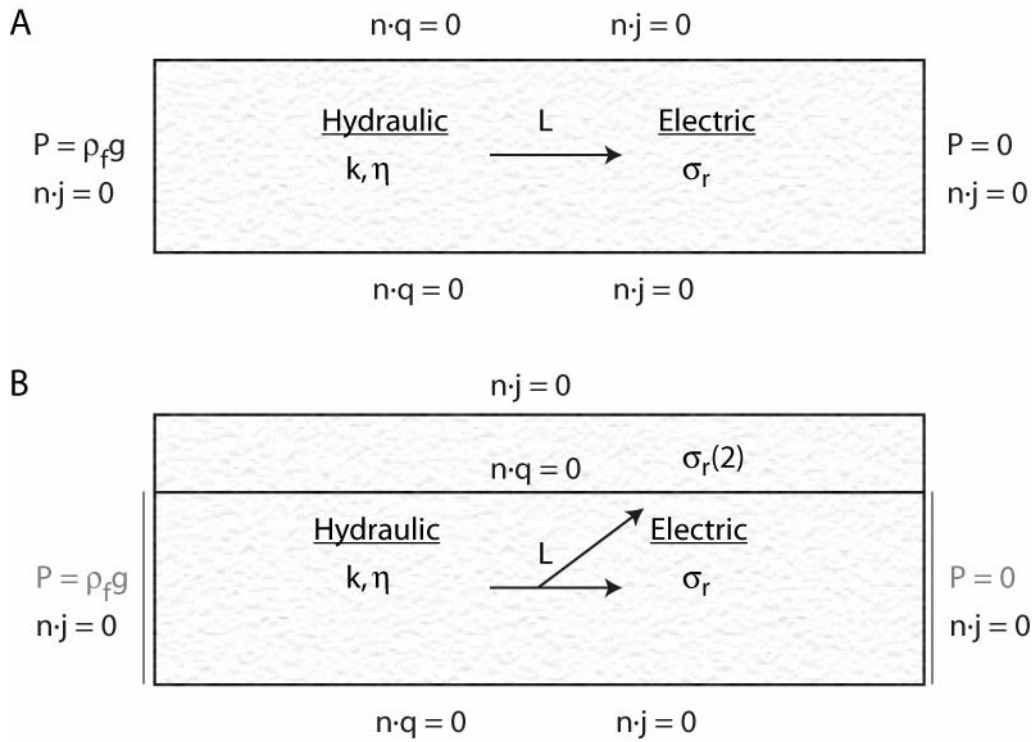


Figure 2-4: Model geometries and boundary conditions for synthetic electrokinetic coupling examples. A) fluid and electric flows are confined to the same domain, where fluid flow is caused by an applied pressure difference across the sample. B) An electrically conductive layer is added to the model, but fluid flow is restricted to the same domain as A).

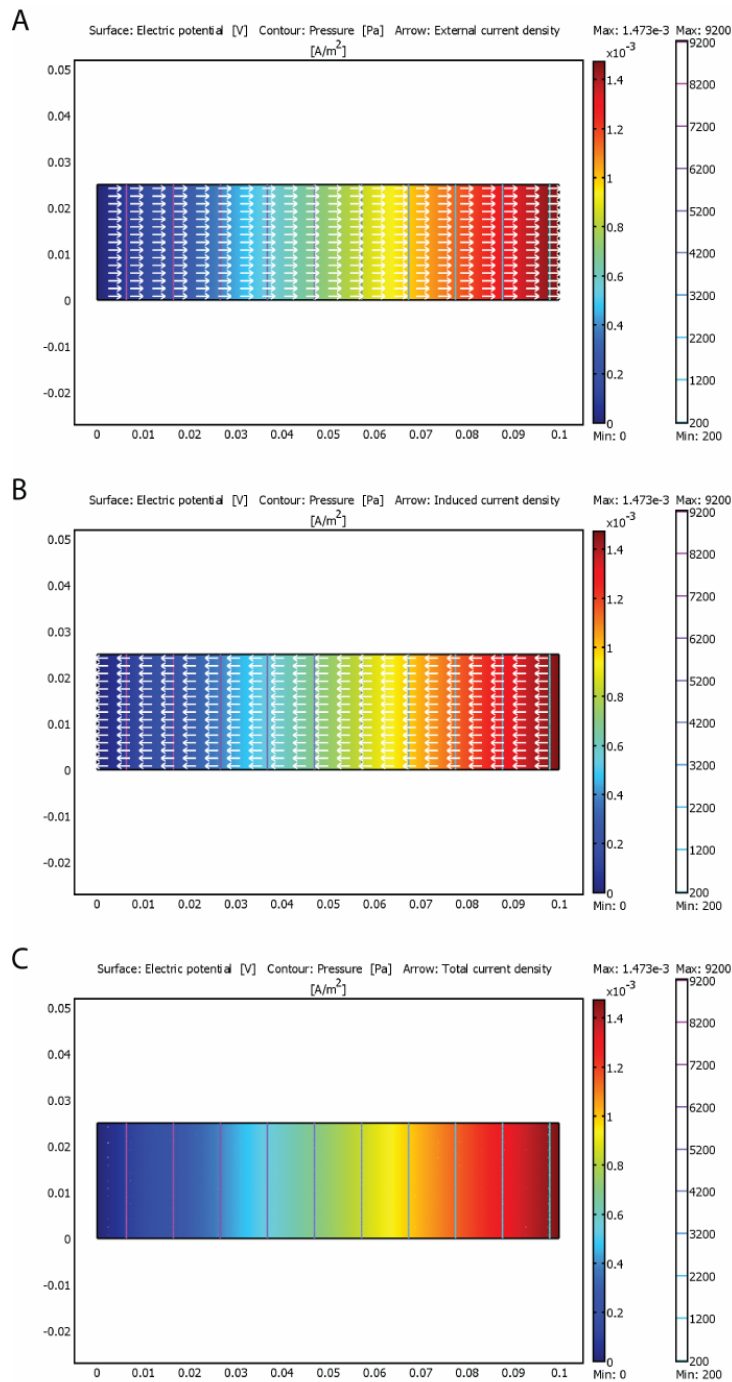


Figure 2-5: Results of electrokinetic coupling for the model in Figure 2-4a. Surface colors show the electric potentials, and contours denote lines of constant pressure. Arrows showing the streaming current,  $j_k$ , in (A) are balanced everywhere by the conduction current,  $j_c$ , in (B) such that the total current density is zero everywhere (C).

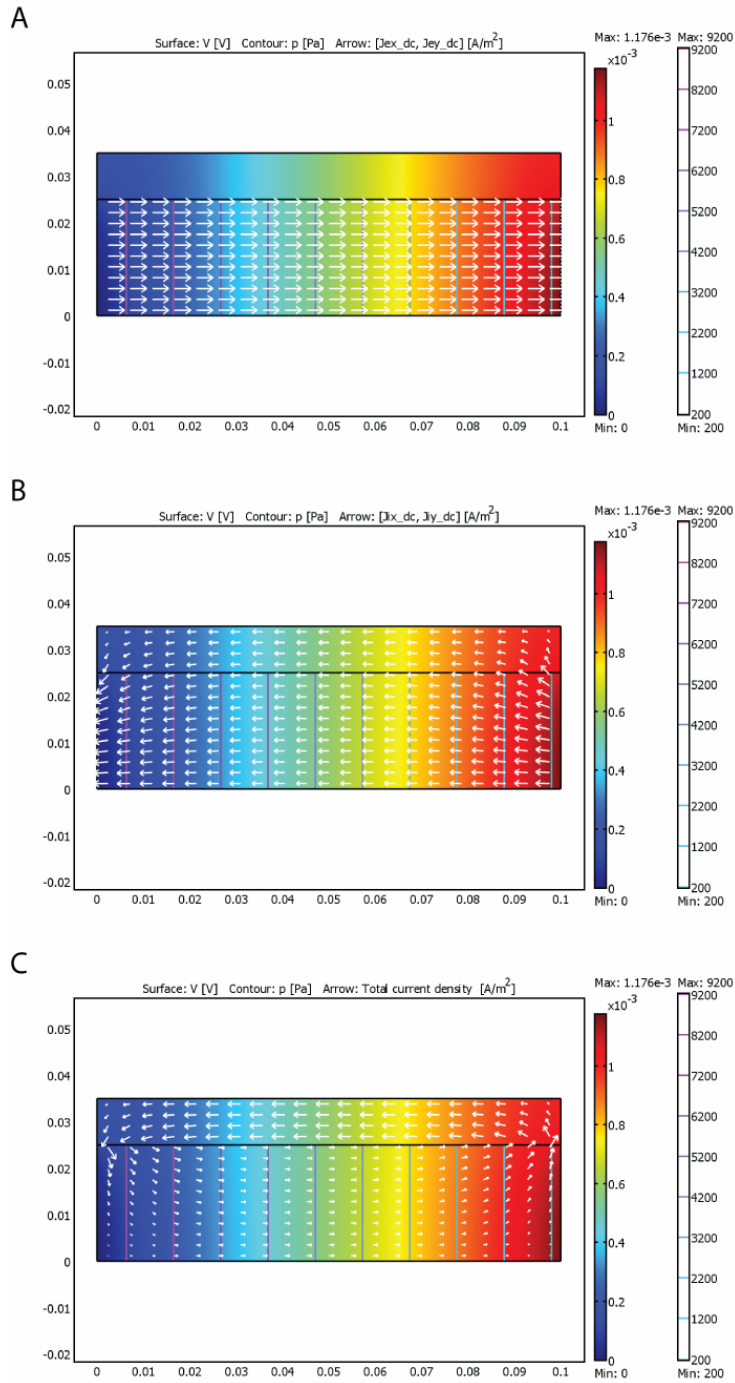


Figure 2-6: Results of electrokinetic coupling for the model in Figure 2-4b with  $\sigma_r = \sigma_r(2) = 0.01 \text{ S}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ . Surface colors show the electric potentials, and contours denote lines of constant pressure. Arrows showing the streaming current,  $j_k$ , in the lower portion of the model (A) are balanced by the conduction current,  $j_c$ , in the entire domain (B) such that the total current density in (C) through any vertical slice is zero, but is non-zero at any given location.

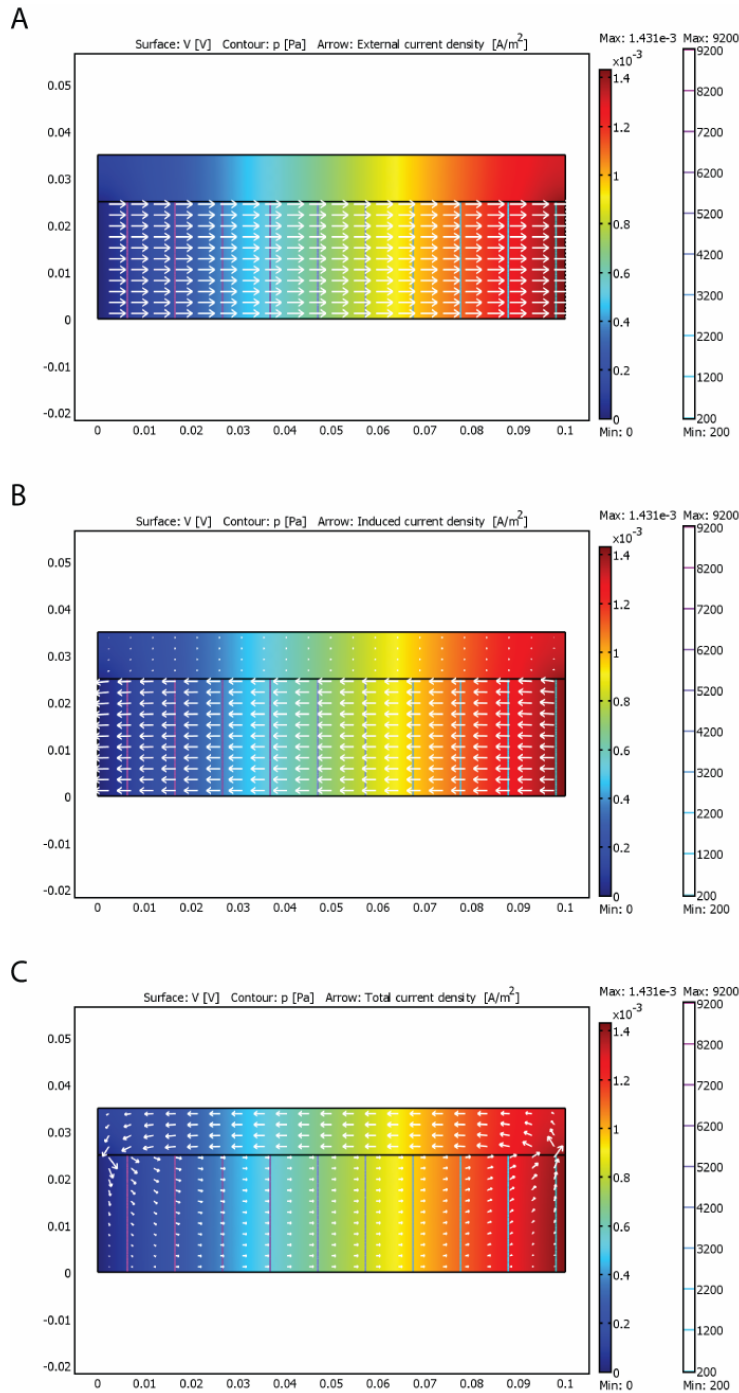


Figure 2-7: Results of electrokinetic coupling for the model in Figure 2-4b with  $\sigma_r = \sigma_r(2) = 0.001 \text{ S} \cdot \text{m}^{-1}$ . Surface colors show the electric potentials, and contours denote lines of constant pressure. Arrows showing the streaming current,  $j_k$ , in the lower portion of the model (A) are balanced by the conduction current,  $j_c$ , in the entire domain (B) such that the total current density in (C) through any vertical slice is zero, but is non-zero at any given location.

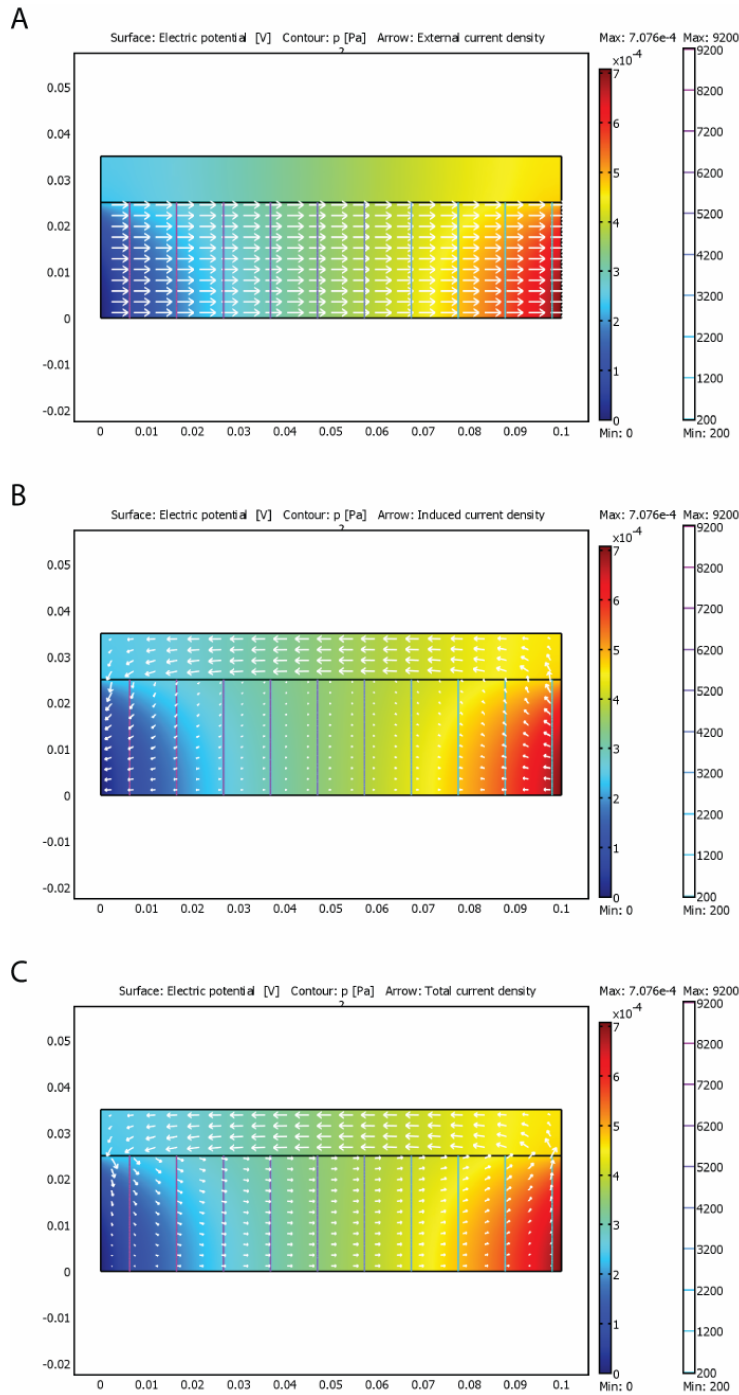


Figure 2-8: Results of electrokinetic coupling for the model in Figure 2-4b with  $\sigma_r = \sigma_r(2) = 0.1 \text{ S} \cdot \text{m}^{-1}$ . Surface colors show the electric potentials, and contours denote lines of constant pressure. Arrows showing the streaming current,  $j_k$ , in the lower portion of the model (A) are balanced by the conduction current,  $j_c$ , in the entire domain (B) such that the total current density in (C) through any vertical slice is zero, but is non-zero at any given location.



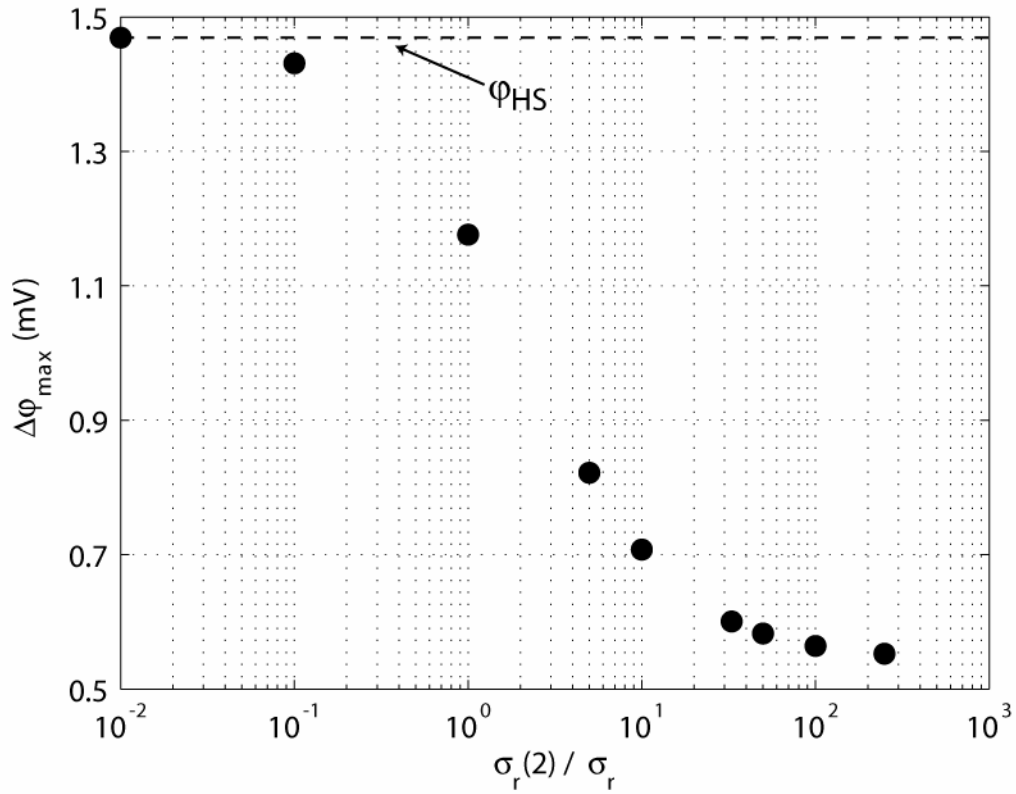


Figure 2-9: Maximum electric potential drop across the model in Figure 2-4b for a fixed applied hydraulic pressure difference as a function of the upper-to-lower layer conductivity ratio. The limiting case where the upper layer conductivity becomes small produces the potential difference predicted by equation (2.26).

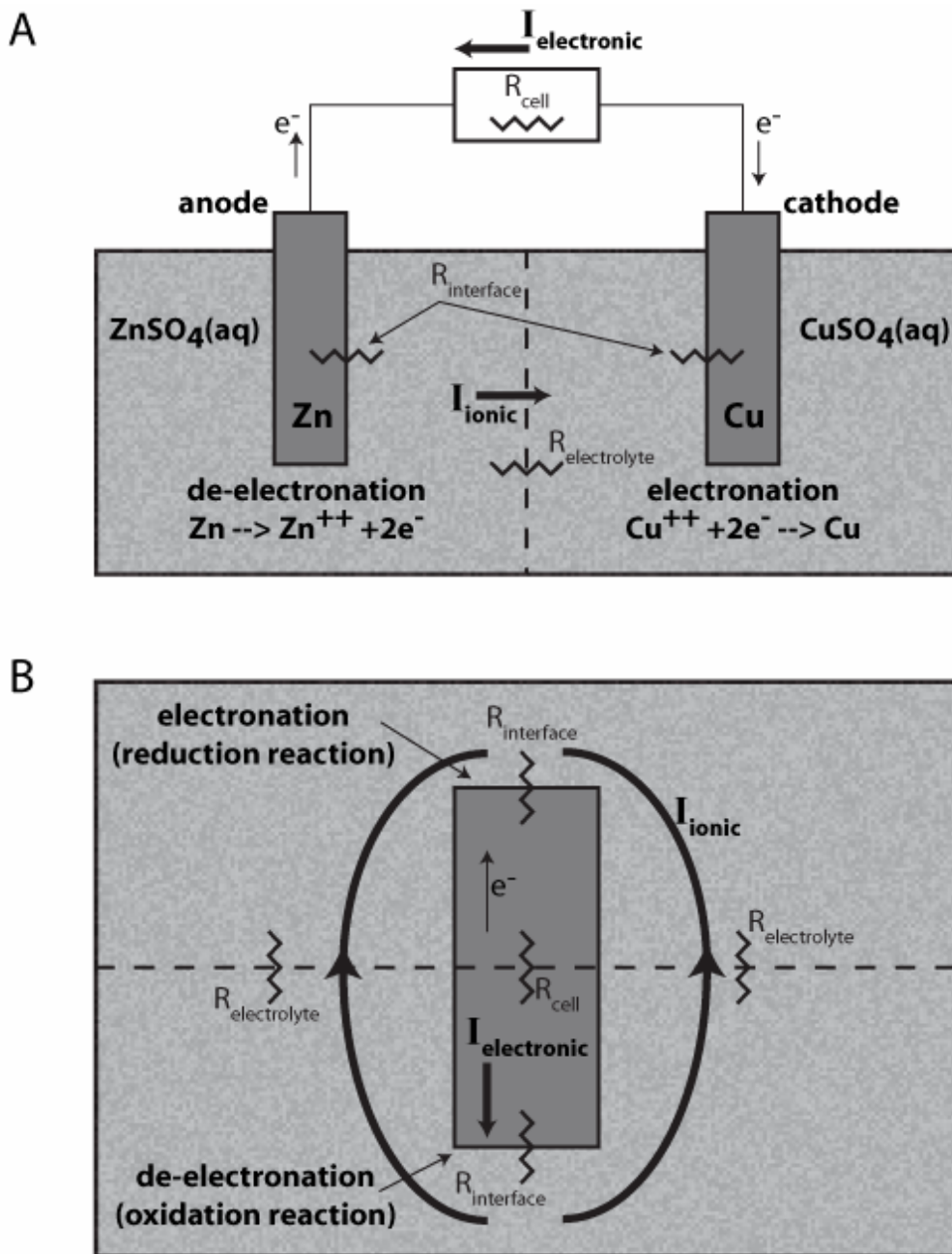


Figure 2-10: (A) Schematic of a Galvanic cell that can spontaneously produce a current through an external load ( $R_{\text{cell}}$ ) due to the difference in equilibrium potential of the different metals. (B) Schematic of a corrosion cell that can spontaneously produce a current due to differences in ionic concentration or oxygen availability in the electrolyte near the top and bottom of the metal.

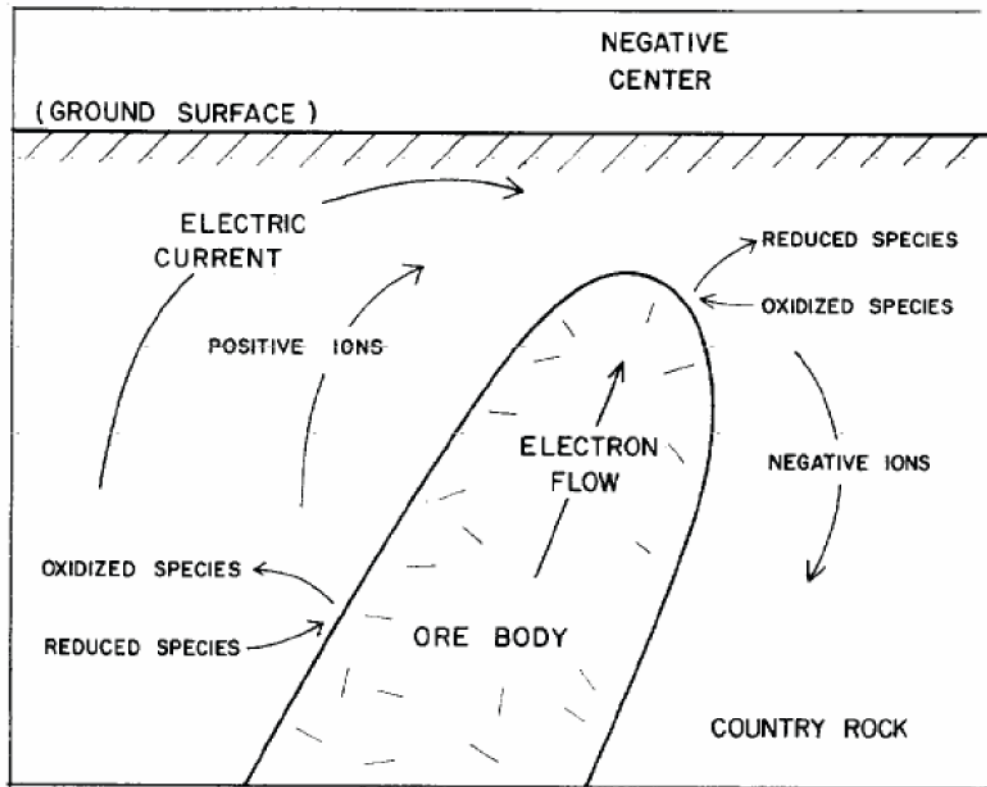


Figure 2-11: Self-potential model surrounding an ore body from *Sato and Mooney* [1960, Fig. 2].

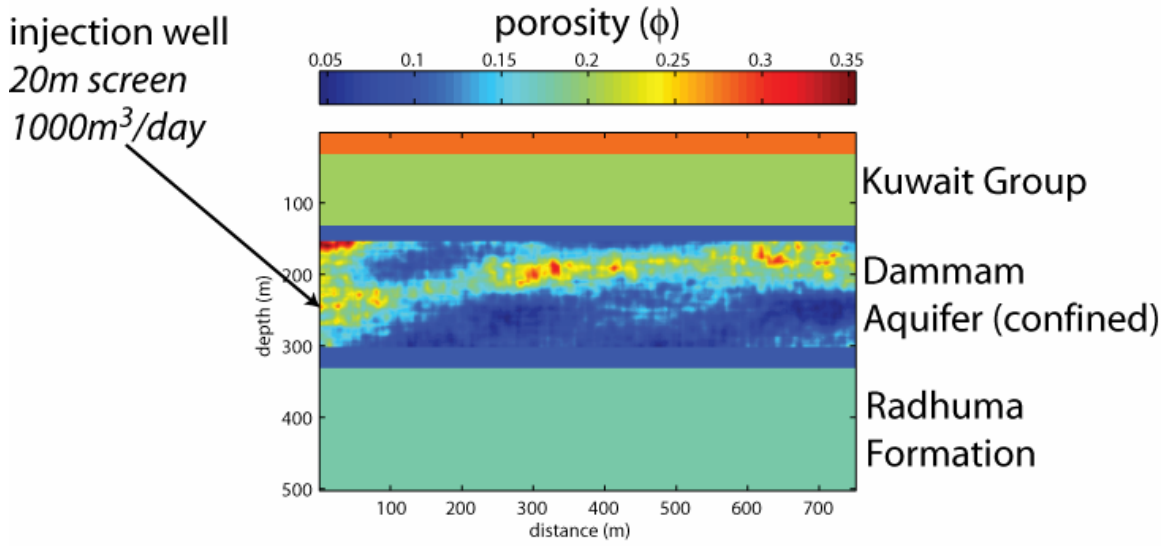


Figure 2-12: Porosity model for the synthetic aquifer storage and recovery hydrogeophysical modeling. The geometry, aquifer properties, and injection parameters are an approximation for the planned ASR experiment in Kuwait.

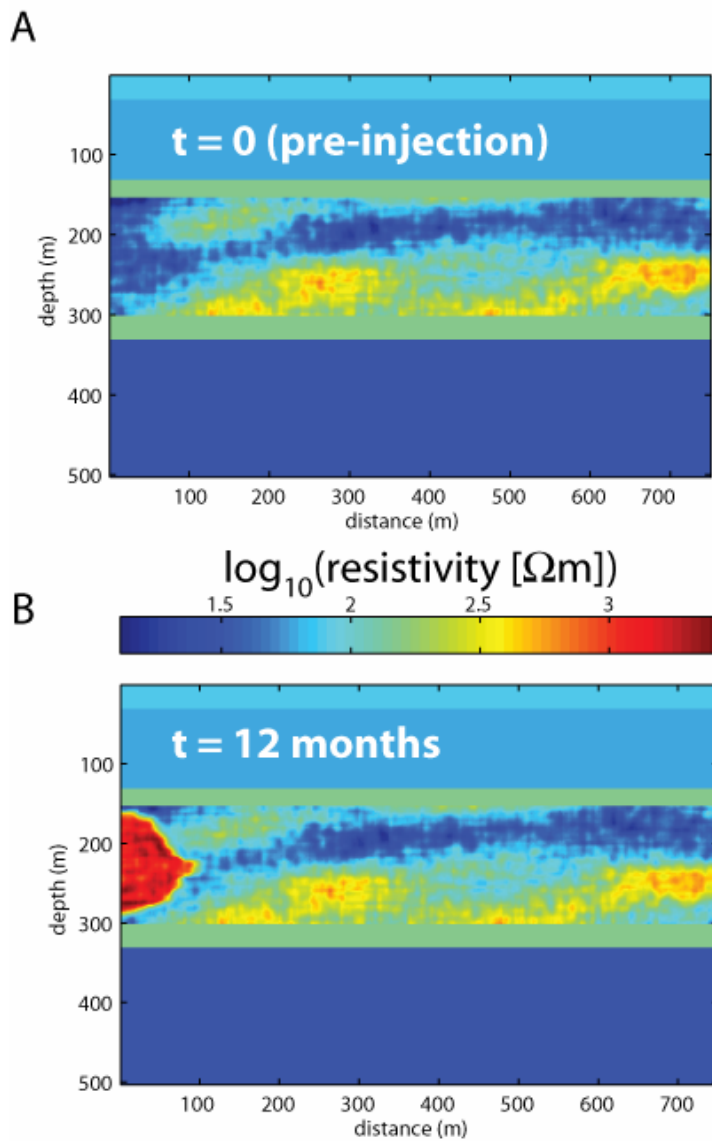


Figure 2-13: Modeled bulk electrical resistivity before (A) and after 12 months of (B) fresh water injection into the Dammam aquifer. Background variations in resistivity are due to the use of Archie's Law to compute bulk resistivity from fluid resistivity and porosity.

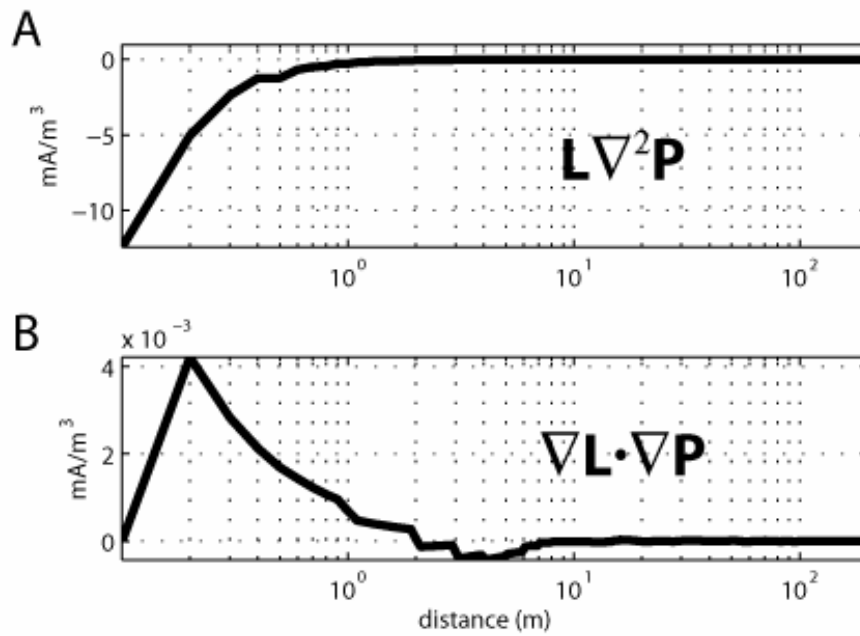


Figure 2-14: Individual terms describing the self-potential sources from equation (2.50) for the aquifer injection model. The major contribution to the source comes from the fluid injection at the well, rather than flow across boundaries in the coupling coefficient.

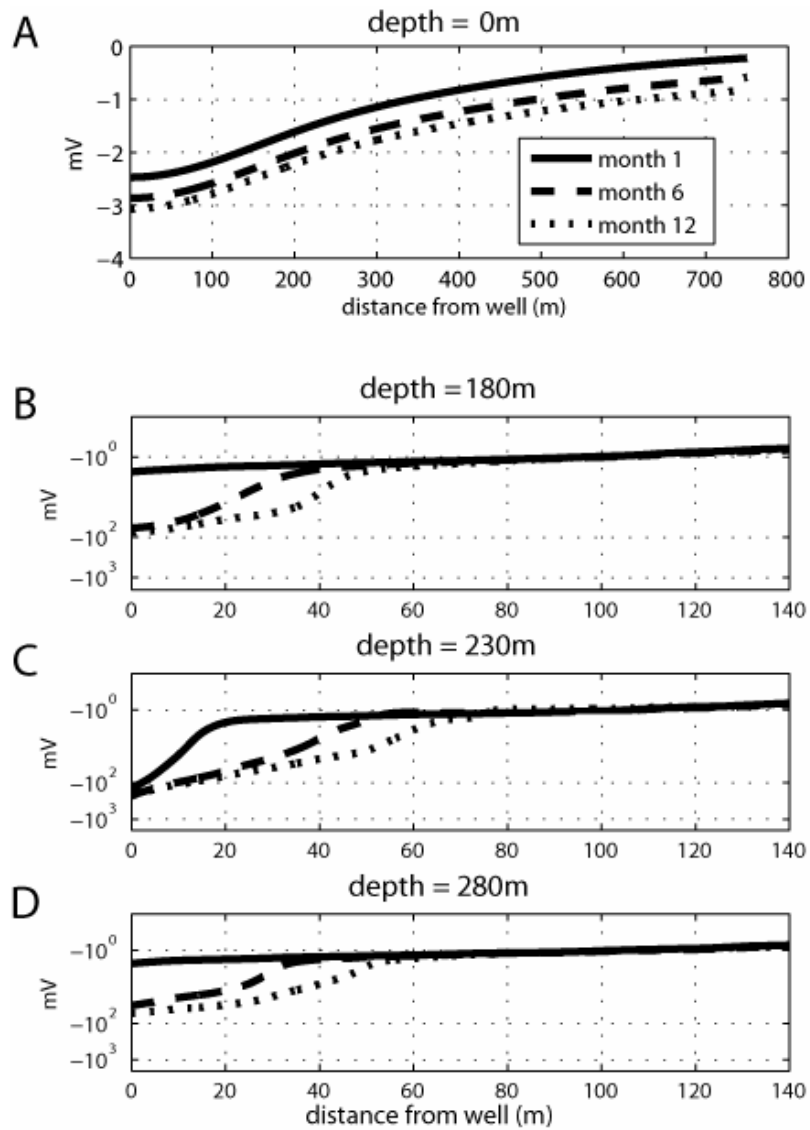


Figure 2-15: Self-potential response at the surface of the aquifer storage model (A) and three depths within the Dammam aquifer (B-D) as a function of distance from the well after 1, 6, and 12 months of injection. Note the different axis scales for (A) and (B-D).





# Chapter 3

## Self-potential source inversion

### 3.1 Introduction

Source inversion for potential-field problems has been the focus of many geophysical studies including gravity [*Last and Kubik, 1983; Li and Oldenburg, 1998*], magnetics [*Li and Oldenburg, 1996; Portniaguine and Zhdanov, 2002*], and self-potentials [*Fitterman and Corwin, 1982; Fournier, 1989; Patella, 1997; Birch, 1998; Shi, 1998; Gibert and Pessel, 2001; Sailhac and Marquis, 2001; Darnet et al., 2003; Revil et al., 2003a; Rizzo et al., 2004*]. Analogous work has also been carried out in the medical community which uses the electroencephalogram (EEG) to non-invasively measure time varying electrical potentials on the scalp. The scalp potentials are combined with resistivity information to spatially and temporally locate electrical sources within the brain [*Pascual-Marqui et al., 1994; Malmivuo et al., 1997; Weinstein et al., 2000; Michel et al., 2004*]. Although different in their application, all of these problems are governed by an elliptic partial differential equation. Each involves the measurement of a potential field (or its gradient) that can either be interpreted directly in data-space, or inverted to determine a source model that predicts the data using the underlying physics of the problem.

This chapter provides a methodology for the inversion of self-potential data to produce an electrical current source model. These current sources can be generated directly by an electrical source, or through a variety of coupling phenomena (elec-

trokinetic, electrothermal, or electrochemical) [Onsager, 1931; de Groot, 1951; Nourbehecht, 1963]. This work focuses on the inversion problem; it does not attempt to discuss in detail the relationship between current sources and coupled flow properties, which can be found in numerous articles [Sato and Mooney, 1960; Fitterman, 1979a; Sill, 1983; Morgan *et al.*, 1989; Wurmstich and Morgan, 1994; Wurmstich, 1995; Revil *et al.*, 1999a; Naudet *et al.*, 2003; Revil *et al.*, 2003b; Darnet *et al.*, 2004], and is also discussed in Chapter 2.

Source inversion is fundamentally different from tomographic inverse problems, which seek to describe the spatial variation in physical properties such as velocity or resistivity. Sources tend to be spatially localized, though the actual smoothness of the distribution of sources varies for different problems. Several inversion techniques have been developed to account for the compact nature of sources [Last and Kubik, 1983; Portniaguine and Zhdanov, 1999]. Our approach combines these concepts with inverse sensitivity scaling techniques that have been effective in many geophysical inverse problems [e.g. Li and Oldenburg, 1996]. The sensitivities are calculated according to the reciprocity theorem, which allows for complex resistivity structure and model geometry. Reciprocity is an efficient way to calculate the Green's functions for the source inverse problem because the solution relies only on multiple well-posed forward calculations [Penfield *et al.*, 1970; Madden, 1972; Malmivuo *et al.*, 1997].

Accurate determination of the 3D distribution of current sources that describe the self-potential signal provides valuable information about the causal coupling processes. We discuss how accurate calculation of the source distribution is complicated because measured SP data are affected by unknown (or imperfectly estimated) resistivity structure. All of the examples used to demonstrate these concepts are three dimensional, though simple 1D or 2D geometries are used for the purpose of illustration. This work follows that of Zhang *et al.* [1995] and Shi [1998], who utilize the transmission network analogy and conjugate gradient algorithms to solve the forward and inverse problems.

### 3.2 The electric forward problem

Equation (2.11), repeated below, is an elliptic partial differential equation that governs the dc electrical response due to a source in a conductive medium.

$$-\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma} \nabla \boldsymbol{\varphi} = \mathbf{s} \quad (3.1)$$

$\boldsymbol{\sigma}$  represents the earth conductivity structure [ $\text{S}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ ],  $\boldsymbol{\varphi}$  is the electrical potential [V], and  $\mathbf{s}$  describes the electrical current source density [ $\text{A}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$ ] forcing term. This is simply a statement of the conservation equation applied to the current density field  $\mathbf{j} = -\boldsymbol{\sigma} \nabla \boldsymbol{\varphi}$  [ $\text{A}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}$ ]. Mathematically, it is the same expression that applies to the electrical resistivity geophysical method [e.g. *Telford et al.*, 1990], which uses known sources (electrodes) and measured potentials to recover the earth resistivity structure.

In this thesis, the self-potential forward problem refers to the calculation of  $\boldsymbol{\varphi}$ , given  $\mathbf{s}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$ . The forward response in equation (3.2) is defined by the spatial convolution of the source term  $\mathbf{s}$  and Green's functions  $\boldsymbol{\varphi}^G$ .

$$\boldsymbol{\varphi}(x) = \int_{\mathcal{D}} \boldsymbol{\varphi}^G(x; x', \boldsymbol{\sigma}) \mathbf{s}(x') dx' \quad (3.2)$$

For the self-potential inverse source problem, measured potentials are combined with assumptions about the earth resistivity structure in order to recover the unknown sources. Solution of the inverse problem, which is discussed further in this chapter, requires multiple solutions of the forward problem.

Mixed boundary conditions are used in conjunction with equation (3.1). A Neumann boundary condition is specified at the air-earth interface, such that  $\mathbf{n} \cdot \boldsymbol{\sigma} \nabla \boldsymbol{\varphi} = 0$ . Within the earth, a Dirichlet boundary condition requires that  $\boldsymbol{\varphi} \rightarrow 0$  as the distance from the sources becomes large ( $r \rightarrow \infty$ ). This typically requires that the model boundaries are far away from the source region of interest [*Dey and Morrison*, 1979].

The calculation of  $\boldsymbol{\varphi}$ , given  $\mathbf{s}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$ , is a well-posed forward problem and can be accomplished with a variety of numerical algorithms. The finite element package, COMSOL Multiphysics<sup>TM</sup> 3.2, was utilized in the previous discussions of self-potential mechanisms to solve equation (3.1). There are two significant benefits to this package: (1) flexibility for incorporating complicated model geometries and (2)

the multiphysics approach that allows the physics of the source mechanism to be coupled directly into the problem. One drawback, however, is that it is not ideally adapted for use within the inverse problem, which requires fast solutions of many forward problems.

In this thesis I adapt a code developed originally for resistivity problems, but modified by *Shi* [1998] to solve the self-potential inverse problem. This code utilizes the transmission network analogy [*Madden and Swift*, 1969; *Madden*, 1972] to solve equation (3.1), which involves the discretization of the model into network nodes and impedance branches, and is reviewed in more detail in Appendix A. Potentials and current sources are defined at each node. In three-dimensions, each interior node is connected to the six surrounding nodes by impedance branches. The impedances [ $\Omega$ ] are calculated from resistivity [ $\Omega\cdot\text{m}$ ] values given at the node locations and the distance between nodes. This is analogous to a network of resistors, where currents [ $\text{A}$ ] flow through the branches [ $\Omega$ ], and potentials [ $\text{V}$ ] are defined at all intersections. Kirchoff's law requires that flow into any node equals the flow out of that node in the absence of a current source.

Equation (3.1) can be redefined in terms of the transmission network as a linear system of equations (3.3), where the discretized forcing term,  $\mathbf{s}$ , on the right hand side now has units of current, [ $\text{A}$ ].

$$\mathbf{K}\boldsymbol{\phi} = \mathbf{s} \tag{3.3}$$

A useful property of  $\mathbf{K}$  is that it is positive definite symmetric, and therefore has an inverse. Direct calculation of  $\mathbf{K}^{-1}$ , which is a full matrix, is prohibitive for most 3D problems with even modest dimensions. Efficient calculation of the forward problem is essential for solving the inverse problem, and can be accomplished using various algorithms. The code developed in this study uses a conjugate gradient algorithm with incomplete Cholesky decomposition and sparse storage to calculate the vector of potentials,  $\boldsymbol{\phi}$ , given  $\mathbf{K}$  and  $\mathbf{s}$ ; thereby avoiding storage of the matrix inverse. *Zhang et al.* [1995] and *Shi* [1998] provide a useful account of the forward problem through the use of the transmission network and conjugate gradients.

### 3.3 The inverse problem

The self-potential inverse problem involves the calculation of  $\mathbf{s}$  throughout the model from an incomplete set of measured potentials and known or estimated impedances. As a DC geoelectric problem, the impedance is a function of the model resistivity and geometry, and there is no complex component. There are two fundamental difficulties that are addressed during the inversion. The first problem involves the large variation in sensitivity of the data to different model parameters. The sensitivity is typically greatest near the measurement locations, though it is also a function of the resistivity structure. Sensitivity scaling is therefore applied by defining a weighting operator that is calculated from the cumulative sensitivity of each model parameter to all of the measured data. Second, this is an ill-posed problem with a fundamentally non-unique solution, which is compounded by the limited set of available measurements. In order to address this non-uniqueness, we choose to select a class of source solutions that have a desired spatial compactness. This choice amounts to the addition of prior knowledge about the properties of  $\mathbf{s}$ , which may be dependant on the particular problem of interest.

Equation (3.4) states the basic inverse problem, where  $\mathbf{K}^\dagger$  represents  $\mathbf{K}^{-1}$  using conjugate gradients to avoid direct calculation and storage of the inverse.

$$\mathbf{K}^\dagger \mathbf{s} = \boldsymbol{\varphi} \quad (3.4)$$

We assume that the earth resistivity structure, which is part of  $\mathbf{K}$ , is known. Ideally, the results of a resistivity survey should be incorporated into the self-potential inversion. Errors in the resistivity structure will clearly propagate as an error in the source estimate. The sources,  $\mathbf{s}$ , could theoretically be calculated if  $\boldsymbol{\varphi}$  is known completely, but in practice this will never be the case.  $\boldsymbol{\varphi}$  is typically sampled at a limited subset of locations ( $N \ll M$ ) that are often limited to the surface of the earth. Equation (3.5) gives the more common situation, where the  $N$  measured potentials,  $\boldsymbol{\varphi}_d$ , are related to the  $M$  unknown sources through a subset of the rows of  $\mathbf{K}^\dagger$  selected by the  $N$  by  $M$  matrix operator  $\mathbf{P}$ .  $\mathbf{P}$  is a ‘selector’ matrix that consists of a single ‘1’ on each row in the column that corresponds to the measurement location.

$$\mathbf{PK}^\dagger \mathbf{s} = \boldsymbol{\phi}_d \quad (3.5)$$

Each row of  $\mathbf{K}^\dagger$  contains the Green's function that multiplies the source vector and results in a potential. Multiplication by  $\mathbf{P}$  selects only the Green's functions related to the measurement locations. We discuss below how the Green's functions for an arbitrary resistivity structure are calculated using reciprocity. Because  $\mathbf{PK}^\dagger$  has many more columns than rows, it is rank-deficient and the problem is ill-posed. Including more measurements, which incorporates more rows of  $\mathbf{K}^\dagger$ , improves the source reconstruction. The solution that minimizes the  $l_2$  norm of the data misfit,

$$\phi_d = \left\| \mathbf{W}_d (\mathbf{PK}^\dagger \mathbf{s} - \boldsymbol{\phi}_d) \right\|_2^2, \quad (3.6)$$

is given in equation (3.7), which relies on the symmetry of  $\mathbf{K}^\dagger$  (*i.e.* the Green's functions are self-adjoint, and  $\mathbf{K}^{-1} = \mathbf{K}^{-T}$ )

$$(\mathbf{K}^\dagger \mathbf{P}^T \mathbf{W}_d^2 \mathbf{PK}^\dagger) \mathbf{s} = \mathbf{K}^\dagger \mathbf{P}^T \boldsymbol{\phi}_d. \quad (3.7)$$

In practice,  $\mathbf{W}_d$  typically contains information about the standard deviation of the measurement errors, but for the purpose of simplifying the remaining discussion  $\mathbf{W}_d = \mathbf{I}$ .

The utility of a conjugate gradient algorithm to estimate  $\mathbf{s}$  without computing matrix inverses is evident from equation (3.7). All that is required to find  $\mathbf{s}$  is a series of matrix-vector products [Rodi, 1976; McGillivray and Oldenburg, 1990; Zhang *et al.*, 1995].  $\mathbf{K}^\dagger$  operating on a 'source' vector is simply the solution to the well-posed forward problem (3.3), which provides a set of 'potentials' also found using conjugate gradients. The quotes are used because the vectors do not necessarily represent real sources and potentials. For instance,  $\mathbf{P}^T \boldsymbol{\phi}_d$  is the 'source' vector on the right side of the equation from which a vector of 'potentials' are calculated. This represents a back-projection of the data into model-space. On the left side of the equation there is a forward calculation, multiplication by the selection operator  $\mathbf{P}$  and its transpose, followed by a second forward calculation. Thus, the source estimate is found through a series of forward calculations nested within a conjugate gradient algorithm. In prac-

tice, the ill-conditioning of this problem requires that additional model regularization is used.

### 3.4 Sensitivity scaling

Sensitivity scaling requires calculation of the Jacobian ( $\mathbf{J}$ ), or sensitivity of the data with respect to the model parameters (3.8).

$$\mathbf{J} = \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{\Phi}_d^T}{\partial \mathbf{s}} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{s}} (\mathbf{s}^T \mathbf{K}^\dagger \mathbf{P}^T) = \mathbf{K}^\dagger \mathbf{P}^T \quad (3.8)$$

By our definition,  $\mathbf{P}^T$  consists of  $N$  column vectors with a single 1 in each column corresponding to the data locations. Computation of  $\mathbf{J}$  is therefore accomplished through  $N$  forward calculations using a unit source at each data location, which is an efficient way to calculate the sensitivity kernel for this problem, as illustrated by equation (3.9). Note that the resistivity structure is already included in  $\mathbf{K}$ , and is therefore naturally incorporated into the sensitivity calculation.

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{\Phi}_d^T}{\partial \mathbf{s}} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial s_1} & \dots & \frac{\partial \varphi_N}{\partial s_1} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial s_M} & \dots & \frac{\partial \varphi_N}{\partial s_M} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial s_1} & \dots & \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial s_N} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \frac{\partial \varphi_M}{\partial s_1} & \dots & \frac{\partial \varphi_M}{\partial s_N} \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{K}^\dagger \mathbf{P}^T \quad (3.9)$$

Each column on the left of (3.9) gives the sensitivity of one datum to all parameters, which is found on the right side by calculation of the potentials at every location due to a unit source at the datum location. This is a statement of reciprocity, which states that the sources and receivers can be exchanged (3.10).

$$\frac{\partial \varphi_i^T}{\partial s_j} = \frac{\partial \varphi_j^T}{\partial s_i} \quad (3.10)$$

In this study,  $\mathbf{J}$  is not used directly in equation (3.7); rather, it is used to calculate the cumulative sensitivity of the data to each parameter. The cumulative sensitivity is similarly defined by *Portniaguine and Zhdanov* [1999], and is given by (3.11).

$$\Lambda_{kk} = \left( \sum_{j=1}^N J_{kj}^2 \right)^{1/2} \dots k = 1:M \quad (3.11)$$

The  $\Lambda_{kk}$  form a diagonal weighting matrix that is used in the model regularization term in the new objective function given by equation (3.12). This weighting allows for solutions away from the measurement locations, typically at depth, where sensitivity is decreased. Similar weighting schemes have been used in gravity [Li and Oldenburg, 1998; Boulanger and Chouteau, 2001] and magnetic [Li and Oldenburg, 1996; Pilkington, 1997] inverse problems.

$$\Phi = \phi_d + \lambda \phi_m = \left\| \mathbf{PK}^\dagger \mathbf{s} - \boldsymbol{\varphi}_d \right\|_2^2 + \lambda \left\| \boldsymbol{\Lambda} \mathbf{s} \right\|_2^2 \quad (3.12)$$

Here,  $\lambda$  is a trade-off parameter that controls the relative influence of the data and model misfit terms. It is convenient to make a transformation,  $\mathbf{s}_w = \boldsymbol{\Lambda} \mathbf{s}$ , and rewrite (3.12) in terms of the weighted variable  $\mathbf{s}_w$  (3.13).

$$\Phi_w = \left\| \mathbf{PK}^\dagger \boldsymbol{\Lambda}^{-1} \mathbf{s}_w - \boldsymbol{\varphi}_d \right\|_2^2 + \lambda \left\| \mathbf{s}_w \right\|_2^2 \quad (3.13)$$

Minimization of the weighted objective function with respect to  $\mathbf{s}_w$  leads to equation (3.14).

$$\left( \boldsymbol{\Lambda}^{-1} \mathbf{K}^\dagger \mathbf{P}^T \mathbf{PK}^\dagger \boldsymbol{\Lambda}^{-1} + \lambda \mathbf{I} \right) \mathbf{s}_w = \boldsymbol{\Lambda}^{-1} \mathbf{K}^\dagger \mathbf{P}^T \boldsymbol{\varphi}_d \quad (3.14)$$

Equation (3.14) can be solved in the same way as described for equation (3.7), through forward operations applied to a ‘source’ vector and multiplication by several sparse matrices within a conjugate gradient algorithm. The solution for  $\mathbf{s}_w$  is then multiplied by the diagonal matrix  $\boldsymbol{\Lambda}^{-1}$  to recover  $\mathbf{s}$ . The effect of the  $\boldsymbol{\Lambda}^{-1}$  term in (3.14) becomes clear: it scales the left-most term such that the diagonals are equal to one. By equalizing the diagonals, parameters with large sensitivities do not dominate, and solutions can be found away from the measurement locations.

According to equation (3.12), this method simply involves a solution that is constrained by data misfit and a sensitivity-weighted minimum length term. Other model regularization operators (*i.e.* gradient or Laplacian) can also be used to produce flat or



smooth models. In practice, a data weighting term with estimated variance information can also be applied, but is excluded here for clarity.

### 3.5 Model regularization for self-potential source inversion

As discussed by *Constable et al.* [1987], the purpose of regularization in the inverse problem is to introduce stability while recovering models that do not contain more complicated features than are justified by the data. A common form of regularization involves the measure of a low order differential operator applied to the model [e.g. *Tikhonov and Arsenin*, 1977]. Minimization of this functional using an  $l_2$  norm results in a linear system of equations that introduces stability through the constraints provided by the regularization operator. Thus, the regularization term in equation (3.12) is of the form

$$\phi_m = \|\mathbf{W}_m \mathbf{s}\|_2^2. \quad (3.15)$$

When the operator is the identity matrix ( $\mathbf{W}_m = \mathbf{I}$ , 0<sup>th</sup> order), a minimum length solution is obtained. Other popular operator choices include the gradient ( $\mathbf{W}_m = \nabla$ , 1<sup>st</sup> order) or Laplacian ( $\mathbf{W}_m = \nabla^2$ , 2<sup>nd</sup> order), which produce flat or smooth solutions, respectively. Additional *a-priori* information can be included, for example, by introducing anisotropic weights for the gradient operator to promote features such as horizontal layering. *Li and Oldenburg* [1996; 2000] employ a combination of metrics that enforce a minimum length solution with respect to a reference model, allow for anisotropic spatial gradients, and incorporate depth weighting to overcome problems related to poor sensitivity at depth. The sensitivity scaling techniques discussed in the previous section can be included with any of these linear operators.

These methods are widely used because inversion stability and reasonable model constraints are introduced in a framework that fits naturally with least squares algorithms, i.e. the objective function involves a quadratic function of the model. The resulting models, however, tend to have smooth variations that may not always be

physically appropriate [Silva *et al.*, 2001; Bertete-Aguirre *et al.*, 2002]. This can be the case when a geologic feature such as a fault or dike has material properties that vary over relatively short distances, or where fluid flow occurs along restricted high permeability pathways [Ajo-Franklin *et al.*, 2007]. Another case where parameters should not be expected to vary smoothly involves the source term for certain potential field problems. Potential field sources can be highly localized, such as a cavity that produces a gravity anomaly or a pumping well that produces a self-potential signal. Forms of regularization that do not penalize sharp or blocky features should therefore be used in appropriate circumstances.

Various regularization schemes have been introduced that provide inversion stability using constraints that promote simple, though not necessarily smooth, features in the model without introducing unnecessary complexity. Some examples of alternate regularization methods include minimization of the low order spatial derivatives of the model using an  $l_1$  norm [Claerbout and Muir, 1973], minimizing the area occupied by model parameters [Last and Kubik, 1983] or their spatial derivatives [Portniaguine and Zhdanov, 1999], and minimization of the moment of inertia of an object [Guillen and Menichetti, 1984]. In all of these cases, the objective function is no longer quadratic, and solution of the non-linear inverse problem requires the use of model-space iteratively re-weighted least squares (IRLS). IRLS techniques are more commonly used in the data domain to solve inverse problems in the  $l_p$  norm [Scales *et al.*, 1988; Bube and Langan, 1997], but can also be adapted to model-space re-weighting [Farquharson and Oldenburg, 1998] as discussed in Appendix B.

### 3.5.1 Total variation regularization

Total variation (TV), stated in equation (3.16), provides a measure of the variation of the entire model, and is equivalent to the  $l_1$  norm of the gradient of the model [e.g. Acar and Vogel, 1994; Bertete-Aguirre *et al.*, 2002].

$$\phi_{TV}(\mathbf{s}) = \int_V |\nabla \mathbf{s}| dV \quad (3.16)$$

Minimization of the total variation functional generates “blocky” images that are piecewise constant over one or more regions [Claerbout and Muir, 1973; Dobson and Santosa, 1996]. Both  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  norms of the gradient penalize oscillations in the model due to noisy data, but sharp discontinuities are better preserved under the  $l_1$  norm. Total variation has been applied in various forms to geophysical inverse problems [Claerbout and Muir, 1973; Portniaguine and Zhdanov, 1999; Yu and Dougherty, 2000; Bertete-Aguirre et al., 2002], and has also been developed for noise suppression in image processing [Rudin et al., 1992; Acar and Vogel, 1994; Vogel, 2002].

Because equation (3.16) is non-differentiable when any of the  $\nabla s_i = 0$ , the total variation functional is often approximated using equation (3.17) [e.g. Farquharson and Oldenburg, 1998; Bertete-Aguirre et al., 2002].

$$\phi_{TV}(\mathbf{s}) = \left( |\nabla \mathbf{s}|^2 + \beta^2 \right)^{1/2} \quad (3.17)$$

This is a specific case of the generalized measures of data misfit and model structure discussed by Farquharson and Oldenburg [1998], and is also reviewed in Appendix B. The gradient operator is replaced with its discrete form of the differencing operator such that  $\mathbf{W}_m = \nabla$ . Differentiating equation (3.17) with respect to  $\mathbf{s}$  leads to

$$\frac{\partial \phi_{TV}(\mathbf{s})}{\partial \mathbf{s}} = \mathbf{W}_m^T \mathbf{R} \mathbf{W}_m \mathbf{s} \quad (3.18)$$

where,

$$R_{ii} = \left( (\mathbf{W}_m \mathbf{s})_i^2 + \beta^2 \right)^{-1/2}. \quad (3.19)$$

$\mathbf{R}$  is a diagonal matrix with an entry for differences between adjacent model parameters in all directions, and  $\beta$  provides stability when the model gradient is near zero. Minimization of the full objective function,  $\Phi = \phi_d + \lambda \phi_{TV}$ , results in the familiar system of equations for  $\mathbf{s}$  given in equation (3.20).

$$\left( \mathbf{K}^\dagger \mathbf{P}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{K}^\dagger + \lambda \mathbf{W}_m^T \mathbf{R}^{j-1} \mathbf{W}_m \right) \mathbf{s}^j = \mathbf{K}^\dagger \mathbf{P}^T \boldsymbol{\varphi}_d \quad (3.20)$$

An iterative solution method must be used because the total variation constraint involves a non-linear function of the model. The first estimate,  $\mathbf{s}^1$ , typically comes

from a conventional linear smoothness constraint by setting  $\mathbf{R}^0 = \mathbf{I}$ . This model is then used to compute a new diagonal weighting matrix  $\mathbf{R}^{j-1}$  and, subsequently, a new model estimate,  $\mathbf{s}^j$ . The solution that satisfies the total variation constraint is reached when changes to the model become sufficiently small, i.e.  $\|\mathbf{s}^j - \mathbf{s}^{j-1}\| < \varepsilon$ .

### 3.5.2 Spatially compact sources using minimum support regularization

For the potential-field source inversion problem, a constraint that requires the source model to be spatially localized has more meaning: a self-potential source due to well pumping will be near the screened portion of the well, a gravity anomaly due to an intrusion is limited to the area of change in density, etc. Elsewhere, the source term should be zero. *Wurmstich* [1995] illustrated the localization of self-potential sources by computing the electric power density for several synthetic models, where the power density drops off rapidly from the source locations.

Compact source constraints have proven useful in various geophysical and medical investigations [*Last and Kubik*, 1983; *Portniaguine and Zhdanov*, 1999; *Portniaguine et al.*, 2001; *Silva et al.*, 2001; *Portniaguine and Zhdanov*, 2002]. Different inverse problems will involve a range of model characteristics such as compactness or smoothness; therefore, a regularization operator should be chosen that incorporates the intrinsic physical properties of interest. *Portniaguine and Zhdanov* [1999] discuss a minimum support stabilizing functional that is developed from the compactness constraint used by *Last and Kubik* [1983]. This is based on the minimization of an area (or volume in three-dimensions) metric given by equation (3.21).

$$area = a_e \lim_{\beta \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^M \frac{s_k^2}{s_k^2 + \beta^2} \quad (3.21)$$

Here,  $a_e$  represents the area of an individual model block or element, which is assumed constant in this case.  $\beta$  is a small number that is introduced to provide stability as  $s_k \rightarrow 0$ . In the limit of  $\beta \rightarrow 0$ , terms in equation (3.21) evaluate to 1 for any value of  $s_k \neq 0$ , and they become 0 for  $s_k = 0$ . This metric approximates the area of the

anomalous region, and is essentially the same as the minimum support functional discussed by *Portniaguine and Zhdanov* [1999].

A new objective function is defined that incorporates the measure of area,

$$\Phi = \phi_d + \lambda\phi_m = \left\| \mathbf{PK}^\dagger \mathbf{s} - \boldsymbol{\phi}_d \right\|_2^2 + \lambda \sum_{k=1}^M \frac{s_k^2}{s_k^2 + \beta^2}. \quad (3.22)$$

Figure 3-1a shows the general form of the model regularization term ( $\phi_m$ ) for several values of  $\beta$  compared with the traditional damping case where  $\boldsymbol{\Lambda} = \mathbf{I}$  in equation (3.12). The compactness term is clearly non-quadratic, though large values of  $\beta$  (relative to  $s_k$ ) introduce a similar damping effect on the model parameters. For the case when  $\beta \ll s_k$ , the compactness constraint becomes apparent; the objective term asymptotes to one regardless of the magnitude of  $s_k$ . Hence, the penalty on model parameters does not depend on their relative magnitude, only whether or not they lie above or below the threshold of  $\beta$ . Minimization of  $\phi_m$  is realized by allowing the greatest number of parameters to have amplitude less than  $\beta$ . Large absolute values of the remaining parameters are not constrained since any value greater than  $\beta$  evaluates to  $\sim 1$ .

A new weighting variable is defined by equation (3.23), which includes the minimum support functional scaled by the cumulative sensitivity weights, which is conceptually similar to  $\mathbf{R}$  in equation (3.19).

$$\Omega_{kk} = \left( \frac{\Lambda_{kk}^2}{s_{k(j-1)}^2 + \beta^2} \right)^{1/2} \dots k = 1 : M \quad (3.23)$$

The denominator of  $\Omega_{kk}$  is fixed with respect to a prior model ( $j-1$ ) so that the regularization term becomes a quadratic function of the unknown parameters,  $s_k$ , and can be easily incorporated into a traditional least squares algorithm.

$$\Phi_{MS} = \phi_d + \lambda\phi_m = \left\| \mathbf{PK}^\dagger \mathbf{s} - \boldsymbol{\phi}_d \right\|_2^2 + \lambda \left\| \boldsymbol{\Omega} \mathbf{s} \right\|_2^2 \quad (3.24)$$

In other words, the estimate of  $\mathbf{s}$  that minimizes the minimum support objective function fits the data using the fewest number of parameters, scaled by the cumulative

sensitivity. Because the prior estimate of  $\mathbf{s}$  is used in equation (3.23), this minimization occurs in the neighborhood of  $\mathbf{s}^{j-1}$ . This formulation allows the linear inversion to be repeated using an IRLS approach, with a new  $\mathbf{\Omega}$  calculated at each step from the previous  $\mathbf{s}$ . Each successive optimization reduces the minimum support functional by using fewer parameters until further reduction no longer fits the data and  $\mathbf{s}^j \approx \mathbf{s}^{j-1}$ . In general, as fewer parameters are used to fit the data, the source parameters must increase in amplitude and move to greater depth.

Figure 3-1b shows the linearized form of the model regularization term, which now depends on the value of a prior model estimate,  $s_k^{j-1}$ . First, note that even for small values of  $\beta$  (relative to  $s_k^{j-1}$ ) the objective function does not asymptote to a constant value as in Figure 3-1a. In this case where  $\beta \ll s_k^{j-1}$ , it is the ratio  $s_k^j/s_k^{j-1}$  that is penalized quadratically. When  $\beta \gg s_k^{j-1}$ , the objective term simplifies to the traditional damping case and  $\beta$  serves to bound the values of elements on the diagonal of  $\mathbf{\Omega}$ ; as  $s_k \rightarrow 0$ ,  $\Omega_{kk} \rightarrow \Lambda_{kk}/\beta$ . At any given step,  $\mathbf{\Omega}$  can be viewed as a spatially variable damping matrix with high values in regions where the prior model estimate has a small absolute magnitude. This promotes compactness, and reduces unnecessary model complexity, by damping out relatively small amplitude features, within the constraints provided by the data misfit term.

Using the transformed parameters,  $\mathbf{s}_w = \mathbf{\Omega}\mathbf{s}$ , the form of the solution similar to (3.14), the only difference being the numerator of  $\mathbf{\Omega}^{-1}$  that now scales the left most term of (3.25).

$$\left(\mathbf{\Omega}^{-1}\mathbf{K}^\dagger\mathbf{P}^T\mathbf{P}\mathbf{K}^\dagger\mathbf{\Omega}^{-1} + \lambda\mathbf{I}\right)\mathbf{s}_w = \mathbf{\Omega}^{-1}\mathbf{K}^\dagger\mathbf{P}^T\boldsymbol{\phi}_d \quad (3.25)$$

Once computed,  $\mathbf{s}_w$  is then transformed back to the original parameters using  $\mathbf{s} = \mathbf{\Omega}^{-1}\mathbf{s}_w$ .

It is important to remember that the compact source solution does not remove the inherent non-uniqueness for this problem. Instead, this method finds an ensemble of source solutions that fit the data equally using increasingly compact models. The in-

terpreter must still decide which solution is ‘correct’ based on prior information about the source properties. One effective stopping criterion might be a pre-specified model roughness, which tends to increase as the solution becomes more compact.

### 3.5.3 The role of multiple regularization parameters

*Zhdanov and Tolstaya* [2004] and *Farquharson and Oldenburg* [1998] discuss how to choose an appropriate value for  $\beta$  based on a tradeoff curve method. This is accomplished by plotting  $\beta$  versus  $\phi_m$  for multiple values of  $\beta$  and a given model. Small values of  $\beta$  lead to small values of  $\phi_m$ , but may introduce instability or unwanted oscillations in the model, especially when noise is present in the data. As  $\beta$  becomes large, the minimum support functional behaves more like a weighted minimum length constraint. Thus,  $\beta$  can be chosen from the tradeoff curve such that it controls the behavior of the regularization term, providing a balance between desired compactness and stability.

A further complication, however, is that there are now two regularization parameters that control the solution,  $\lambda$  and  $\beta$ , which cannot be chosen independently. In order to understand the combined influence of these parameters, a synthetic dataset is generated from a known source and is contaminated with zero-mean Gaussian noise. These data are then inverted using equation (3.25) and 99 different combinations of fixed values for the regularization parameters, i.e. all combinations of nine logarithmically equi-spaced values of  $\lambda$  between  $1 \times 10^{-4}$  and  $1 \times 10^1$ , and eleven logarithmically equi-spaced values of  $\beta$  between  $1 \times 10^{-3}$  and  $1 \times 10^{-1}$ .

In Figure 3-2, an L-curve [e.g. *Hansen and Oleary*, 1993] is displayed for each value of  $\beta$ , and points along each curve represent different values of  $\lambda$ . The L-curve represents the tradeoff between the model norm ( $\phi_m$ ) and the data norm ( $\phi_d$ ). For a single curve, one generally selects the value of  $\lambda$  at the point of maximum curvature, thereby finding the solution that minimizes both terms optimally. For display purposes, the x-coordinate in Figure 3-2 is  $\beta^2 \phi_m$  instead of simply  $\phi_m$ . Because

$\partial(\beta^2\phi_m)/\partial\beta > 0$ , the curves do not overlap and  $\beta$  increases from the left-to-right of the figure, where smaller  $\beta$  correspond to more “compact” solutions. Large values of  $\beta$  decrease the model norm as determined by equation (3.22), but do not lead to compact solutions. The true level of noise added to the dataset is annotated by the black dashed line.

The curves on the right side of Figure 3-2 correspond to smooth solutions and have the traditional “L-shape”. Pre-multiplication of the model norm by  $\beta^2$  has the effect of collapsing all of these curves together because  $\beta^2$  is the dominant term in the denominator of (3.22). As  $\beta$  decreases, however, the effect of the minimum support operator takes over and the model norm decreases because solutions become increasingly compact. The three left-most curves in Figure 3-2 exhibit equal degrees of compactness (for a given level of data misfit), but appear separated on the figure due to the pre-multiplication by  $\beta^2$ . The combined effects of  $\lambda$  and  $\beta$  are summarized in Table 3-1 below, where the four quadrants in the table roughly correspond to the regions in Figure 3-2.

Table 3-1: Summary of the combined influence of the minimum support regularization parameters

	<i>Small <math>\beta</math></i>	<i>Large <math>\beta</math></i>
<i>Large <math>\lambda</math></i>	Solutions are compact. For increasing $\lambda$ , the IRLS method compacts the solution too rapidly, leading to an incorrect source location and therefore increasingly poor data fit.	Solutions are smooth. For increasing $\lambda$ , the data norm becomes large because smoothness is favored over data fit.
<i>Small <math>\lambda</math></i>	Solutions have an intermediate degree of compactness. Small $\lambda$ allows the data to be over-fit, requiring numerous sources near the measurement locations	Solutions are relatively smooth, but there may be significant oscillations near the receivers required to fit the noise in the data.



Figure 3-2 highlights an important result; it illustrates that the nonlinear minimum support regularization term behaves as a stabilizing functional should, providing a tradeoff between data misfit and a measure of model length. It is interesting to note, for this example, that the notch in the “L” falls at or near the correct level of data misfit for the compact solutions (three left-most curves). The fact that there is an additional regularization parameter complicates the situation somewhat, but the behavior of the solution can be predictably controlled by the selection of  $\lambda$  and  $\beta$ .

### 3.5.4 Synthetic illustration of various regularization techniques

A simple two-dimensional synthetic example is used to illustrate the different types of results achieved with the regularization methods discussed thus far. Figure 3-3a shows the “true” 2D source model, which consists of a negative point source with amplitude  $-3\text{mA}$  and a positive dipping source with pixel amplitudes  $+1.5\text{mA}$ . The resistivity structure is homogeneous, and a dense set of measurement locations are shown at the top of the model with black triangles. Synthetic noise-free data generated from this model are displayed in Figure 3-3b. This model is roughly representative of the source characteristics that might be described by equation (2.50); a point-like source near the location of fluid injection/extraction in a well, and a linear source feature where there is flow across a boundary in the coupling coefficient.

Figure 3-4 shows the source inversion results using the traditional linear regularization techniques, where  $\mathbf{W}_m = \mathbf{I}$  in Figure 3-4a,  $\mathbf{W}_m = \nabla$  in Figure 3-4b, and  $\mathbf{W}_m = \nabla^2$  in Figure 3-4c. Sensitivity scaling, as discussed in section 3.4, is also included for all three cases, and  $\lambda$  is fixed at 0.1. All of the models using traditional regularization are very smooth, and do not capture much information about the true source structure (which is depicted by white asterisks).

Results using the total variation regularization technique are shown in Figure 3-5, again with  $\lambda$  fixed at 0.1. The initial model for the iterative procedure is the smooth model from Figure 3-4c. The solutions are illustrated at IRLS iterations #3 (Figure

3-5a), #5 (Figure 3-5c), and #7 (Figure 3-5e). In addition to the source solutions, the diagonal elements of the regularization term in equation (3.20), i.e.  $\mathbf{W}_m^T \mathbf{R} \mathbf{W}_m$ , computed from the solutions at these iterations are illustrated in Figure 3-5b, Figure 3-5d, and Figure 3-5f. These maps of the regularization operator can be viewed as a spatially variable damping operator, where small values correspond to a weak constraint on model amplitudes and large values correspond to a stronger constraint. The total variation results provide a slight improvement over the traditional regularization methods in that the anomalous regions are better localized about the true source locations. As expected, this solution is “blockier” than the traditional result, but is still not able to completely reconstruct the true source model.

Next, the compact source solution using the minimum support regularization technique is illustrated in Figure 3-6. The starting model is again taken as the smooth model from Figure 3-4c. Results are shown for IRLS iterations #3 (Figure 3-6a), #5 (Figure 3-6c), and #7 (Figure 3-6e). The weighting operator  $\mathbf{\Omega}$  used to compute each of these solutions is shown in Figure 3-6b, Figure 3-6d, and Figure 3-6f. The influence of the spatially variable damping that depends on the amplitude of the prior model estimate is evident. The large near-surface weights in the background of all of the weighting operator images comes from the sensitivity scaling term in equation (3.23). The compact source solution is clearly able to capture the true source structure and amplitudes, though solutions that are “over-compact” can also be found due to non-uniqueness and limited data sensitivity. This is partially evident in Figure 3-6e, where the dipping positive source becomes somewhat broken up.

Finally, the influence of noisy measurements is considered for the minimum support method, which is illustrated in Figure 3-7. Gaussian noise is added to the data in Figure 3-3b, where the noise has zero-mean and standard deviation equal to 10% of the mean of the noise-free measurements. Figure 3-7a shows the source inversion result for the first iteration using the traditional smoothness constraint. The main features are similar to Figure 3-4c, but the uncorrelated random noise is manifested primarily as near-surface artifacts. The subsequent minimum support results for iterations #3 (Figure 3-7b) and #5 (Figure 3-7d) are also shown along with the correspond-

ing weighting operators (Figure 3-7c and Figure 3-7e, respectively). As the features become increasingly compact, the true source locations and shapes cannot be recovered due to the influence of the noisy measurements. Subtle features in the data due to a dipping or distributed source are masked by the noise, limiting the extent to which these features can be imaged.

It is important not to over-fit the data in the presence of noise, as many shallow sources are needed to fit rapid oscillations in the data due to random noise. One option is to choose  $\lambda$  for the first IRLS iteration such that the solution is slightly overdamped, and artifacts due to the noise are avoided. Alternatively, if the level of noise in the data is known the target data misfit can be specified accordingly. Subsequent iterations with increasingly compact solutions are then found that also avoid overfitting the noise due to the nature of  $\mathbf{\Omega}$ , which tends to enhance the regions of the model that have large amplitudes in previous iterations.

Also, as the level of noise in the data increases, the model resolution decreases. This can be explained by the model resolution matrix,  $\mathbf{R}$ , where  $\mathbf{m}_{est} = \mathbf{Rm}_{true}$ . For the traditional linear regularization techniques  $\mathbf{R}$  is a function of the acquisition geometry and regularization operator, and is independent of the data. For the minimum support regularization, however,  $\mathbf{R}$  depends on a prior model estimate, and is therefore data-dependent. Thus as the data quality becomes poorer, one should expect results with correspondingly lower resolution.

Overall, the minimum support regularization technique provides superior results for the self-potential source inversion problem. This method works well because it can be justified that the sources occupy a limited volume in the subsurface, and have zero magnitude at most locations. Various self-potential source mechanisms will have different degrees of spatial compactness, however, and so the degree to which a truly compact source solution is sought should be considered for a given problem. By introducing prior knowledge about the spatial statistics of the source processes, for example, one can remove some of the inherent ambiguity regarding how compact the source structure should be. One approach might incorporate the physics and/or chem-

istry of the coupling mechanism in a statistical sense to determine a plausible range of correlation lengths for the source distribution.

While the total variation approach generates solutions that are more spatially compact than the traditional smoothness constraint, it does not explicitly seek to minimize the volume of the causative anomaly. Based on these results, the minimum support regularization technique is utilized throughout the remainder of this dissertation for the self-potential inverse source problem. Possible improvements might incorporate a hybrid minimum support/total variation constraint to seek solutions that are spatially compact, but avoids oscillation within the anomalous region associated with “over-compactness” of the anomaly. A drawback of this approach is that it requires multiple user-selected tradeoff parameters,  $\lambda$ .

### **3.6 3D synthetic example with minimum support regularization**

A simple 3D synthetic example is used to illustrate the utility of the methods described. The model has dimensions 36 x 46 x 23 ( $M = 38,088$  nodes) with 5m spacing between nodes, and has a homogeneous 100 $\Omega$ -m resistivity structure. Two current sources are located within the volume (Figure 3-8): a negative point source at (16,16,6) and a positive, dipping source at (20,24-28,4-8). Synthetic data generated from the current source model are shown in Figure 3-9. The data have been sampled at  $N = 60$  random surface locations to simulate a typical surface SP survey. The contoured data show a clear anomaly over the positive source, but there is little evidence of its shape or the presence of the negative point source.

These data are first inverted using the basic approach of equation (3.7), with the addition of a minimum length constraint on the model ( $\min \|s\|^2$ ) and the correct homogeneous resistivity. Slices through the resulting model are shown in Figure 3-10a. As expected, the estimated sources have been pulled towards the surface measurements. Figure 3-10b shows the cumulative sensitivities, as calculated by equations (3.8) and (3.11). The very low sensitivity near the edges is due to the fact that several

padding blocks with much larger node spacing are used, and are therefore very far from the measurement locations. Incorporating the sensitivity scaling in the inversion starts to provide better information at depth, which is shown in Figure 3-10c.

Next, equation (3.25) is solved for this example to illustrate the effect of the compactness constraint. Larger values of  $\lambda$  tend to increase the rate that solutions become more compact, but also tends to produce a less stable result.  $\lambda$  is fixed at 1.0 for this example. Figure 3-11 shows the iterative re-weighting scheme that produces increasingly compact sources. The top image for each iteration is a slice of the diagonal weighting terms,  $\Omega$ , along  $x = 20$ . Because the initial source estimate is zero ( $\mathbf{s}_0 = 0$ ), the first iteration produces exactly the same weighting and source result as the sensitivity weighted minimum length solution shown in Figure 3-10. From this estimate, a new weighting term is calculated according to equation (3.23), which is then used to find a new source estimate. The weighing term and source results for iterations 4 and 7 are shown in Figure 3-11b and c.

The effects of the minimum support functional become clear in these iterations as the source images become more focused. Relatively weak constraints are imposed on the parameters where sources were estimated in the previous iteration, and the constraint tends towards sensitivity scaling only for the parameters where the previous source estimation was near zero. Note the different color scale at each iteration; the source amplitudes increase as their spatial extent decreases, and ultimately reach approximately 20% of the true amplitude. Table 3-2 summarizes the data misfit and model norm for these results. Because there is no noise in this synthetic example, the data misfit is allowed to be small, as can be seen by the  $<1\text{mV}$  data RMS error. While the data misfit varies only slightly, the model norm drops rapidly (by four orders of magnitude) during the minimum support iterations as fewer parameters are used to fit the data. This highlights the point that the minimum support regularization technique allows us to find multiple solutions which fit the data equally, but exhibit varying degrees of spatial compactness.

The synthetic example given in this study takes about eight minutes to run ten iterations on a 2GHz Linux workstation. Calculation of the cumulative sensitivity in-

formation involves  $N$  forward calculations, but only needs to be calculated once for a given dataset and model geometry and resolution. This information can then be stored and read directly for future runs with different inversion parameters.

### 3.6.1 Effect of unknown resistivity structure

An important source of error in the self-potential inversion comes from the fact that assumptions about the resistivity structure are incorporated in the operator,  $\mathbf{K}$ . Ideally, an estimate of this structural information would be provided by a resistivity survey carried out in conjunction with the self-potential survey, though this is not always practicable, and is never perfect. In this section, several synthetic examples are illustrated where the true resistivity structure is unknown, and a homogeneous value is used for the inversion. This provides useful insight for interpreting source inversion results that are derived using an uncertain resistivity model. A more detailed discussion of this problem is presented in Chapter 4, which includes a general framework to describe the effect of resistivity uncertainty as well as additional synthetic examples.

Three synthetic examples, which use the same model dimensions as the previous section, are shown in Figure 3-12. Slices of the resistivity structures,  $\rho(y,z)$ , at  $x = 20$  are illustrated in panels A, C, and E in conjunction with a dipping source at the locations outlined in white boxes and amplitude 10mA. For each model, 150 synthetic self-potential data points are generated on a dense surface grid in order to highlight the effects of the unknown resistivity structure rather than array geometry. Each dataset is then inverted for the source distribution using a homogeneous  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  estimate of the resistivity structure. The corresponding inversion results are shown in Figure 3-12 panels b, d, and f.

In the first case, Figure 3-12a-b, we illustrate the effect of a high resistivity ( $150\Omega\cdot\text{m}$ ) near-surface layer overlying a half-space ( $50\Omega\cdot\text{m}$ ), which results in a slight vertical mis-location of the source structure. The second example, shown in Figure 3-12c-d, demonstrates a 2D resistivity case where there is near-surface heterogeneity, and the high resistivity is limited to  $y > 23$ . This contributes to slightly more distortion of the source structure compared with the previous two layer model. The third

example, shown in Figure 3-12e-f, consists of a two layer model where the half-space has the greater resistivity. The source inversion for this final case shows the most distortion, with a significant bias towards the location of the unknown resistivity contrast. The data misfit and model norm for these tests are summarized in the last three rows of Table 3-2. Again, the data misfit is allowed to be small for all of these examples because there is no noise. However, as the inversion results become increasingly distorted due to the incorrect resistivity assumptions and more parameters are required to fit the data, there is a corresponding increase in the model norm.

Table 3-2: Summary of data and model norms for the inversion results related to the synthetic models in Figure 3-8 and Figure 3-12

<i>Result</i>	<i>Data RMSE</i> [V]	<i>Data norm</i> ( $\phi_d$ )	<i>Model norm</i> ( $\phi_m$ )
Minimum length (Figure 3-10a)	$1.68 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.70 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.21 \times 10^9$
Sensitivity scaled (Figure 3-10c)	$1.47 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.30 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.87 \times 10^7$
Minimum support, it #1 (Figure 3-11a)	$1.47 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.30 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.87 \times 10^7$
Minimum support, it #4 (Figure 3-11b)	$2.64 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.19 \times 10^{-8}$	$8.60 \times 10^3$
Minimum support, it #7 (Figure 3-11c)	$4.65 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.30 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.00 \times 10^3$
Resistivity test #1 (Figure 3-12a,b)	$7.56 \times 10^{-6}$	$8.57 \times 10^{-9}$	$6.23 \times 10^3$
Resistivity test #2 (Figure 3-12c,d)	$2.14 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.90 \times 10^{-8}$	$9.53 \times 10^3$
Resistivity test #3 (Figure 3-12e,f)	$8.47 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.08 \times 10^{-6}$	$7.12 \times 10^4$

### 3.7 Field data example

We illustrate the source inversion methods on a field self-potential dataset collected in the vicinity of a pumping well, originally published by *Bogoslovsky and Ogilvy* [1973]. Although all the details of this experiment are unfortunately not available, it is a useful dataset to work with because it has been recently studied by several other authors [*Darnet et al.*, 2003; *Revil et al.*, 2003a]. Figure 3-13 shows the SP profile collected over the pumping well (labeled K-1) as well as the water table elevations

interpolated from piezometers in several monitoring wells. The broad positive self-potential anomaly is fairly symmetric about the well position, and there are two sharp negative anomalies that correspond to infiltration from the surface drainage ditches located at approximately -70m and +110m. As expected with field data, there is some noise that corrupts the signal.

For the self-potential source inversion, we have discretized the data at 85 locations with 4m spacing. A 3D model is generated with dimensions (101 x 21 x 33) nodes ( $M = 69993$ ), with 4m node spacing in the x-y direction and 1m in depth, except for the larger boundary nodes. A smaller extent in the y-direction can be used because, while the problem is 3D, the data lie entirely on a 2D profile. The result of this geometry is that sources can only be properly collapsed onto the vertical plane through the data, which is suitable for this particular problem.

Three resistivity models, illustrated in Figure 3-14, are investigated for this example. As discussed previously, we expect that better estimates of the resistivity structure will improve the inverted source structure. We start with a homogeneous  $40\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  resistivity model (Figure 3-14a). Next, we use a 1D resistivity structure with  $150\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  in the top 1m, followed a 1m layer of  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  overlying a  $40\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  half-space (Figure 3-14b). A more resistive near-surface resistivity is a reasonable approximation given the nominal water table depth of  $\sim 1\text{m}$  and broad unsaturated zone due to the draw-down. Finally, in Figure 3-14c we use a 2D resistivity structure that better approximates the unsaturated drawdown cone. This model consists of a 1m surface layer of  $150\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  over a  $40\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  half-space, in which we add a radially symmetric region of  $85\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  in the drawdown region estimated from the bottom of Figure 3-13. We do not include any effects from the well casings for these examples.

Noise in the data that has a high spatial frequency (uncorrelated noise) tends to produce unwanted large amplitude artifacts in the source model near the surface measurements. To address this, we include a strong smoothness constraint ( $\min \|\nabla^2 \mathbf{s}\|^2$ ) that is relaxed as the iterative re-weighting iterations proceed. The smoothness constraint ensures that the gross model structure is estimated and the



noise artifacts are damped out for the first iteration. The minimum support operator is therefore not biased towards focusing the surface artifacts, and solutions at depth can be found. As the sources move away from the measurement locations, the smoothness constraint is no longer needed because the near-surface artifacts do not improve the data misfit. If some measurements were known to be more reliable than others, a data weighting term could be used to place a weaker constraint on the noisy measurements, as discussed in section 3.3, though all data are treated equally for this example.

Each column of Figure 3-15 shows the source estimates for the corresponding resistivity structure in Figure 3-14. The groundwater elevations, pumping well, and drainage ditches are superimposed on each image. Six different source estimates are shown for each case, starting with the smoothed model at the top (iteration 1), then successively more compact model estimates (iterations 4, 7, 10, 13, and 16). In all three cases there is a large positive source at depth in the vicinity of the screened portion of the well where fluid is removed. The two drainage ditches where there is infiltration into the subsurface show up nicely as near-surface sources with negative polarity, and smaller amplitude than the pumping source. The results are similar for the homogeneous (Figure 3-15a) and 1D (Figure 3-15b) resistivity structures, though the positive source at the well is located slightly deeper for the 1D case. For the 2D resistivity model (Figure 3-15c), the source at the well is deeper and more compact at any given iteration than the other two resistivity models.

Figure 3-16 shows the data fit for three of the minimum support iterations. The effect of the smoothness constraint on the early iterations is evident in this figure; the first model estimate captures only the general features of the data, but provides a useful approximation for the next iterative weighting term. This also helps to eliminate oscillations in the model related to fitting noise in the data, and subsequently restricts these features from the compact source solutions.

Table 3-3 provides a summary of the data and model norms for the solutions in Figure 3-15. For each of the three different resistivity cases, the solution is overdamped in the first iteration, as is evident by the relatively large RMS error of 5-8mV, to avoid model artifacts due to noise. During subsequent minimum support iterations,

the data misfit is allowed to improve, and the model norm clearly decreases as fewer parameters are used to fit the data.

Table 3-3: Summary of data and model norms for the inversion results shown in Figure 3-15 that come from the *Bogoslovsky and Ogilvy [1973]* dataset

<b>Result</b>	<b>Data RMSE [V]</b>	<b>Data norm (<math>\phi_d</math>)</b>	<b>Model norm (<math>\phi_m</math>)</b>
Homog. resistivity, it #1 (Figure 3-15a)	$5.53 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.60 \times 10^{-3}$	$4.26 \times 10^5$
Homog. resistivity, it #4 (Figure 3-15a)	$2.12 \times 10^{-3}$	$3.83 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.38 \times 10^4$
Homog. resistivity, it #7 (Figure 3-15a)	$1.16 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.14 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.00 \times 10^4$
Homog. resistivity, it #10 (Figure 3-15a)	$8.00 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.44 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.16 \times 10^4$
Homog. resistivity, it #13 (Figure 3-15a)	$7.10 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.29 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.26 \times 10^3$
Homog. resistivity, it #16 (Figure 3-15a)	$7.66 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.98 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.35 \times 10^3$
1D resistivity, it #1 (Figure 3-15b)	$8.43 \times 10^{-3}$	$6.04 \times 10^{-3}$	$5.74 \times 10^5$
1D resistivity, it #4 (Figure 3-15b)	$2.16 \times 10^{-3}$	$3.95 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.10 \times 10^4$
1D resistivity, it #7 (Figure 3-15b)	$1.20 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.23 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.01 \times 10^4$
1D resistivity, it #10 (Figure 3-15b)	$7.97 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.40 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.78 \times 10^3$
1D resistivity, it #13 (Figure 3-15b)	$7.12 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.31 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.85 \times 10^3$
1D resistivity, it #16 (Figure 3-15b)	$7.06 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.24 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.72 \times 10^3$
2D resistivity, it #1 (Figure 3-15c)	$8.26 \times 10^{-3}$	$5.81 \times 10^{-3}$	$5.30 \times 10^5$
2D resistivity, it #4 (Figure 3-15c)	$2.20 \times 10^{-3}$	$4.11 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.51 \times 10^4$
2D resistivity, it #7 (Figure 3-15c)	$1.40 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.66 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.15 \times 10^4$
2D resistivity, it #10 (Figure 3-15c)	$9.18 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.17 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.36 \times 10^4$
2D resistivity, it #13 (Figure 3-15c)	$8.19 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.70 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.11 \times 10^3$
2D resistivity, it #16 (Figure 3-15c)	$8.61 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.31 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.61 \times 10^3$

Without knowing the details about the screened portion of the pumping well, pumping rate, or true resistivity structure, it is difficult to calibrate these results. We expect, however, that there should be a relatively compact source at the portion of the well where fluid is removed and there is a divergence of the source current. The

deeper source solution using the 2D resistivity model for iterations 10-16 best represents pumping somewhere between the groundwater level of 17m at the well and well depth of ~22m estimated from Figure 3-13. The sources for the homogeneous and 1D resistivity models do not extend below the water table. This supports the argument that a more realistic resistivity structure produces better source results, though moderate differences in resistivity structure still produce similar images. In general, we are successfully able to reconstruct the expected spatial distribution of SP sources from a single surface profile.

These results can be compared with the current sources calculated by *Darnet et al.* [2003] based on equation (3.26) and their hydraulic property estimates.

$$I_s = \frac{\rho g L Q^2}{4\pi^2 K^2 r^2 \left( h_0^2 + \frac{Q \ln(r/r_0)}{\pi K} \right)^{3/2}} \quad (3.26)$$

Here,  $\rho$  is the fluid density ( $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$ ),  $g$  is the gravitational acceleration ( $\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-2}$ ),  $L$  is the coupling coefficient ( $\text{mV}\cdot\text{S}\cdot\text{MPa}^{-1}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ ),  $Q$  is the pumping rate ( $\text{m}^3\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ ),  $K$  is the hydraulic conductivity ( $\text{m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ ),  $r$  is the radial distance from the well (m),  $h_0$  (m) is the water elevation at the well measured from a datum at 28m, and  $r_0$  (m) is the inner radius of the well. From their estimates of  $Q/K = 290\text{m}^2$ ,  $L = 0.8 \text{ mV}\cdot\text{S}\cdot\text{MPa}^{-1}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ ,  $h_0 = 11\text{m}$ , and  $r_0 = 0.09\text{m}$ , the electrokinetic current source ( $I_s$ ) at  $r = r_0$  and  $r = 1\text{m}$  equals  $1.5\text{mA}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$  and  $0.002\text{mA}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$ , respectively.

Equation (3.26) is derived from the Dupuit-Forchheimer formula, which is known to be less accurate in the vicinity of the well where flow is no longer mostly horizontal [*Marsily*, 1986, chapter 7]. Given this knowledge, as well as uncertainties involved with the hydraulic properties of interest, we use  $0.002\text{mA}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$  to  $1.5\text{mA}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$  as a rough estimate of the current source in the vicinity of the well. This compares favorably with the values taken from our source inversion results. The maximum amplitude for the current source at iteration 1 is approximately 0.04mA (Figure 3-15, top row), which corresponds to  $0.0025\text{mA}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$  given the  $16\text{m}^3$  block size. At iteration 16 (Figure 3-15, bottom row), the current source amplitude is approximately 8mA, or  $0.50\text{mA}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$ . This correspondence with the results of *Darnet et al.* [2003] suggests

that our source inversion methods could also be used to make inferences about the associated hydraulic properties.

Besides some uncertainty in the parameters used to compute the current source estimate in equation (3.26), there are several other factors that can account for the discrepancy between the inversion results and predicted values. First, recall from the synthetic example that only approximately 20% of the true source amplitudes were recovered. This is due to the limited data aperture, which cannot completely recover the compact sources, and may be further influenced by noisy data. Second, we expect that equation (3.26) will over-predict the current sources in the vicinity of the well because the true piezometric head near the well lies above that predicted by the Dupuit-Forchheimer formula [Marsily, 1986]. (i.e. the term in parenthesis in the denominator of equation (3.26) is too small). Thus, we expect that the inverted current source amplitudes will be an under-estimate of the true values, especially near the well.

### **3.8 Discussion and conclusions**

A robust method for 3D self-potential source inversion is presented that can provide depth resolution from limited surface data. Resistivity structure and model geometry are incorporated into the problem through use of the sensitivity kernel that is calculated using reciprocity. Methods for addressing the non-uniqueness and large sensitivity variations are described that may also be useful in other potential-field inverse problems. Spatial compactness is appropriate for SP sources, but the degree of compactness will vary in different situations. The interpreter must therefore choose the most appropriate class of solutions based on prior expectations about the distribution of sources though, as previously stated, this study does not aim to characterize the specific SP source mechanisms.

An important point that was not directly addressed in the previous examples is the influence of the survey aperture. In all cases, the measured potential field was due to sources located below the array of electrodes, and the amplitude of the potentials de-

cayed to near-background levels at the limits of the survey area. This is an ideal situation, but is not always achieved in practice. That is, a portion of the self-potential signal may come from sources that are laterally outside, but not far from, the edges of the survey area. In this case, the sensitivity of the data to the source shape and location is limited, and the source inversion results are therefore degraded accordingly. For surveys with unknown source locations, it is therefore good practice to run several synthetic models that use the actual survey geometry and various known sources located outside the survey area. Inverting these datasets will give some feel for the ability of the acquisition geometry to recover information outside the main survey area. When acquiring field datasets, it is therefore desirable to extend the measurement area so that the potential field returns to ‘background’ levels at the limits of the survey.

Future work involves the incorporation of more complex model geometries and development of efficient processing algorithms. One important step requires the definition of ‘convergence criteria’ that can be used to select from models with equal data misfit based on prior information. The expected spatial statistics of the source distribution, ideally determined from the relevant physics and chemistry of the coupling phenomena, may provide useful information in this regard. Calculation of the sensitivities can be time consuming for large models with many measurements ( $N$  forward calculations), but can be accomplished efficiently by dividing the computations among several parallel processors, which is another improvement we hope to incorporate. Finally, the results of the SP source inversion should be used to then estimate the hydraulic, chemical, or thermal properties of interest. This is not a computationally expensive task, but requires some knowledge about the forcing mechanism such as the coupling coefficient structure and boundary conditions for the primary flow.

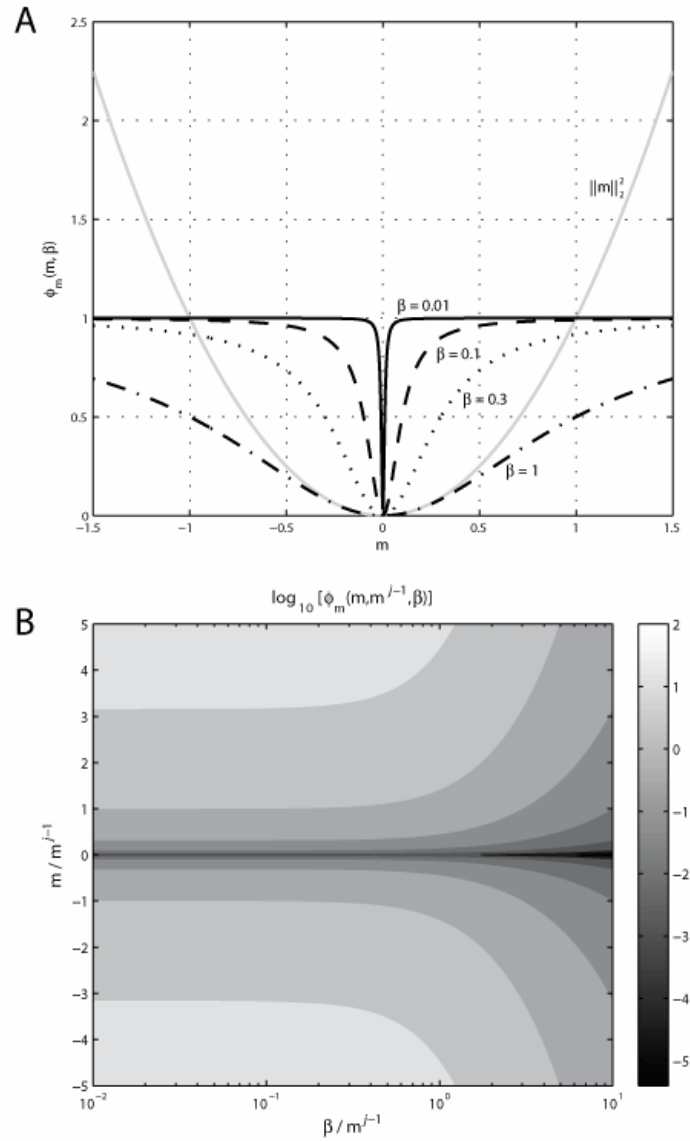


Figure 3-1: (A) Illustration of the non-quadratic term in the objective function for the compactness constraint defined in equation 4 for several values of  $\beta$ . These are compared with a traditional quadratic term (grey line). (B) The linearized version of the compactness term in the objective function, which is now a function of both  $\beta$  and a prior model estimate  $s^{j-1}$ .

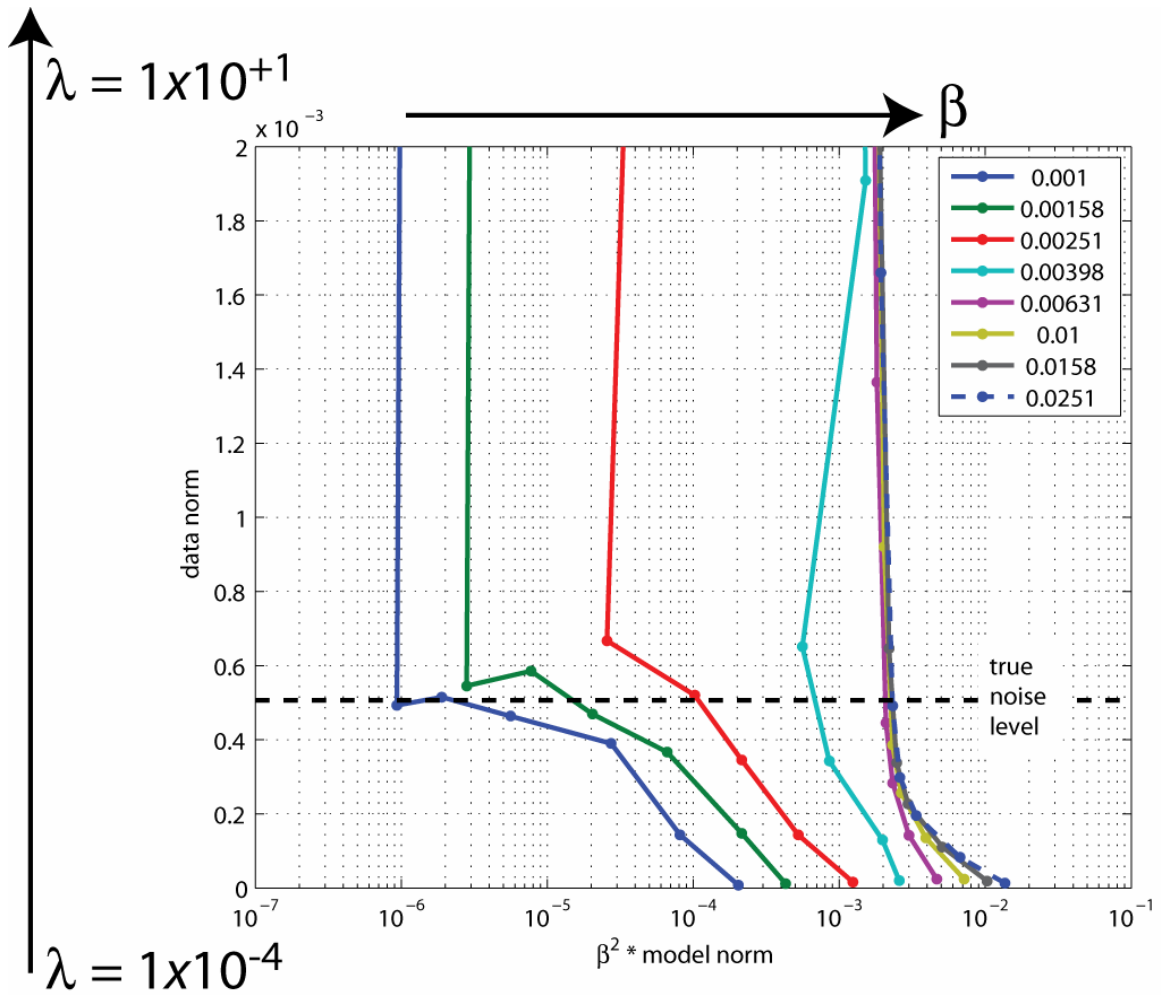


Figure 3-2: Tradeoff curves for the  $\lambda$  and  $\beta$  in the minimum support regularization functional. One curve is computed for each value of  $\beta$  denoted in the legend with multiple values of  $\lambda$  logarithmically spaced from  $1 \times 10^{-4}$  to  $1 \times 10^1$ . The x-axis is scaled by  $\beta^2$  so that the curves do not overlap and  $\beta$  increases monotonically from left to right. The true noise level for the dataset is denoted by the black dashed line. Curves on the left of the figure represent compact solutions, and curves on the right are more smooth.

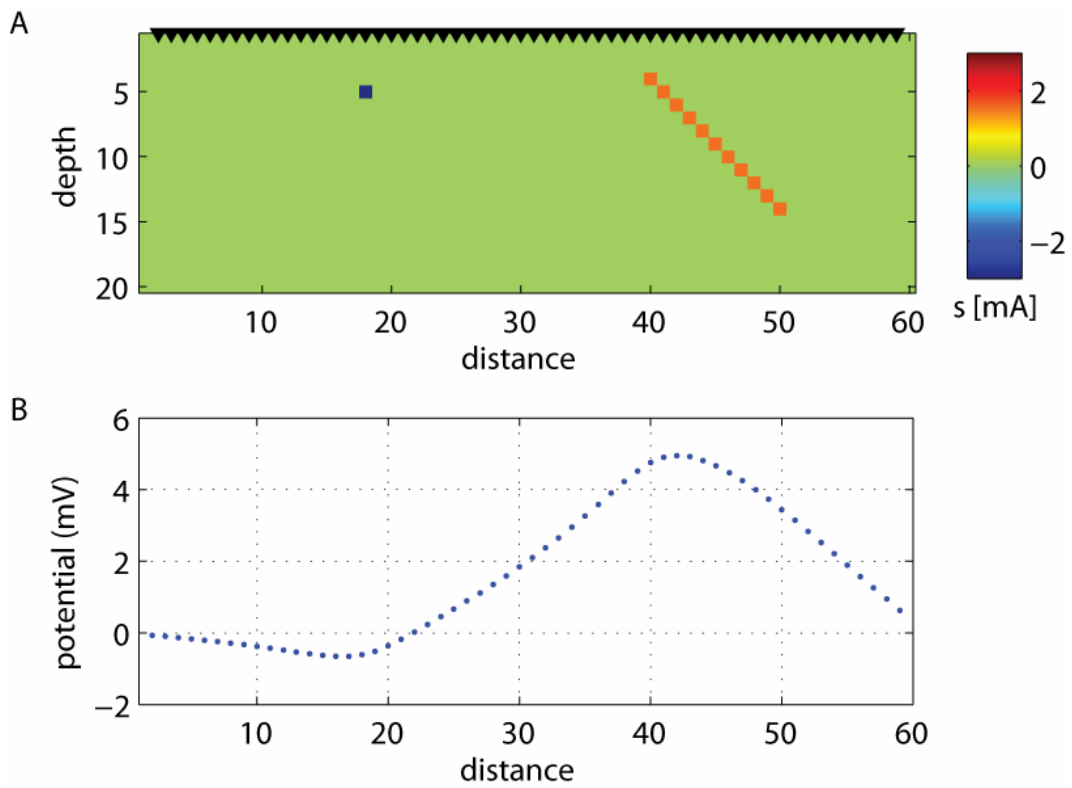


Figure 3-3: Synthetic 2D source model (A) has a negative point source with magnitude  $-3\text{mA}$  and dipping positive source with magnitude  $+1.5\text{mA}$ . Measurement locations at the surface of the model are denoted by black triangles. (B) Noise-free data corresponding to the source model in a homogeneous resistivity structure.



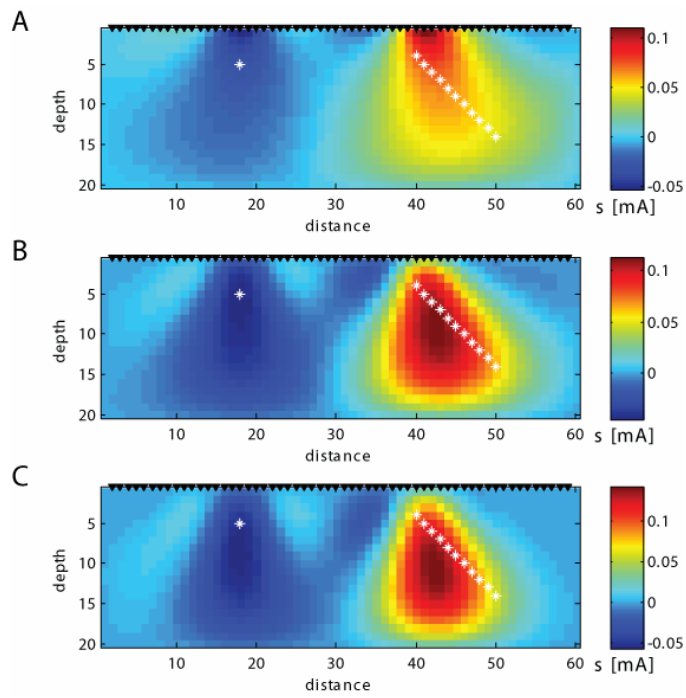


Figure 3-4: Inversion results for the data in Figure 3-3b using traditional linear regularization techniques (equation (3.15)). (A)  $\mathbf{W}_m = \mathbf{I}$ , (B)  $\mathbf{W}_m = \nabla$ , (C)  $\mathbf{W}_m = \nabla^2$ . The true source locations are depicted by white asterisks.

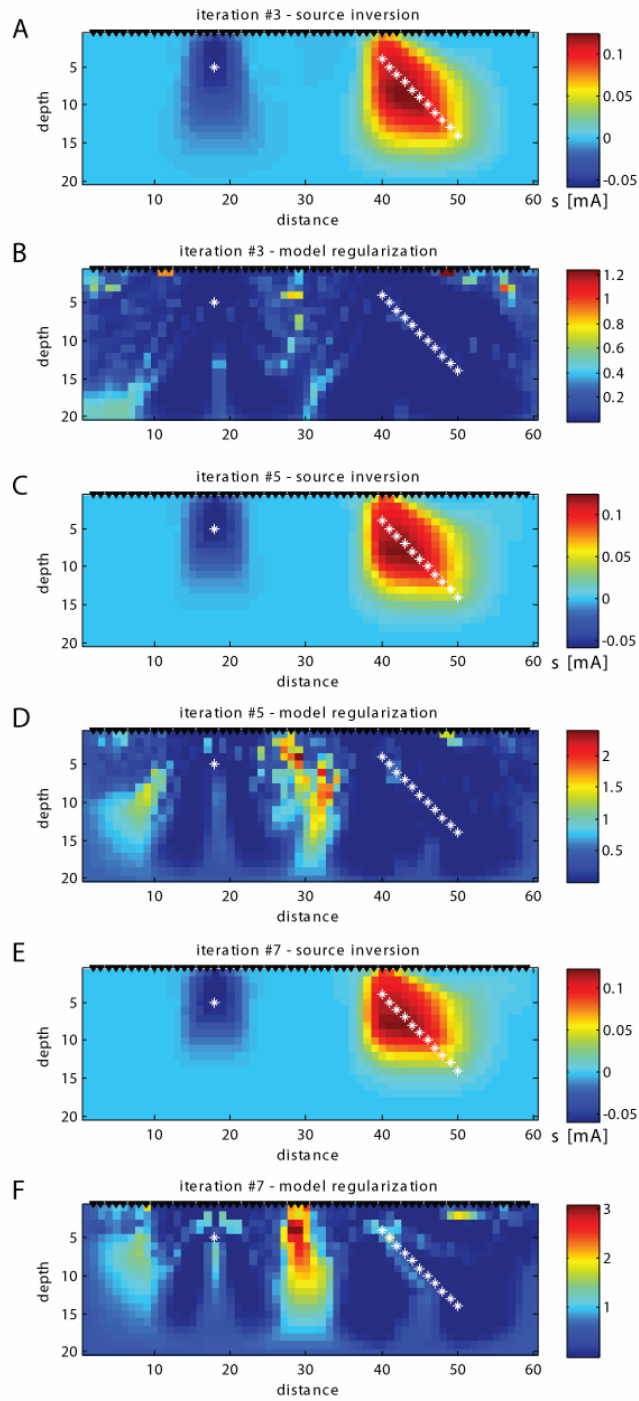


Figure 3-5: Source inversion results and re-weighting regularization operators for total variation IRLS iterations 3 (A-B), 5 (C-D), and 7 (E-F). The true source locations are depicted by white asterisks.

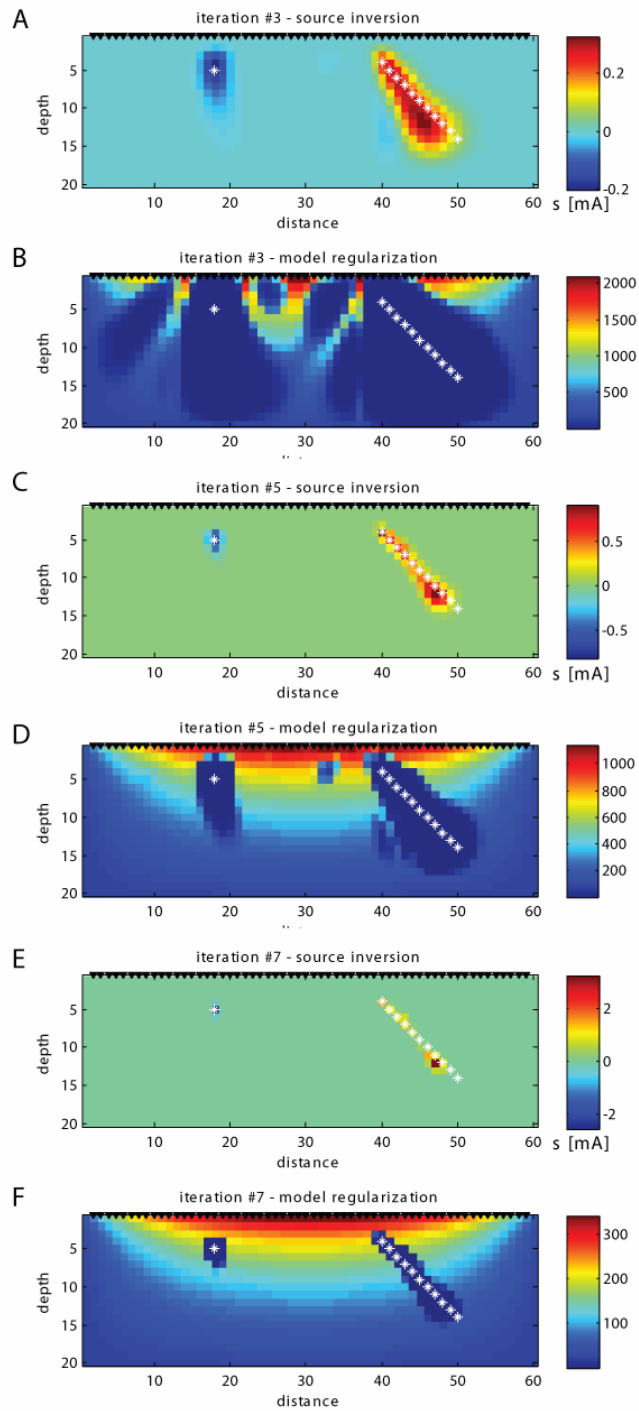


Figure 3-6: Source inversion results and re-weighting regularization operators for compactness IRLS iterations 3 (A-B), 5 (C-D), and 7 (E-F). The true source locations are depicted by white asterisks.

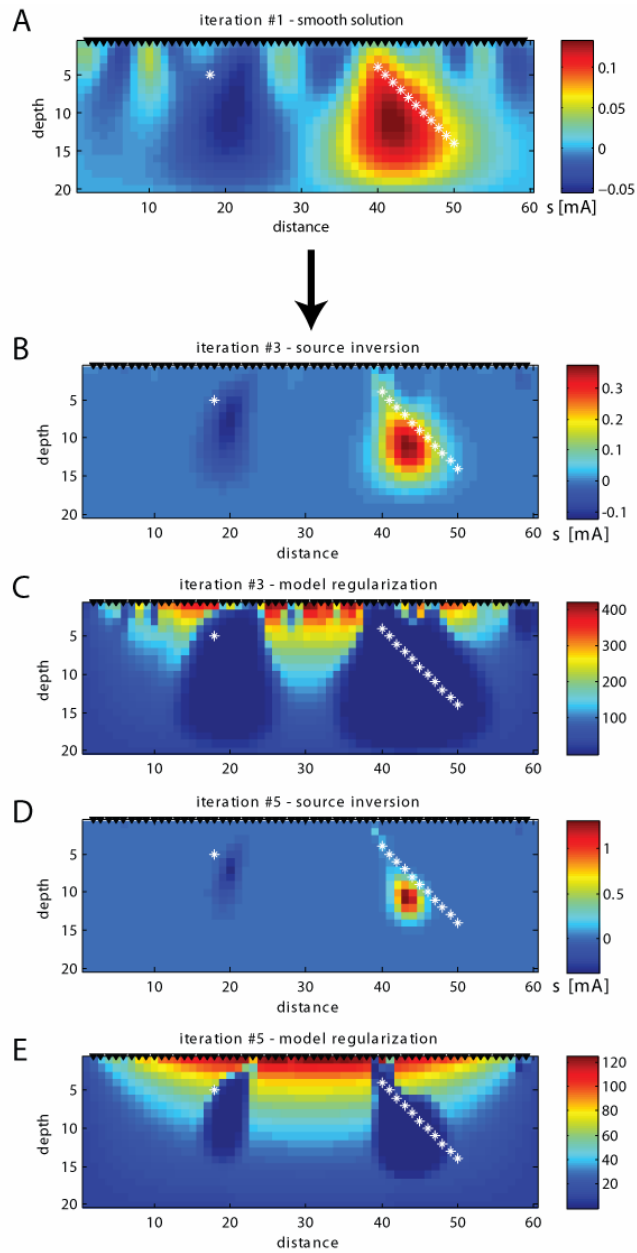


Figure 3-7: Source inversion results an re-weighting regularization operators for compactness IRLS iterations 1 (A), 3(B-C), and 5 (D-E) when 10% zero-mean Gaussian noise is added to the data in Figure 3-3B. The general source locations are still captured, but the shape of the anomalies cannot be reconstructed due to the influence of noise.

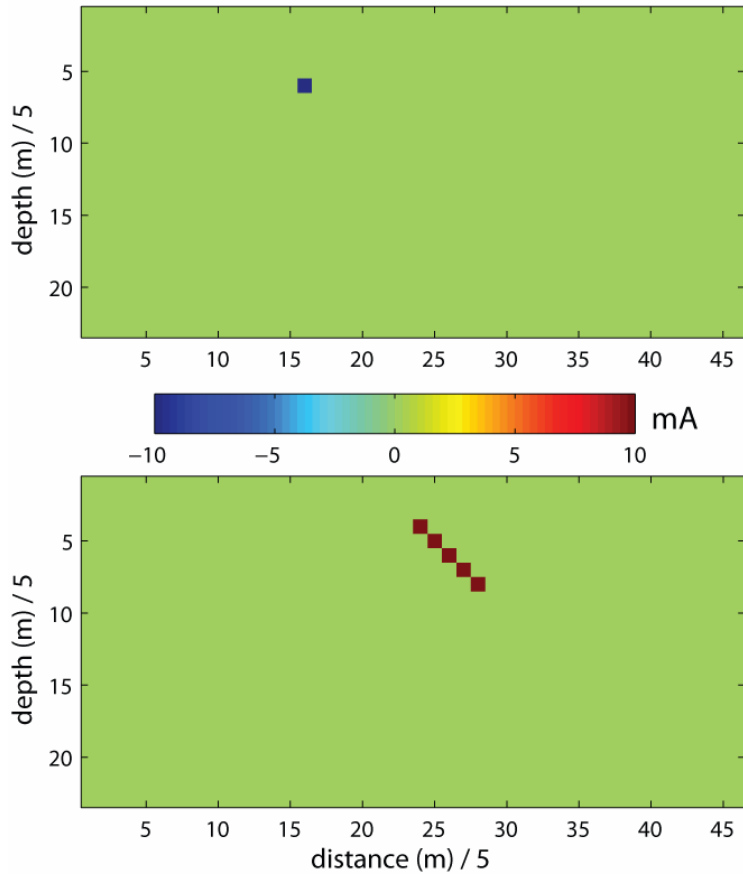


Figure 3-8: Vertical slices through the initial 3D synthetic current source model at  $x=16$  (top) and  $x=20$  (bottom). Axes are labeled by node number, and the node spacing is 5m. True source amplitudes are  $\pm 10\text{mA}$ .

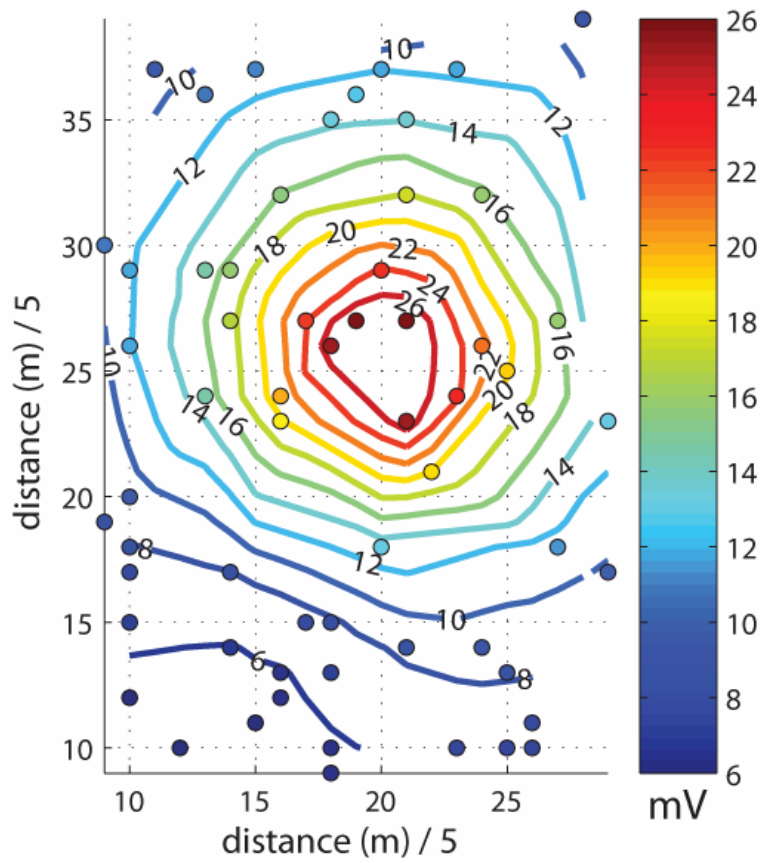


Figure 3-9: Synthetic SP data generated from the source model in Figure 3-8. Data are sampled at 60 random surface locations to simulate a typical SP survey.

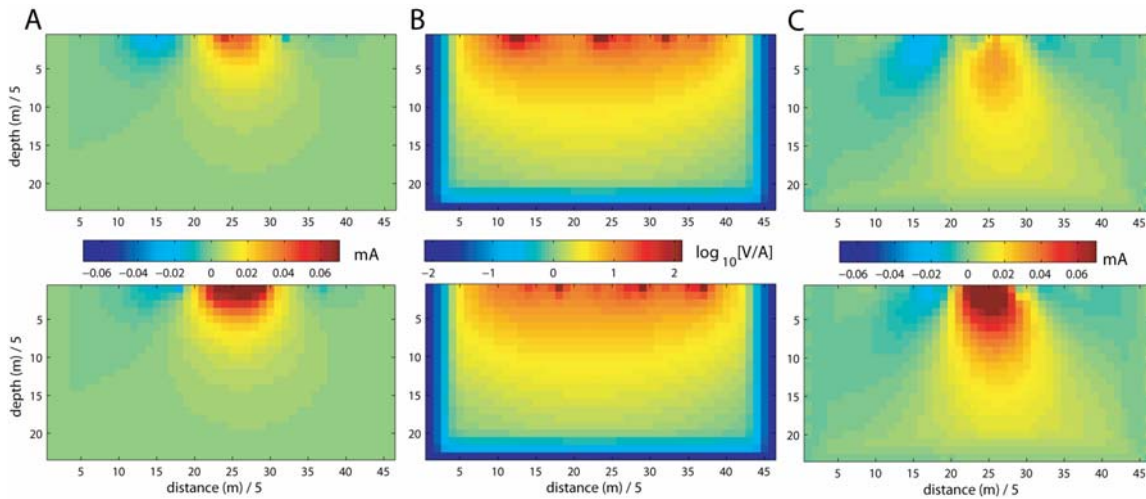


Figure 3-10: A) Minimum length source solution along  $x = 16$  (top) and  $x = 20$  (bottom). The sources have been pulled to the surface measurement locations. B) Cumulative sensitivities ( $\Lambda$ ) calculated from the sensitivity kernel ( $J$ ) using equation (3.11) along the same two profiles. The very low sensitivities near the edges are because padding blocks are used with large node spacing so that the boundaries are far from the region of interest. C) Source solution using equation (3.14) that incorporates the sensitivity weighting term, which begins to include sources at depth.

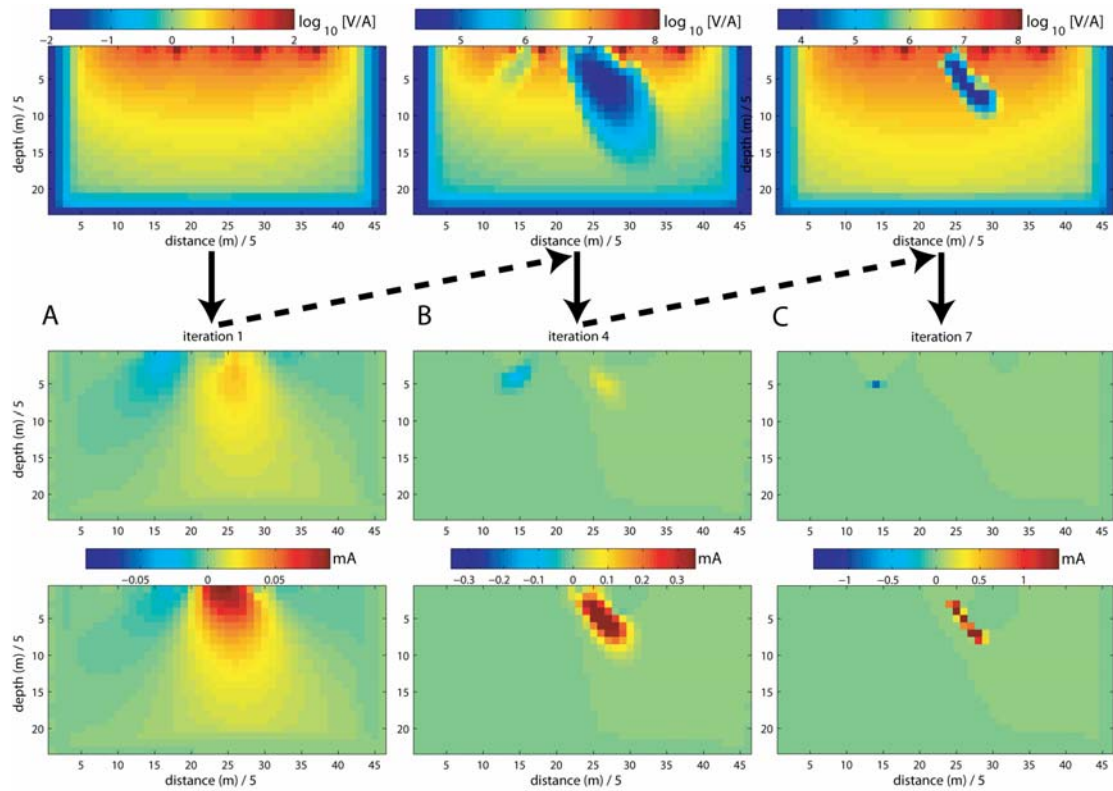


Figure 3-11: Iterative weighting terms (top row) along  $x = 20$  and source inversion results (bottom two rows) along  $x = 16$  and  $x = 20$  for iterations 1 (A), 4 (B), and 7 (C). The starting model corresponds to  $s_0 = 0$ , therefore iteration #1 corresponds to the sensitivity weighted minimum norm solution. Note the different color scale for each iteration, where iteration 7 recovers approximately 20% of the true source amplitude.



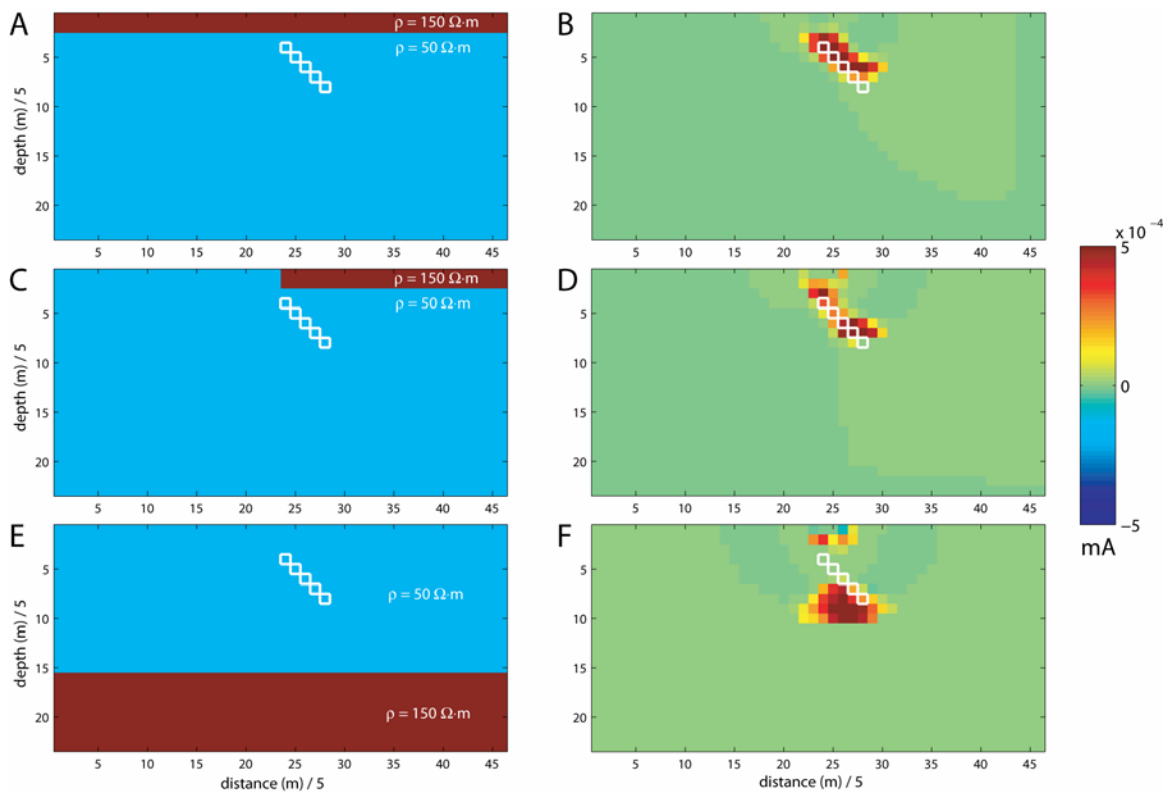


Figure 3-12: Three synthetic examples that illustrate the effect of unknown resistivity structure on the source inversion results. The true resistivity structures (panels A, C, and E) are used to generate a synthetic dataset with a dipping source at the locations outlined in white. Each dataset is then inverted using a homogeneous  $100 \Omega\text{-m}$  model to produce the source inversion results shown on the right (panels B, D, and F).

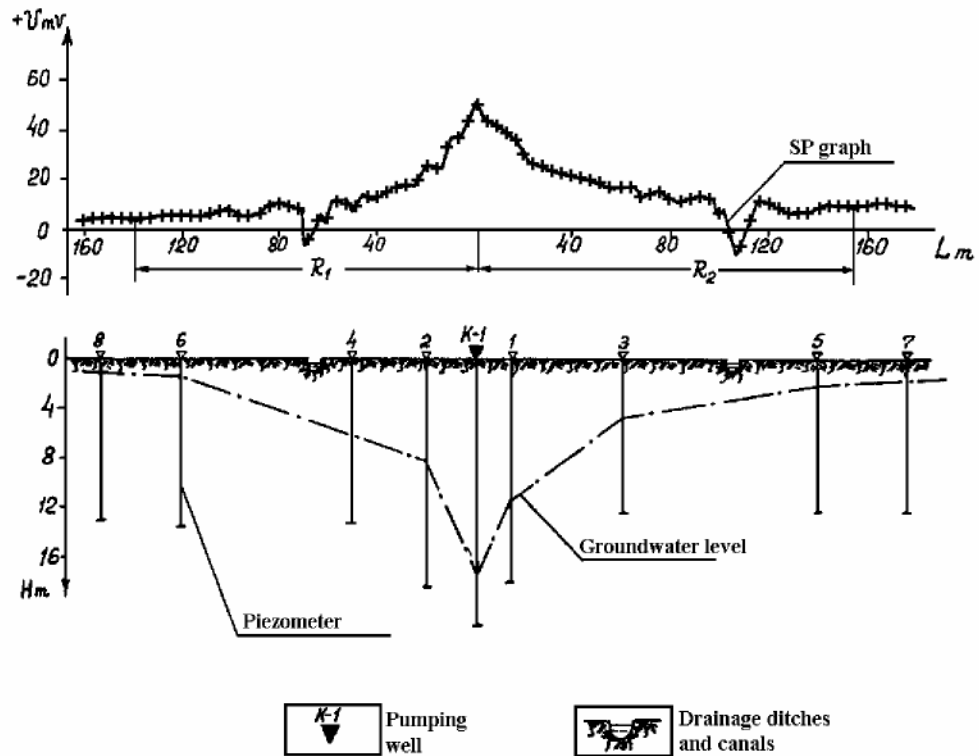


Figure 3-13: Self-potential profile (top) in the vicinity of a pumping well (K-1, bottom). The water table elevation is estimated in the bottom part of the figure from piezometers in monitoring wells. Note the influence of infiltration from the surface drainage ditches near -70 and +110m on the self-potential signal. 85 SP measurements are discretized from the original figure [Bogoslovsky and Ogilvy, 1973].

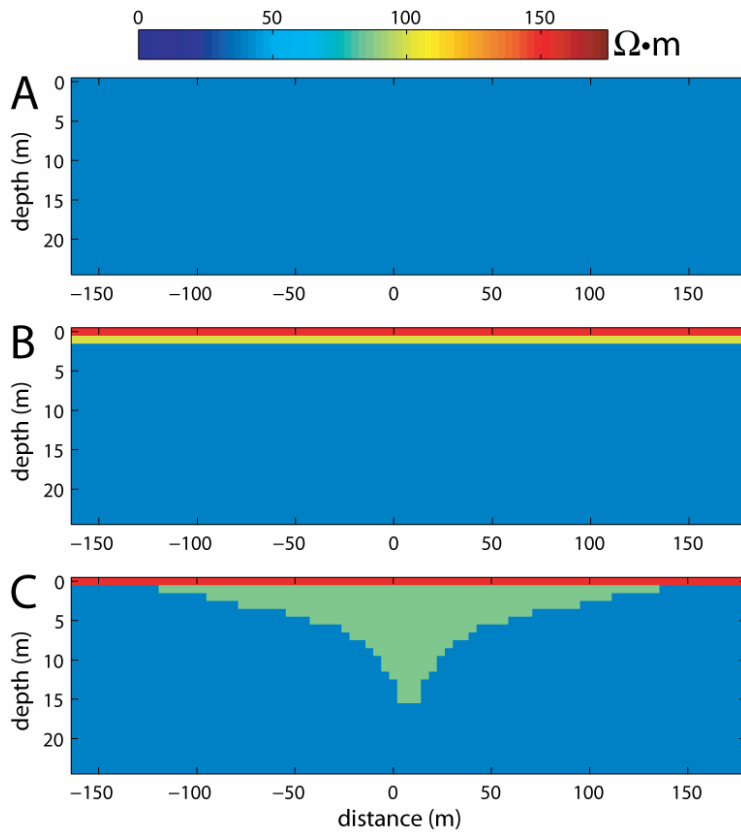


Figure 3-14: Different resistivity structures used for the field data inversion. A) Homogeneous  $40 \Omega \cdot m$ , B) 1D resistivity with  $150 \Omega \cdot m$  for the top 1m, then a 1m layer at  $100 \Omega \cdot m$  over a 40 half-space and, C) 2D resistivity with  $150 \Omega \cdot m$  in the top 1m,  $85 \Omega \cdot m$  in the region of drawdown from the well, and  $40 \Omega \cdot m$  background.

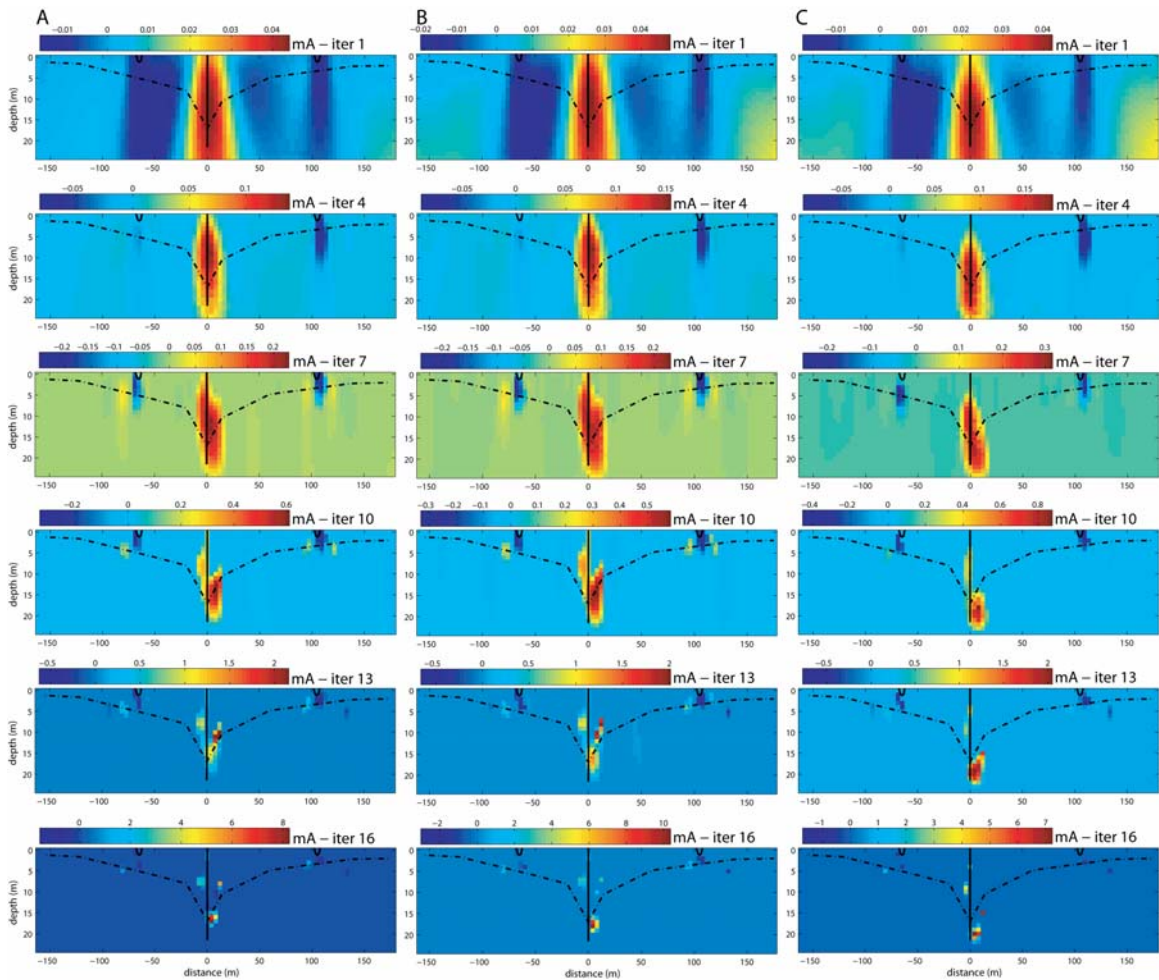


Figure 3-15: Source estimates for the field data example corresponding to the homogeneous resistivity (column A), 1D resistivity (column B), and 2D resistivity (column C). Increasing compactness, observed from top to bottom for each example, is due to the minimum support re-weighting. A smoothness constraint is enforced during the early iterations to remove the influence of noisy data, and is subsequently relaxed as the compact source solution becomes more stable. The location of the water table, pumping well, and drainage ditches are superimposed on the source images.

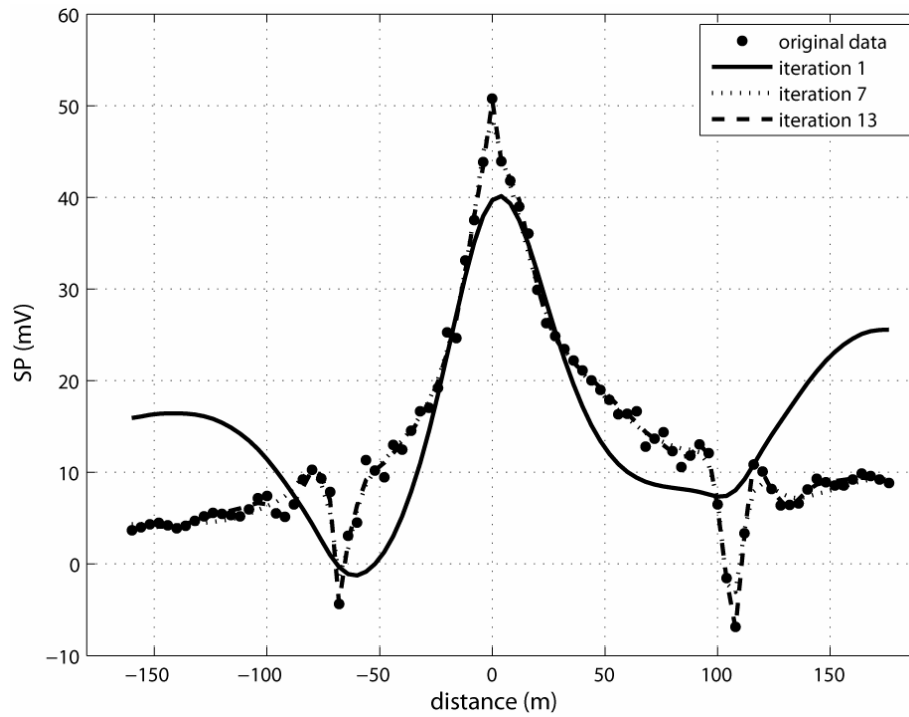


Figure 3-16: Data fit for three iterations of the compact source solution with the 1D resistivity structure. Note the rough fit for the first iteration, which has a strong smoothness constraint to avoid near surface artifacts due to the noisy data. This constraint is relaxed at later iterations, which is evident by the improved data fit.



# Chapter 4

## Quantifying the effect of resistivity uncertainty on self-potential data analysis

### 4.1 Introduction

Self-potential signals result from the coupling between electric currents in the earth and a primary forcing mechanism, which typically involves hydraulic, thermal, or chemical gradients [e.g. *Nourbehecht*, 1963; *Sill*, 1983; *Wurmstich*, 1995]. The task of self-potential interpretation is to make inferences about the primary forcing (or source) mechanism from measurements of the electric potential field made remotely from the source region, often at the surface of the earth. In general, the sources occupy a limited volume in the subsurface, and are located at an unknown distance from the measurement locations. An analogous problem in the medical community involves the electroencephalogram (EEG), where electrical potentials can be measured on the scalp due to sources within the brain [e.g. *Michel et al.*, 2004].

These problems are similar in that they are governed by the flow of electric currents in a conductive medium, albeit with different geometries, where the measured potential field is used to characterize an unknown source mechanism. The measurable potential field is therefore a function of both the unknown sources and the resistivity structure of the medium, which typically poorly known. In this chapter, I ad-

dress how imperfect knowledge of the earth resistivity structure influences self-potential data interpretation. Similar studies have investigated the influence of skull conductivity for the EEG problem [*Pohlmeier et al.*, 1997], and have also included influence of resistivity anisotropy [*Marin et al.*, 1998; *Wolters et al.*, 2006].

Numerous approaches have been developed to interpret self-potential measurements using various forms of forward and inverse modeling [*Fitterman and Corwin*, 1982; *Fournier*, 1989; *Birch*, 1998; *Shi*, 1998; *Gibert and Pessel*, 2001; *Sailhac and Marquis*, 2001; *Revil et al.*, 2003a; *Revil et al.*, 2004; *Minsley et al.*, 2007]. This work follows the technique of *Minsley et al.* [2007], as discussed in Chapter 3, where the entire medium is discretized and a source distribution is determined by inverting the self-potential measurements using an assumed resistivity structure within a least squares framework. Even with the correct resistivity structure, this is an inherently non-unique problem with multiple solutions that fit the data. We select a class of solutions that are spatially compact by imposing model constraints in the inverse problem that satisfy this prior assumption about the source structure.

One component of error in the recovered source model is due to the assumptions that must be made about the resistivity structure of the medium. Several studies incorporate information from a resistivity survey into the self-potential interpretation [e.g. *Yasukawa et al.*, 2003; *Naudet et al.*, 2004; *Revil et al.*, 2005], though in many cases a simple homogeneous structure is assumed. In either situation, these imperfect representations of the true earth structure will propagate as errors in the source inversion, which we seek to understand and quantify.

## **4.2 Background**

### **4.2.1 Self-potential sources**

Self-potentials result from conduction currents in the earth that are generated by a primary forcing mechanism, such as fluid flow, which provides a source current.



Thus, the total current density [ $\text{A}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}$ ] in the earth is composed of a source current ( $j_s$ ) and a conduction current ( $j_c$ )

$$j(\mathbf{x}) = j_s(\mathbf{x}) + j_c(\mathbf{x}) = j_s(\mathbf{x}) + \rho^{-1}(\mathbf{x})\nabla\varphi(\mathbf{x}), \quad (4.1)$$

where  $\rho(\mathbf{x})$  [ $\Omega\cdot\text{m}$ ] represents the resistivity structure and  $\varphi(\mathbf{x})$  [V] are the electric potentials. The total current density must be divergence-free under the quasi-static assumption, resulting in the familiar dc geoelectric governing equation (4.2), where the forcing term on the right hand side [ $\text{A}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$ ] is related to the properties of the source current.

$$-\nabla\cdot\rho^{-1}(\mathbf{x})\nabla\varphi(\mathbf{x}) = \nabla\cdot j_s(\mathbf{x}) = s(\mathbf{x}) \quad (4.2)$$

This is the same as equation (2.11), but is expressed in terms of the resistivity structure, which is more relevant to the discussion in this chapter.

The self-potential problem is often modeled in a two-step approach [Sill, 1983; Sheffer *et al.*, 2004]. First, the electrical source term on the right hand side of equation (4.2) is computed based on the physics of the appropriate source mechanism of interest. Next, the electrical source term is used to calculate electrical potentials throughout the model by solving equation (4.2). This chapter focuses primarily on the second step, though some description of the source mechanism is also relevant to our discussion.

Although the specific nature of the source current varies for different problems, we adapt a general form for the source current [e.g. Ishido and Mizutani, 1981; Sill, 1983]

$$j_s(\mathbf{x}) = L(\mathbf{x})\nabla\psi(\mathbf{x}), \quad (4.3)$$

where  $\psi(\mathbf{x})$  represents a potential (e.g. hydraulic, chemical, thermal) and  $L(\mathbf{x})$  is the coupling coefficient. An important point in the following discussion is that the coupling coefficient, and therefore  $s(\mathbf{x})$ , can be a function of resistivity. A common example involves streaming potentials, where  $\psi(\mathbf{x})$  represents hydraulic pressure and a simplified form of the electrokinetic coupling coefficient [ $\text{A}\cdot\text{Pa}^{-1}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ ] is given by

equation (4.4), which is also equivalent to equation (2.29) [e.g. *Ishido and Mizutani*, 1981; *Morgan et al.*, 1989; *Revil et al.*, 1999b].

$$L_{ek} = \frac{-\varepsilon\zeta\rho_f}{\eta\rho} \quad (4.4)$$

In the coupling coefficient,  $\varepsilon$  is the fluid dielectric constant [ $\text{F}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ ],  $\zeta$  is the zeta potential [V],  $\rho_f$  is the fluid resistivity [ $\Omega\cdot\text{m}$ ],  $\eta$  is the fluid viscosity [ $\text{Pa}\cdot\text{s}$ ], and  $\rho$  is the bulk resistivity [ $\Omega\cdot\text{m}$ ].

#### 4.2.2 Description of the forward and inverse problems

Equation (4.2) is approximated using the transmission network approach [*Madden and Swift*, 1969], which is discussed further in the context of the quasi-static geoelectric problem by *Zhang et al.* [1995] and *Shi* [1998], and in Appendix A of this dissertation. A model is discretized into network nodes and impedance branches (Figure A-1), where the impedances [ $\Omega$ ] are defined by the node spacing and model resistivities. This results in a linear system of equations (4.5) that is equivalent to finite element or finite difference methods.

$$\mathbf{K}(\boldsymbol{\rho})\boldsymbol{\phi} = \mathbf{s} \quad (4.5)$$

This is the same as equation (3.3); the fact that  $\mathbf{K}$  depends on the model resistivity is highlighted here, as this is the main focus of the following discussion.

The impedance equations given by *Zhang et al.* [1995, equations 3a-c] are repeated here,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{R_x} = & \frac{1}{\frac{\Delta x(i)\rho(i, j, k)}{\Delta y(j)\Delta z(k)} + \frac{\Delta x(i-1)\rho(i-1, j, k)}{\Delta y(j)\Delta z(k)}} \\ & + \frac{1}{\frac{\Delta x(i)\rho(i, j, k-1)}{\Delta y(j)\Delta z(k-1)} + \frac{\Delta x(i-1)\rho(i-1, j, k-1)}{\Delta y(j)\Delta z(k-1)}} \end{aligned} \quad (4.6)$$

$$\frac{1}{R_y} = \frac{1}{\frac{\Delta y(j)\rho(i, j, k)}{\Delta x(i)\Delta z(k)} + \frac{\Delta y(j-1)\rho(i, j-1, k)}{\Delta x(i)\Delta z(k)}} + \frac{1}{\frac{\Delta y(j)\rho(i, j, k-1)}{\Delta x(i)\Delta z(k-1)} + \frac{\Delta y(j-1)\rho(i, j-1, k-1)}{\Delta x(i)\Delta z(k-1)}}, \quad (4.7)$$

$$\frac{1}{R_z} = \frac{\Delta x(i)\Delta y(j)}{\Delta z(k)\rho(i, j, k)}, \quad (4.8)$$

where  $\Delta x(i)$ ,  $\Delta y(j)$ , and  $\Delta z(k)$  define the node spacing for the block with resistivity  $\rho(i, j, k)$ . The stiffness matrix,  $\mathbf{K}$ , is banded and square symmetric, with a number of rows equal to the number of nodes in the model. Entries along the  $n$ th row are determined by the  $L$  impedance branches that connect nodes  $m$  and  $n$  such that

$$K_{nm} = \begin{cases} \sum_{l=1}^L \left(\frac{1}{R}\right)_{nl} & n = m \\ -\left(\frac{1}{R}\right)_{nm} & n \text{ connected to } m \\ 0 & n \text{ not connected to } m \end{cases}. \quad (4.9)$$

In three dimensions, an interior node has  $L = 6$  impedance branches connected to it.

The forward problem of computing the measurable potential field is defined by equation (4.10), which can be expressed as the inner product of a source term and the Green's function,  $\varphi^G$ , which depends on the resistivity structure of the medium.

$$\varphi(\mathbf{x}) = \int_{\mathcal{D}} \varphi^G(\mathbf{x}; \mathbf{x}', \rho) s(\mathbf{x}') d\mathbf{x}' \quad (4.10)$$

In discrete form, this involves solving equation (4.5) for  $\boldsymbol{\varphi}$ , given  $\mathbf{K}$  and  $\mathbf{s}$ . Given homogeneous boundary conditions, this is a well-posed problem because  $\mathbf{K}$  is positive definite symmetric.

The self-potential source inverse problem is stated in equation (4.11), where the measured data,  $\mathbf{d}$ , is a subset of the full potential field,  $\boldsymbol{\varphi}$ .

$$\mathbf{PK}^{-1}\mathbf{s} = \mathbf{P}\boldsymbol{\varphi} = \mathbf{d} \quad (4.11)$$

$\mathbf{P}$  is a sparse matrix with a single ‘1’ in each row that selects the value of  $\boldsymbol{\phi}$  that corresponds to the measurement locations associated with  $\mathbf{d}$ .  $\mathbf{K}^{-1}$  represents the discrete form of the Green’s function in equation (4.10), though the inverse problem is limited to a subset of the rows of  $\mathbf{K}^{-1}$  selected by  $\mathbf{P}$  due to the finite set of measurement locations.  $\mathbf{PK}^{-1}$  is poorly conditioned because the number of measurements is typically much smaller than the number of unknown model parameters, and equation (4.11) cannot be solved directly for  $\mathbf{s}$ . Instead, we find a source solution that minimizes a joint measure of data misfit and a model regularization term, i.e.

$$\hat{\mathbf{s}} = \arg \min_{\mathbf{s}} \left[ \left\| \mathbf{W}_d (\mathbf{PK}^{-1}\mathbf{s} - \mathbf{d}) \right\|_2^2 + \lambda \left\| \mathbf{W}_m \mathbf{s} \right\|_2^2 \right] \quad (4.12)$$

The solution of this problem is described in Chapter 3, where a particular nonlinear form of  $\mathbf{W}_m$  is chosen to select spatially compact solutions. In general, however,  $\mathbf{W}_m$  can incorporate any other form of prior information that is deemed appropriate. Information about measurement errors can be included in the data weighting operator,  $\mathbf{W}_d$ , though we use  $\mathbf{W}_d = \mathbf{I}$  throughout this chapter, which does not address the issue of noisy data.

### 4.3 Deriving the effect of resistivity assumptions on the forward problem

Because the true earth resistivity is never known completely, some assumptions must go into the formation of  $\mathbf{K}$ . Information from a resistivity survey collected in conjunction with the self-potential survey is very useful, but often unavailable, and is never a perfect representation of the earth. Simple resistivity models based on prior assumptions about the survey area are often used during self-potential interpretations. It is therefore important to understand the impact of these assumptions on our ability to interpret self-potential data.

Differentiating equation (4.5) with respect to a single resistivity,  $\rho_j$ , gives

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{K}}{\partial \rho_j} \boldsymbol{\varphi} + \mathbf{K} \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{\varphi}}{\partial \rho_j} = \frac{\partial \mathbf{s}}{\partial \rho_j}, \quad (4.13)$$

which can be re-arranged to provide the sensitivity of the potentials to a perturbation in a single resistivity value in (4.14) [e.g. *Rodi, 1976*].

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{\varphi}}{\partial \rho_j} = \mathbf{K}^{-1} \left( \frac{\partial \mathbf{s}}{\partial \rho_j} - \frac{\partial \mathbf{K}}{\partial \rho_j} \boldsymbol{\varphi} \right) \quad (4.14)$$

The elements of  $\partial \mathbf{K} / \partial \rho_j$  can be computed explicitly using equations (4.6) through (4.9), where most values are zero because each resistivity cell contributes to a maximum of only nine impedance branches. The full sensitivity matrix for all of the discretized resistivity values is given in equation (4.15).

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{\varphi}}{\partial \boldsymbol{\rho}} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial \rho_1} & \dots & \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial \rho_m} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \frac{\partial \varphi_m}{\partial \rho_1} & \dots & \frac{\partial \varphi_m}{\partial \rho_m} \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{K}^{-1} \left( \frac{\partial \mathbf{s}}{\partial \boldsymbol{\rho}} - \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial \mathbf{K}}{\partial \rho_1} \boldsymbol{\varphi} & \frac{\partial \mathbf{K}}{\partial \rho_2} \boldsymbol{\varphi} & \dots & \frac{\partial \mathbf{K}}{\partial \rho_m} \boldsymbol{\varphi} \end{bmatrix} \right) \quad (4.15)$$

The node potentials,  $\boldsymbol{\varphi}$ , can be expanded in a Taylor series (4.16) for perturbations to the resistivity structure.

$$\boldsymbol{\varphi}(\mathbf{s}, \boldsymbol{\rho} + \delta \boldsymbol{\rho}) = \boldsymbol{\varphi}(\mathbf{s}, \boldsymbol{\rho}) + \partial_{\boldsymbol{\rho}} \boldsymbol{\varphi}(\mathbf{s}, \boldsymbol{\rho}) \delta \boldsymbol{\rho} + O(\delta \boldsymbol{\rho}^2) \quad (4.16)$$

Substituting equations (4.5) and (4.15) into equation (4.16) and ignoring the second order term yields an expression for the measurable potentials as a function of the resistivity perturbation (4.17).

$$\boldsymbol{\varphi}(\mathbf{s}, \boldsymbol{\rho} + \delta \boldsymbol{\rho}) = \mathbf{K}^{-1} \mathbf{s} + \mathbf{K}^{-1} \left( \frac{\partial \mathbf{s}}{\partial \boldsymbol{\rho}} - \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial \mathbf{K}}{\partial \rho_1} \mathbf{K}^{-1} \mathbf{s} & \dots & \frac{\partial \mathbf{K}}{\partial \rho_m} \mathbf{K}^{-1} \mathbf{s} \end{bmatrix} \right) \delta \boldsymbol{\rho} \quad (4.17)$$

It is useful to consider a single measurement of the potential field,

$$\varphi_i = \mathbf{a}_i^T \boldsymbol{\varphi}(\mathbf{s}, \boldsymbol{\rho} + \delta \boldsymbol{\rho}) \quad (4.18)$$

where  $\mathbf{a}_i^T = [0 \ \dots \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0]$  is a single row from  $\mathbf{P}$  in equation (4.11) with a ‘1’ in the column corresponding to the  $i$ th measurement location. Equation (4.19) provides the complete expression for the  $i$ th potential measurement, which is a function of the resistivity perturbations.

$$\varphi_i = a_i^T \mathbf{K}^{-1} \left[ \mathbf{I} - \sum_m \delta\rho_m \frac{\partial \mathbf{K}}{\partial \rho_m} \mathbf{K}^{-1} \right] \mathbf{s} + a_i^T \mathbf{K}^{-1} \frac{\partial \mathbf{s}}{\partial \boldsymbol{\rho}} \delta \boldsymbol{\rho} \quad (4.19)$$

This equation provides useful insights into how resistivity uncertainties translate into errors in the forward and inverse problems. The bracketed term in equation (4.19) can be interpreted as a modification to the operator  $\mathbf{K}^{-1}$ , with perturbations arising due to the locations where  $\delta\rho_i \neq 0$ . Alternatively, one can consider  $\mathbf{K}^{-1}$  operating on three ‘source’ terms, as shown in equation (4.20).

$$\varphi_i = a_i^T \mathbf{K}^{-1} [\mathbf{s} + \mathbf{s}' + \mathbf{s}'] = a_i^T \mathbf{K}^{-1} \left[ \mathbf{s} - \sum_m \delta\rho_m \frac{\partial \mathbf{K}}{\partial \rho_m} \boldsymbol{\phi} + \frac{\partial \mathbf{s}}{\partial \boldsymbol{\rho}} \delta \boldsymbol{\rho} \right] \quad (4.20)$$

It is important to note that  $\mathbf{s}'$  and  $\mathbf{s}''$  are not physically real sources, but can be used mathematically to correct for the erroneous resistivity assumptions. That is, the operation of  $\mathbf{K}^{-1}$  on  $\mathbf{s}$ ,  $\mathbf{s}'$ , or  $\mathbf{s}''$  results in a set of ‘potentials’ as defined by the forward problem. An interesting point about  $\mathbf{s}'$  is that it can be expressed as a function of the potential field due to  $\mathbf{s}$  in the unperturbed part of the resistivity structure (i.e.  $\boldsymbol{\phi} = \mathbf{K}^{-1}(\boldsymbol{\rho})\mathbf{s}$ ).

The third term,  $\mathbf{s}''$ , is related to the fact that the self-potential source mechanism discussed in section 4.2.1 can have a dependence on resistivity. If the fully coupled problem is modeled by first determining  $\mathbf{s}$  from equations (4.3) and (4.4) using an incorrect resistivity assumption, the resulting electrical potentials will also be in error. The sensitivity of the source term to the  $i$ th resistivity cell can be found from equations (4.2) and (4.3).

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{s}}{\partial \rho_i} = \nabla \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho_i} \mathbf{j}_s = \nabla \cdot \frac{\partial \mathbf{L}}{\partial \rho_i} \nabla \Psi \quad (4.21)$$

Equation (4.21) has the same form as equation (4.2), with  $\boldsymbol{\phi} \rightarrow \boldsymbol{\psi}$  and  $\rho^{-1} \rightarrow \partial\mathbf{L}/\partial\rho_i$ , where  $\partial\mathbf{L}/\partial\rho_i$  has a single non-zero element that can be computed from equation (4.4). This system can be discretized in the same fashion as equation (4.5), such that

$$\mathbf{M}_i \left( \frac{\partial\mathbf{L}}{\partial\rho_i} \right) \boldsymbol{\psi} = \frac{\partial\mathbf{s}}{\partial\rho_i}, \quad (4.22)$$

where  $\mathbf{K} \rightarrow \mathbf{M}_i$  and  $\mathbf{s} \rightarrow \partial\mathbf{s}/\partial\rho_i$ . The elements of  $\mathbf{M}_i$  [ $\text{A}\cdot\text{Pa}^{-1}\cdot\Omega^{-1}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ ] can be determined using equations (4.6) through (4.9) by substituting  $\partial\mathbf{L}/\partial\rho_i$  for  $\rho^{-1}$ .  $\mathbf{M}_i$  is very sparse because  $\partial\mathbf{L}/\partial\rho_i$  has only one non-zero element; therefore a maximum of nine nodes (or rows of  $\mathbf{M}_i$ ) have a contribution from the non-zero value. The complete expression for  $\mathbf{s}''$  in equation (4.20) is therefore

$$\mathbf{s}'' = \left[ \mathbf{M}_1 \left( \frac{\partial\mathbf{L}}{\partial\rho_1} \right) \boldsymbol{\psi} \quad \dots \quad \mathbf{M}_m \left( \frac{\partial\mathbf{L}}{\partial\rho_m} \right) \boldsymbol{\psi} \right] \delta\boldsymbol{\rho}. \quad (4.23)$$

Because  $\mathbf{K}^{-1}$  is symmetric,

$$\mathbf{a}_i^T \mathbf{K}^{-1} = (\mathbf{K}^{-1} \mathbf{a}_i)^T = \mathbf{u}_i^T. \quad (4.24)$$

Equation (4.24) shows that the expression  $\mathbf{a}_i^T \mathbf{K}^{-1}$  found in equations (4.19) and (4.20) is equal to a vector of ‘pseudo-potentials’  $\mathbf{u}_i$  (i.e. the adjoint field), which are computed by solving a single forward problem with a unit source at the  $i^{\text{th}}$  measurement location. Equation (4.20) can therefore be simplified as

$$\varphi_i = \mathbf{u}_i^T [\mathbf{s} + \mathbf{s}' + \mathbf{s}''] = \mathbf{u}_i^T \left[ \mathbf{s} - \sum_m \delta\rho_m \frac{\partial\mathbf{K}}{\partial\rho_m} \mathbf{K}^{-1} \mathbf{s} + \frac{\partial\mathbf{s}}{\partial\boldsymbol{\rho}} \delta\boldsymbol{\rho} \right]. \quad (4.25)$$

From equation (4.25), we see that the potential at the  $i^{\text{th}}$  station is described by the interaction of the adjoint field computed using the assumed resistivity structure with three ‘source’ terms.  $\mathbf{s}$  is the true source distribution,  $\mathbf{s}'$  consists of the forward potential field in the assumed resistivity structure ( $\mathbf{K}^{-1}\mathbf{s}$ ) times the scaled sum of sensitivities of the forward operator ( $\mathbf{K}$ ) to the resistivity structure, and  $\mathbf{s}''$  is composed of

the resistivity perturbations times the sensitivities of the source mechanism to the resistivity structure.

Several useful inferences can be made regarding the influence of resistivity uncertainties on measurable potentials from equation (4.25). The second term,  $\mathbf{u}_i^T \mathbf{s}'$ , suggests that the resistivity perturbation will have the greatest effect when (1) the perturbation is near the receiver ( $\mathbf{u}_i^T$  is large), (2) the perturbation is near the source ( $\mathbf{K}^{-1} \mathbf{s}$  is large), (3) the magnitude of  $\delta\rho_m$  is large, or (4) the spatial extent where  $\delta\rho_m \neq 0$  is large. The third term,  $\mathbf{u}_i^T \mathbf{s}''$ , has the greatest effect when (1) the resistivity perturbation is located in the source region (because  $\partial \mathbf{s} / \partial \rho$  is diagonal) and (2) the magnitude of  $\delta\rho_m$  is large. These insights confirm more qualitative or intuitive expectations regarding the influence of unknown resistivity structure [e.g. *Marin et al.*, 1998].

#### 4.4 The influence of resistivity uncertainty on self-potential source inversion

In this section, we illustrate how imperfect knowledge of the resistivity structure influences self-potential source inversion using several synthetic examples. The inverse method, discussed in Chapter 3, seeks to find a distributed electrical source model according to equation (4.12) that explains the measured data in addition to satisfying a constraint that the sources should be spatially compact. Model constraints are necessary to overcome the inherent non-uniqueness of the source inverse problem, though various forms of prior information other than compactness may be used. In the following examples, compactness is an appropriate choice because the synthetic model consists of a point source.

A three-dimensional synthetic model is generated with  $[nx, ny, nz] = [71, 71, 25]$ , where the node spacing in all directions is 1m (Figure 4-1a). Boundary nodes with larger spacing are utilized at the sides and bottom of the model to satisfy the Dirichlet boundary conditions far away from the source region. The true source model is a



positive point source with magnitude 10mA at  $[x, y, z] = [36m, 36m, -6m]$ . That is, we define the electrical source explicitly for these examples, which removes the effects of resistivity on the source magnitude and the resulting potential field due to  $\mathbf{s}$  in equation (4.25). A dense grid of 337 surface measurement locations is used to simulate a surface self-potential dataset (black dots in Figure 4-1a). The simple source model and dense set of noise-free measurements is utilized to highlight only the effects of perturbing the resistivity structure.

Figure 4-1b shows a mesh-plot of the potential field computed from equation (4.5) using the true source model in a homogeneous resistivity structure of  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$ . The potential field is symmetric over the point source, with maximum amplitude approximately 32mV. Figure 4-1c shows a slice of the source inversion results along  $x = 36m$ , highlighted by the white line in Figure 4-1b, where the correct homogeneous resistivity structure is assumed. Note that the inversion is able to properly locate the point source in the subsurface, though the source amplitude is approximately 60% of the true value. This is likely due to the fact that surface measurements alone do not provide a large enough aperture to completely reconstruct the source.

Next, we show several examples where the synthetic data are computed using the same point source model, but different “true” resistivity structures. The source inversion is then carried out by assuming an incorrect  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  homogeneous resistivity structure. Noise-free data are used for all of the synthetic examples in order to highlight only the effects of the incorrect resistivity assumptions. Table 4-1 summarizes the data and model norms for all of the following inversion results. Note that the data RMS error is allowed to be small ( $< 1\text{mV}$ ) for all of the examples due to the lack of measurement noise.

#### 4.4.1 1D resistivity structures

Three different examples are investigated where the true resistivity structure consists of a layer of either  $10\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  or  $1000\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  embedded within a background resistivity of  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$ . The anomalous resistivity layer is above the source in the first case, below

the source in the second case, and at the same depth as the source in the third case. The forward data computed with these true resistivity structures are then inverted by constructing  $\mathbf{K}^{-1}$  with a homogeneous  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  resistivity assumption.

The first example, shown in Figure 4-2, illustrates the effect of the anomalous resistivity in a thin near-surface layer. Figure 4-2a-b show the true model for the conductive and resistive near surface layers, with a mesh-plot of the potential fields that would be recorded at the stations indicated on the surface of the model. Figure 4-2c displays the potentials along  $x = 36\text{m}$ , denoted by the white lines in Figure 4-2a-b. The potentials for the homogeneous resistivity case (Figure 4-1) are shown in black, for the conductive near-surface layer in blue, and for the resistive near-surface layer in red. As expected, there is a clear influence of the near-surface resistivity on the shape and amplitude of the recorded potentials.

Inversion of these potential fields with the incorrect resistivity structure is therefore unable to recover the true point source, which is illustrated in Figure 4-2d-e. In the case of the conductive near-surface layer, the potential field is broadened and reduced in amplitude due to the pseudo-sources,  $s'$ . The net effect can be explained by the source distribution in Figure 4-2d, which is deeper than the true source in order to fit the broader potential field. In Figure 4-2e, the recovered source is wider, and slightly too shallow, than the true point source.

Figure 4-3 illustrates the same steps as Figure 4-2, but for the second case where the resistivity perturbations are in a half-space below a  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  layer that contains the source. The influence of the resistivity structure on the simulated potentials can be seen in Figure 4-3a-c. Again, the amplitude of the self-potential anomaly is smaller for the conductive case than for the resistive one, but the shapes of the potential fields are also different. In Figure 4-2, the potential field for the resistive case is the “sharpest”- that is, they decay more rapidly from the peak value. In Figure 4-3, however, the potentials for the conductive case decay most rapidly. This results in a shallow recovered source for the conductive case (Figure 4-3d) and a deeper recovered source for the resistive case (Figure 4-3e).

It is interesting to note that the source solution for the near-surface conductive layer (Figure 4-2d) is similar to the solution for the resistive half-space (Figure 4-3e), and the resistive near-surface layer solution (Figure 4-2e) is similar to the conductive half-space solution (Figure 4-3d). This is due to the fact that the resistivity contrast between layers is the same:  $\rho_1/\rho_2 = 0.1$  for the first two cases, and  $\rho_1/\rho_2 = 10$  for the second two cases. The corresponding solutions are not exactly the same, however, because of the differences in layer thickness.

A third case, where the anomalous resistivity consists of a thin layer at the same depth as the source, is shown in Figure 4-4. Again, the simulated potentials for the conductive layer case are significantly reduced, and decay more slowly than the case with the resistive layer, as seen in Figure 4-4a-c. The source inversion using a homogeneous resistivity assumption therefore recovers a source that is too deep for the case where the data are simulated using a conductive layer (Figure 4-4d). For the case with the resistive layer, the inverted source model cannot be collapsed to a point, but occupies a small volume at the correct depth.

#### 4.4.2 2D resistivity structures

Next, we examine the influence of lateral resistivity heterogeneities on the self-potential source inversion. The examples in Figure 4-5a-b consist of either a conductive or resistive near-surface layer that covers approximately half of the model, though it does not extend all the way over the source location. Laterally varying near-surface heterogeneity can be common in self-potential surveys that traverse varying soil types or saturation conditions. The potentials along  $x = 36\text{m}$  are no longer symmetric, as can be seen in Figure 4-5c. On any line parallel to the resistivity contrast (constant  $y$ ), however, the potentials are symmetric. This highlights the importance of collecting data in two-dimensions when lateral resistivity heterogeneity is present.

It is clear from Figure 4-5c that the potentials computed from the model with the resistive layer (red line) are more similar to the homogeneous case (black line) than those computed from the model with the conductive layer (blue line). This difference

is manifested as a greater error in the source inversion for the conductive layer case when a homogeneous resistivity structure is assumed. The inverted source for this case is distorted both laterally and vertically, and appears as a dipping feature in Figure 4-5d. In contrast, the source is only slightly distorted and mis-located for the case with the resistive near-surface heterogeneity, as seen in Figure 4-5e.

A second laterally heterogeneous example is shown in Figure 4-6, where the resistivity heterogeneity covers approximately half of the model, but does not extend all the way to the surface. The source is located in the background  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  material, several meters away from the contrast in resistivity. As with the previous case, the forward-modeled potentials are no longer symmetric along  $x = 36\text{m}$  due to the 2d resistivity structure (Figure 4-6c). The results of the source inversion using the incorrect (homogeneous  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$ ) resistivity structure are shown in Figure 4-6d-e. Again, the case with the more conductive region appears as a dipping source, offset slightly from the true source location. For the more resistive case, the recovered source is generally in the correct location, but has a distorted and blurred shape.

### 4.4.3 3D resistivity structures

Figure 4-7a-b illustrate slightly more complicated resistivity models that have both conductive and resistive regions embedded within a  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  half-space, and the corresponding forward-modeled potential fields. Each case has a shallow trench that is 8m wide crossing the entire model and a 10m wide block that is perpendicular to, and extends to within 15m of, the trench. The resulting potential fields are somewhat more irregular (Figure 4-7c), and are no longer symmetric about any survey line in the  $x$ - or  $y$ -directions. The corresponding source inversions using a homogeneous resistivity assumption exhibit both mis-location and distortion of the source structure. In both cases, the sources are smeared out in the direction of the more resistive portion of the true resistivity model. Also, the overall mis-location for the case with the more resistive trench (Figure 4-7b,e) is not as great as the case with the more conductive trench (Figure 4-7a,d).

A more realistic example is presented in Figure 4-8, where the true resistivity structure is a spatially correlated random variable with a lognormal distribution. The range of resistivity values is approximately the same as the previous examples ( $\sim 10$  to  $1000\Omega\cdot\text{m}$ ). In Figure 4-8a, the entire model has a random distribution with a mean value of  $183\Omega\cdot\text{m}$ ; whereas in Figure 4-8b, the heterogeneity below the near-surface is replaced by a constant half-space with resistivity equal to  $183\Omega\cdot\text{m}$ . Comparing these two cases helps to illustrate the relative importance of the near-surface resistivity compared with subsurface resistivity variations.

The simulated self-potential data for these resistivity models is shown in Figure 4-8a-c. One notable feature is that the potential fields are smooth compared with the other examples that contain near-surface lateral heterogeneity (Figure 4-5 and Figure 4-7) due to the fact that the resistivity contrast is less sharp. Also, while there is some difference in the synthetic data generated from the fully heterogeneous (Figure 4-8a) and near-surface heterogeneous (Figure 4-8b) structures, they have a very similar shape, which is evident in Figure 4-8c. This is consistent with the example in Figure 4-3, where differences in the lower half-space result in similarly shaped potential fields that are offset in amplitude. The source inversion results for these examples using a homogeneous resistivity assumption are similar (Figure 4-8d-e), though the case with the constant half-space is slightly better due to the fact that there are fewer locations where the homogeneous assumption is incorrect. This also supports the arguments in section 4.3 that suggest source inversion errors are greater when the resistivity errors are near the receiver locations, or when a large volume of resistivity is incorrectly estimated.

#### **4.4.4 Partially known resistivity structure**

Finally, we consider the case where the heterogeneous resistivity structure is partially known, which may be the case when self-potential and resistivity surveys are carried out in the same area. The simulated self-potential data from the forward model in Figure 4-8a are inverted with smoothed estimates of the true resistivity structure,

shown in Figure 4-9. In Figure 4-9a, an average 2D resistivity structure ( $\rho = \rho(y, z)$ ) is used as an input for the source inversion, which might be obtained from a 2D resistivity survey. The corresponding source solution is shown in Figure 4-9b. Next, a blurred 3D version of the true resistivity structure (Figure 4-9c) is used as an input for the self-potential source inversion, with results shown in Figure 4-9d. While there is still some degree of distortion and mis-location of the source results using a partially known resistivity structure, both results in Figure 4-9 show an improvement over the case where a homogeneous resistivity structure is used (Figure 4-8d).

Table 4-1: Summary of data and model norms for the synthetic inversion results based on Figure 4-1

<b><i>Result</i></b>	<b><i>Data RMSE</i></b> <b>[V]</b>	<b><i>Data norm</i></b> <b>(<math>\phi_d</math>)</b>	<b><i>Model norm</i></b> <b>(<math>\phi_m</math>)</b>
1D resistivity (Figure 4-2a,d)	$2.57 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.21 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.80 \times 10^5$
1D resistivity (Figure 4-2b,e)	$2.10 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.49 \times 10^{-7}$	$2.69 \times 10^5$
1D resistivity (Figure 4-3a,d)	$2.12 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.52 \times 10^{-6}$	$6.29 \times 10^5$
1D resistivity (Figure 4-3b,e)	$7.67 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.98 \times 10^{-6}$	$5.03 \times 10^6$
1D resistivity (Figure 4-4a,d)	$2.31 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.81 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.56 \times 10^5$
1D resistivity (Figure 4-4b,e)	$3.16 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.36 \times 10^{-7}$	$6.90 \times 10^5$
2D resistivity (Figure 4-5a,d)	$1.98 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.33 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.80 \times 10^5$
2D resistivity (Figure 4-5b,e)	$1.46 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.22 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.41 \times 10^5$
2D resistivity (Figure 4-6a,d)	$1.03 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.55 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.09 \times 10^6$
2D resistivity (Figure 4-6b,e)	$4.53 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.92 \times 10^{-7}$	$6.87 \times 10^5$
3D resistivity (Figure 4-7a,d)	$2.82 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.68 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.72 \times 10^6$
3D resistivity (Figure 4-7b,e)	$2.11 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.50 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.60 \times 10^5$
3D resistivity (Figure 4-8a,d)	$4.88 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.02 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.26 \times 10^6$
3D resistivity (Figure 4-8b,e)	$4.56 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.00 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.27 \times 10^6$
Partial resistivity, 2D (Figure 4-9a,b)	$7.39 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.83 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.07 \times 10^6$
Partial resistivity, 3D (Figure 4-9c,d)	$3.79 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.84 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.28 \times 10^6$

## 4.5 Conclusions

We have demonstrated the influence of resistivity structure on the interpretation of self-potential data, particularly in relation to self-potential source inversion. Based on the analytic description of forward-modeled electric potentials and their sensitivity to uncertainties in the resistivity of the medium discussed in section 4.3, we quantify the cases where resistivity uncertainty is most important: (1) The resistivity uncertainty is near the receiver locations, (2) the resistivity uncertainty is near the source locations, (3) the self-potential coupling mechanism is strongly dependent on the resistivity, (4) the magnitude of the resistivity uncertainty is large, or (5) the size of the region where the resistivity assumption is incorrect is large. A combination of any of these cases clearly enhances the effect on the measured potentials.

Synthetic examples help to illustrate the effect of resistivity uncertainty on the self-potential source inversion problem. Mis-locations in the inverted sources for the 1D resistivity models are generally in the vertical direction, though sources can also be smeared laterally somewhat. For the 2D and 3D resistivity examples, the inverted sources can be mis-located both laterally and vertically, and can be distorted in shape. These results provide useful insights into the types of errors that can be expected when interpreting self-potential data with imperfect knowledge of the resistivity structure. It is important to consider these errors in order to avoid misinterpreting features in the data that are due to unaccounted for resistivity, rather than actual self-potential source processes. We therefore promote the use of combined resistivity and self-potential surveys where possible, as the resistivity information can be useful to self-potential interpretation, and provides complementary information regarding subsurface structure.

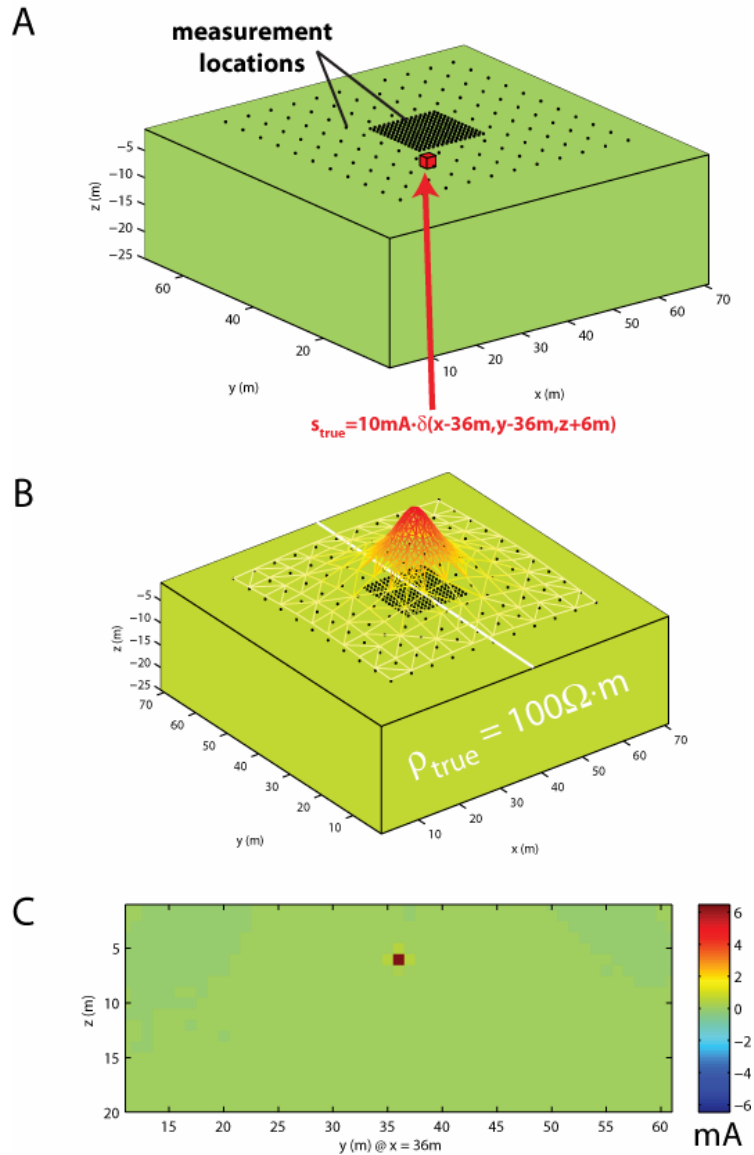


Figure 4-1: a) Synthetic point source model with 337 surface measurement locations, b) potential field computed from the point source in a homogeneous  $100\Omega \cdot \text{m}$  resistivity structure, c) 2d slice of the inverted source model along  $x = 36\text{m}$ , denoted by the white line in b), assuming the correct resistivity structure. The inversion successfully recovers the true location of the point source, though the amplitude is slightly reduced



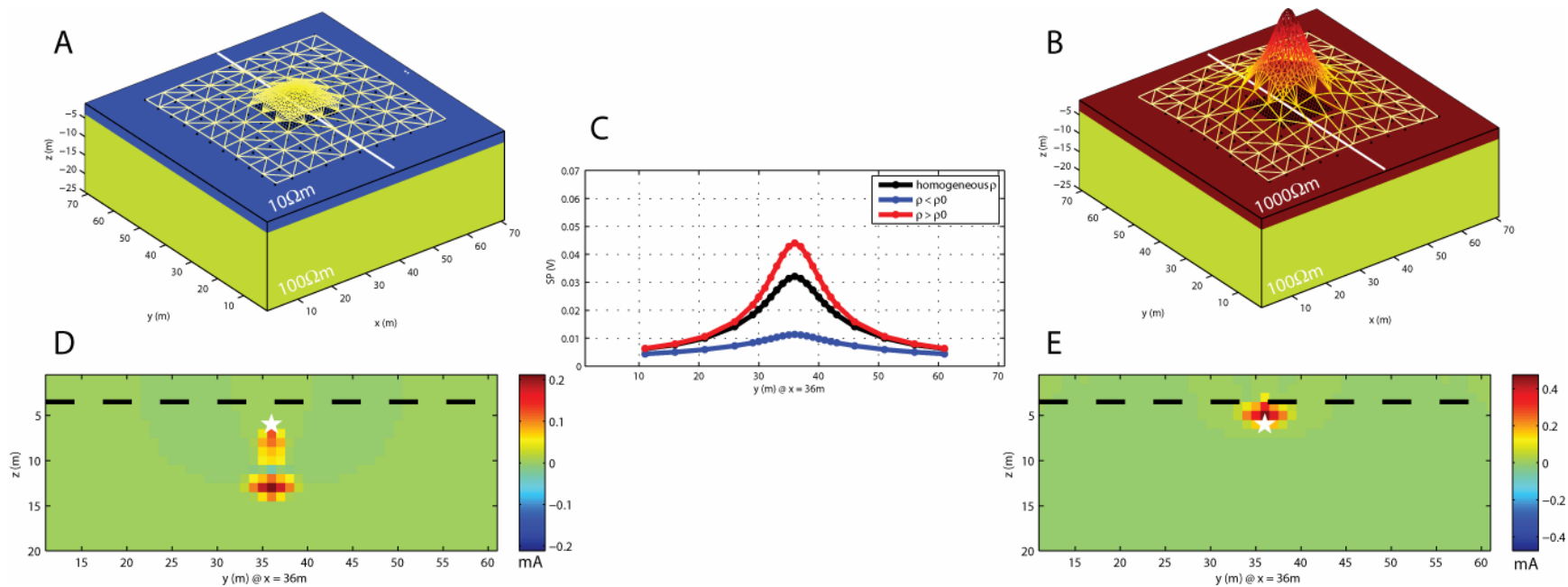


Figure 4-2: Synthetic models with a conductive (a) and resistive (b) near-surface layer over a 100Ω·m half-space, and a mesh-plot of the potentials computed at the measurement locations due to the point source in Figure 4-1. (c) Comparison of the potentials along  $x = 36\text{m}$  for the conductive near-surface layer (blue line), the resistive near-surface layer (red line), and the homogeneous model (black line). (d,e) Source inversion results assuming a homogeneous resistivity structure for the data computed in (a) and (b), respectively. For reference, the white star represents the true source location, and the black dashed line denotes the location of the resistivity contrast in the forward model.

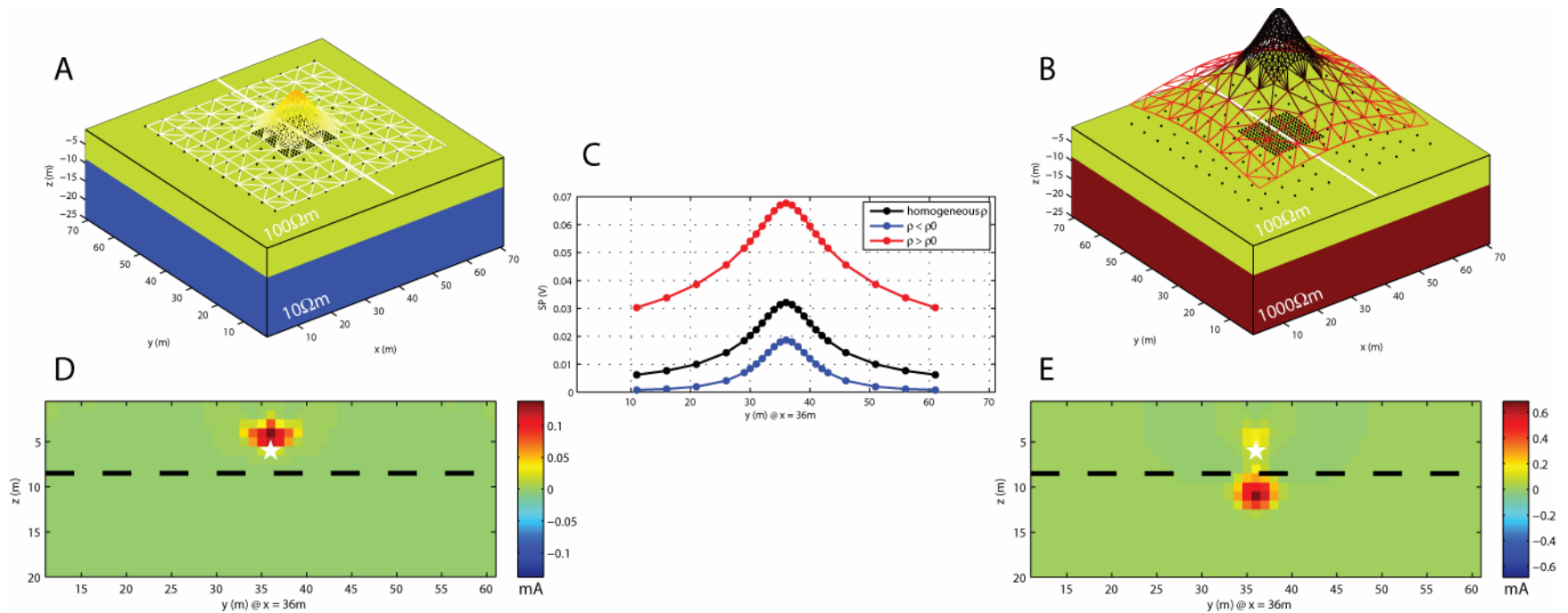


Figure 4-3: Synthetic models with a conductive (a) and resistive (b) half-space below a 100Ω·m layer, and a mesh-plot of the potentials computed at the measurement locations due to the point source in Figure 4-1. (c) Comparison of the potentials along  $x = 36\text{m}$  for the conductive half-space (blue line), the resistive half-space (red line), and the homogeneous model (black line). (d,e) Source inversion results assuming a homogeneous resistivity structure for the data computed in (a) and (b), respectively. For reference, the white star represents the true source location, and the black dashed line denotes the location of the resistivity contrast in the forward model.

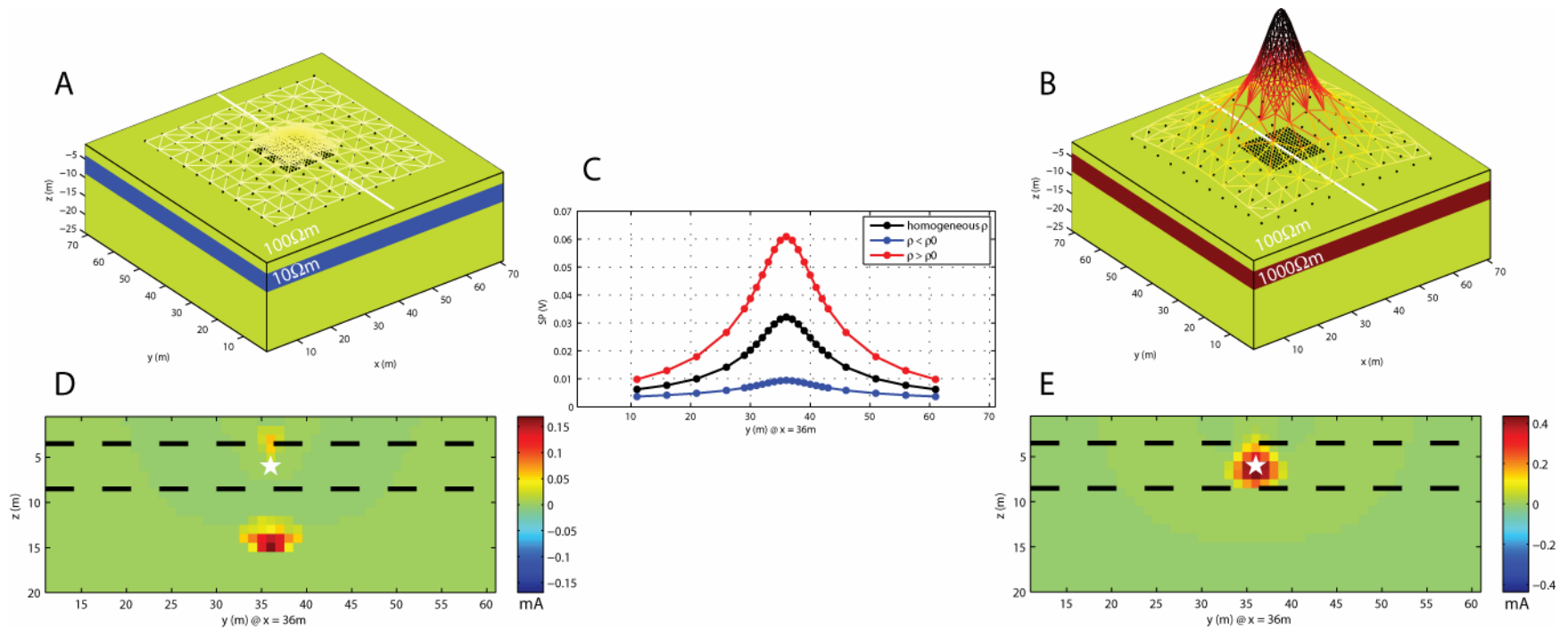


Figure 4-4: Synthetic models with a conductive (a) and resistive (b) layer within a  $100\Omega\cdot\text{m}$  half-space, and a mesh-plot of the potentials computed at the measurement locations due to the point source in Figure 4-1. (c) Comparison of the potentials along  $x = 36\text{m}$  for the conductive layer (blue line), the resistive layer (red line), and the homogeneous model (black line). (d,e) Source inversion results assuming a homogeneous resistivity structure for the data computed in (a) and (b), respectively. For reference, the white star represents the true source location, and the black dashed line denotes the location of the resistivity contrast in the forward model.

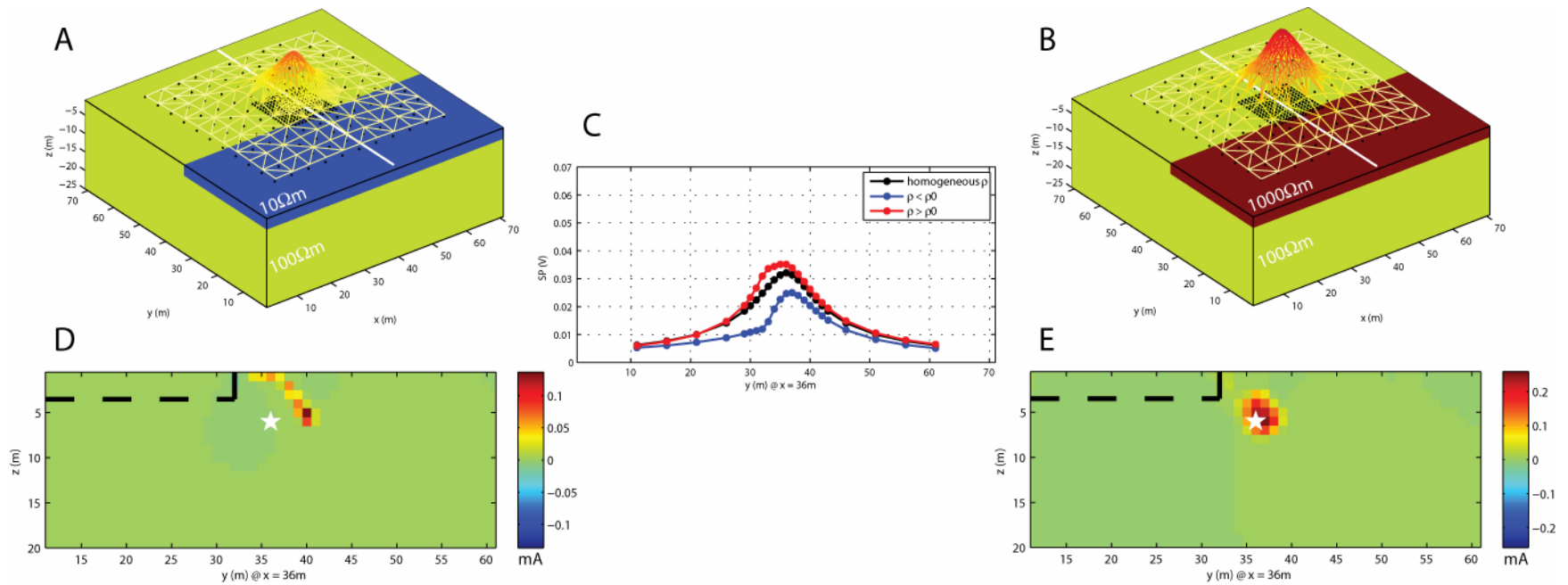


Figure 4-5: Synthetic models with a conductive (a) and resistive (b) near-surface layer that extends partially over a 100Ω·m half-space, and a mesh-plot of the potentials computed at the measurement locations due to the point source in Figure 4-1. (c) Comparison of the potentials along  $x = 36\text{m}$  for the conductive layer (blue line), the resistive layer (red line), and the homogeneous model (black line). (d,e) Source inversion results assuming a homogeneous resistivity structure for the data computed in (a) and (b), respectively. For reference, the white star represents the true source location, and the black dashed line denotes the location of the resistivity contrast in the forward model.

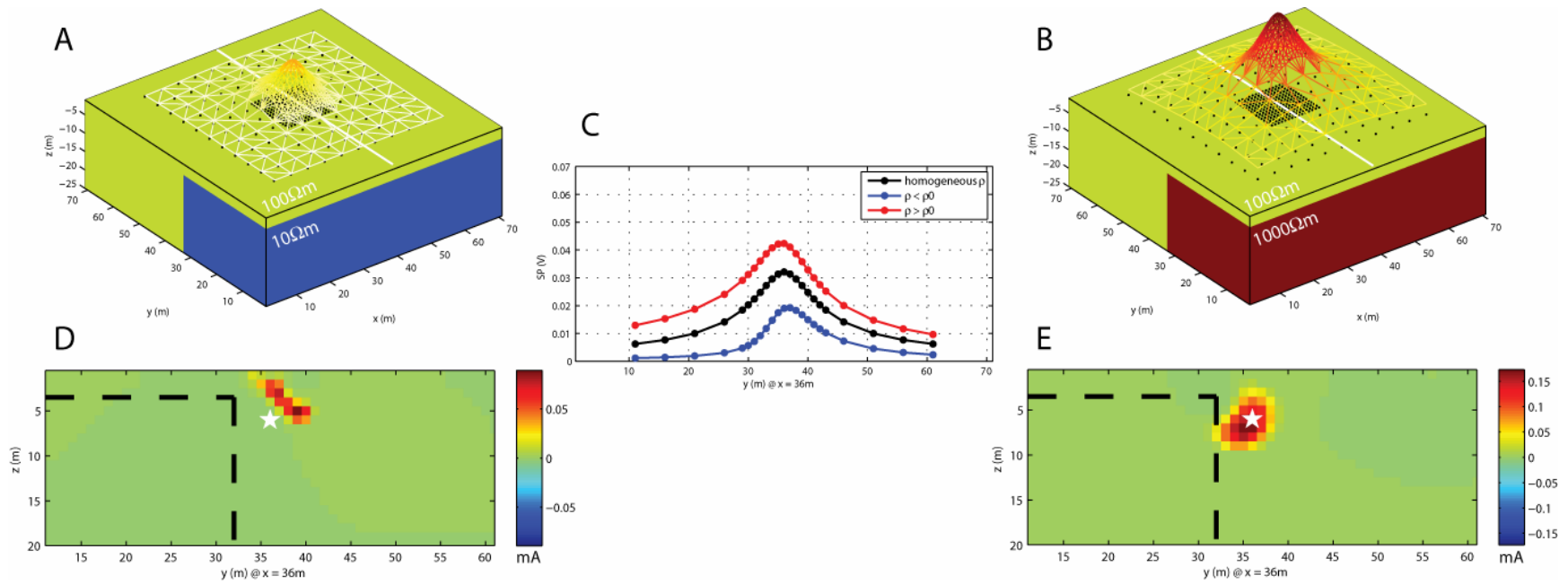


Figure 4-6: Synthetic models with a conductive (a) and resistive (b) region covering approximately half of the subsurface portion of the model, and a mesh-plot of the potentials computed at the measurement locations due to the point source in Figure 4-1. (c) Comparison of the potentials along  $x = 36\text{m}$  for the conductive region (blue line), the resistive region (red line), and the homogeneous model (black line). (d,e) Source inversion results assuming a homogeneous resistivity structure for the data computed in (a) and (b), respectively. For reference, the white star represents the true source location, and the black dashed line denotes the location of the resistivity contrast in the forward model.

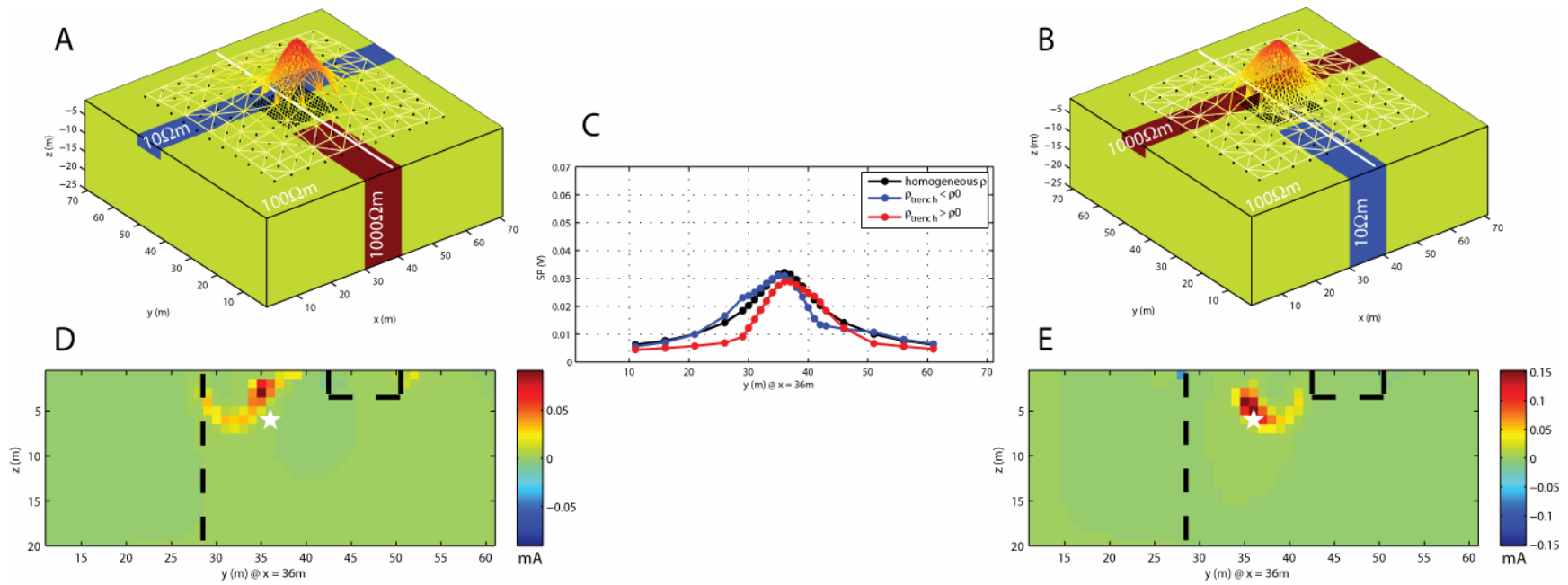


Figure 4-7: Synthetic models with both conductive and resistive anomalous regions, and a mesh-plot of the potentials computed at the measurement locations due to the point source in Figure 4-1. (a) A conductive 8m wide trench extends across the model, and a resistive 10m wide block protrudes into the model perpendicular to the trench. (b) Same model as (a), with the resistivity perturbations swapped. (c) Comparison of the potentials along  $x = 36\text{m}$  for the model in (a) (blue line), the model in (b) (red line), and the homogeneous model (black line). (d,e) Source inversion results assuming a homogeneous resistivity structure for the data computed in (a) and (b), respectively. For reference, the white star represents the true source location, and the black dashed line denotes the location of the resistivity contrast in the forward model.

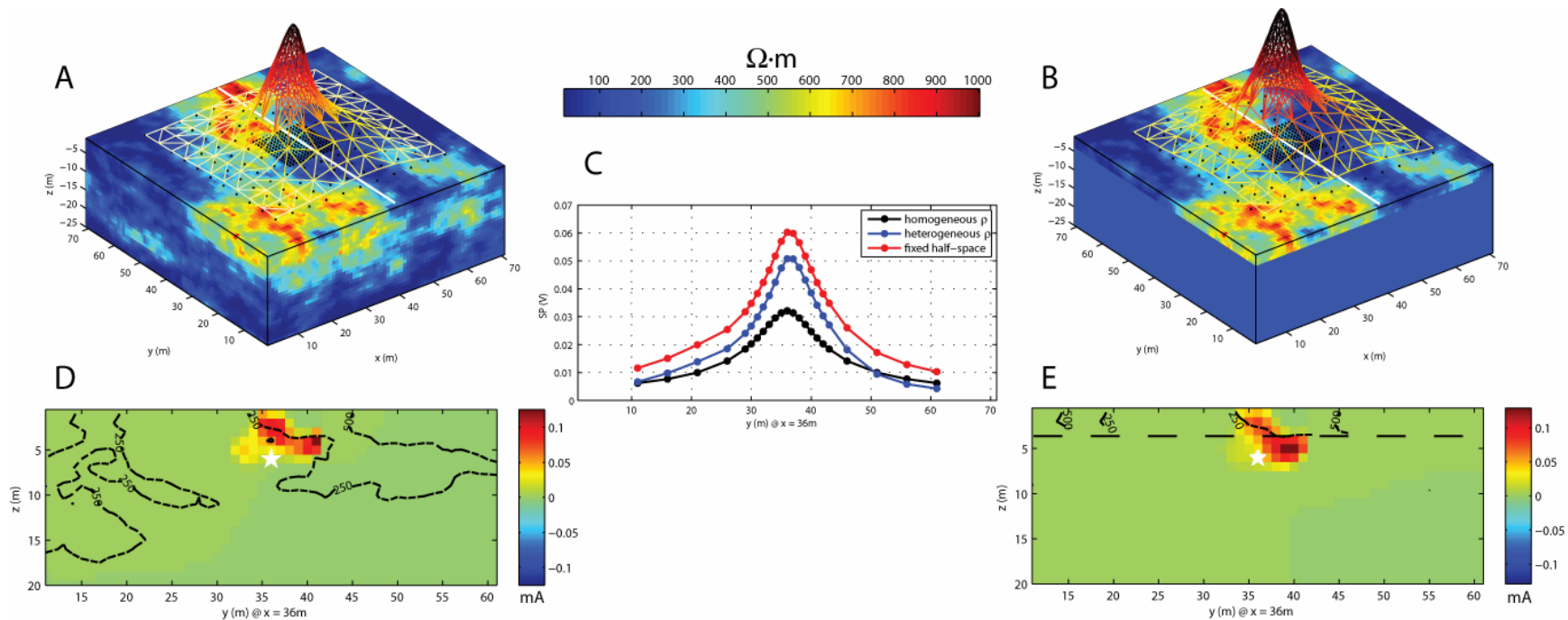


Figure 4-8. Synthetic models with a spatially correlated lognormal resistivity distribution (a) throughout the entire model, and (b) within a near-surface layer, displayed with a mesh-plot of the potentials computed at the measurement locations due to the point source in Figure 4-1. (c) Comparison of the potentials along  $x = 36$ m for the model in (a) (blue line), the model in (b) (red line), and the homogeneous model (black line). (d,e) Source inversion results assuming a homogeneous resistivity structure for the data computed in (a) and (b), respectively. For reference, the white star represents the true source location, and the black dashed line denotes the location of the resistivity contrast in the forward model.

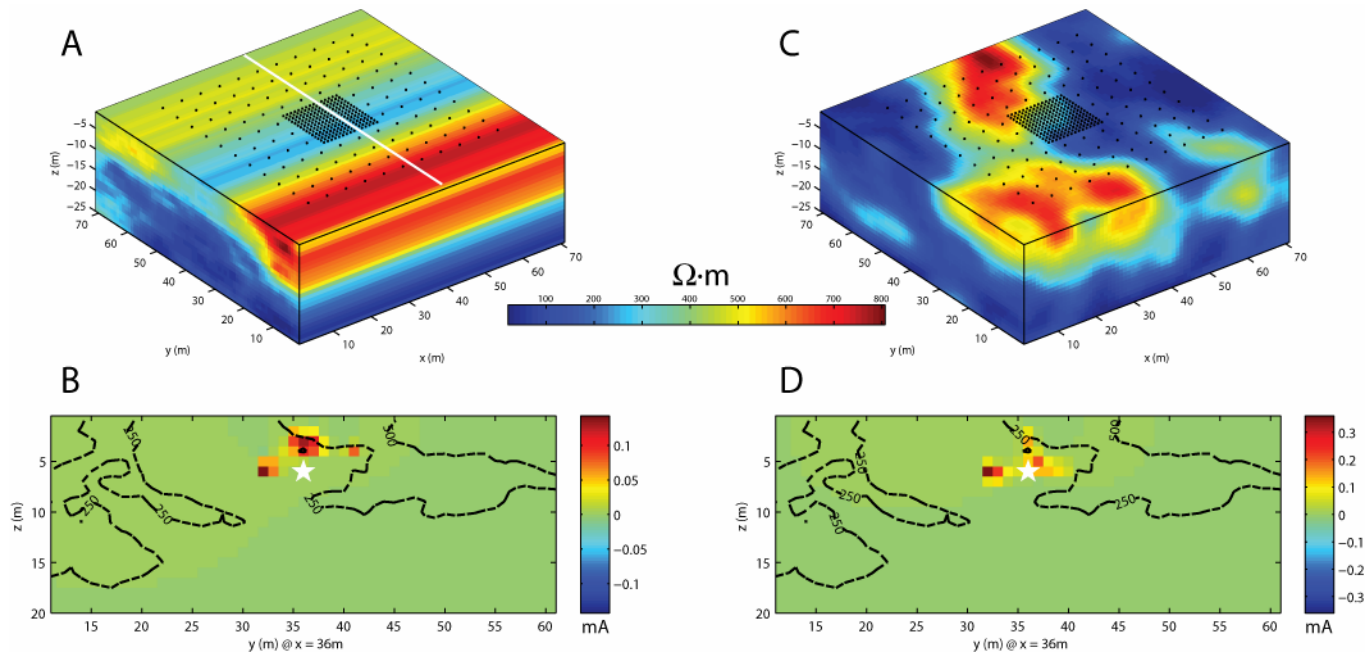


Figure 4-9. Smooth 2D (a) and 3D (c) versions of the true resistivity structure in Figure 4-8a used as input to the self-potential source inversion with the simulated data from Figure 4-8a. (b) The source inversion result using the 2D resistivity provides a more compact solution than Figure 4-8d, but the sources are still somewhat mis-located. (d) The use of a smooth 3D resistivity model better estimates the source depth, though there is still some lateral distortion.





## Chapter 5

# Three dimensional self-potential inversion for DNAPL contaminant detection at the Savannah River Site, South Carolina

### 5.1 Introduction

Chlorinated organic solvents, part of a larger group of chemicals referred to as Dense Non-Aqueous Phase Liquids (DNAPLs), represent a significant portion of the world's groundwater contamination problem because of their extensive use during the past fifty years. These chemicals can persist in the ground for a long time because of their physical and chemical properties [Pankow and Cherry, 1996]. Combined with very low maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) in water, which range from approximately 5-200  $\mu\text{g/L}$  [Ajo-Franklin *et al.*, 2005], these contaminants represent a long-term groundwater hazard. Remediation of sites contaminated with these chemicals therefore remains an important issue today. The goal of this investigation is to characterize underground contaminant distributions using minimally invasive geophysical methods, particularly self-potential, in order to improve site remediation efficiency.

There is growing interest in the use of geophysical methods for environmental monitoring [Greenhouse *et al.*, 1993; Daily and Ramirez, 1995; Lendvay *et al.*, 1998; Atekwana *et al.*, 2000; Atekwana *et al.*, 2004; Chambers *et al.*, 2004; Mota *et al.*,

2004; *Ajo-Franklin et al.*, 2005], and there have been several recent efforts to relate self-potential measurements to subsurface contaminants [*Perry et al.*, 1996; *Vichabian et al.*, 1999; *Naudet et al.*, 2003; *Naudet et al.*, 2004]. Self-potential is a general term that describes spontaneously occurring electrical potentials caused by electrothermal, electrokinetic (often called streaming potentials), or electrochemical coupling effects. This method promises to be an effective tool for site characterization and monitoring because it is sensitive to in-situ subsurface and contaminant chemistry, though bacteria may also play an important role in the mediation of the redox processes that generate a self-potential signal [*Atekwana et al.*, 2004; *Naudet and Revil*, 2005].

As with other potential-field methods, interpretation of SP data is inherently non-unique [*Blakely*, 1995], and this is enhanced by the limited set of measurement locations often available within the volume of interest. In this investigation, a 3D array of surface and borehole measurements is employed to provide greater data coverage. A three-dimensional inversion algorithm is utilized to determine a self-potential current source model that relates the measurements to the spatial distribution of contaminants. Determination of the SP sources is an important step in relating the measured data to physical properties of interest, and is relevant to other exploration and engineering applications besides contaminant detection. The SP source inversion method used here continues from the work of *Shi* [1998], which is also similar to electroencephalographic imaging methods used in the medical community [e.g. *Michel et al.*, 2004 and references within].

This procedure is employed at the A-14 outfall at the Savannah River Site (SRS), a location with significant DNAPL contamination. During a 2001 field survey at the SRS [*Morgan*, 2001], two SP transects were taken in the vicinity of the A-14 outfall. Surface anomaly locations were qualitatively correlated with elevated DNAPL concentrations taken from several well measurements (Figure 5-1). While one should not expect perfect correlation between surface self-potentials and elevated concentrations at depth, the 2001 SP results justified a more thorough survey for the 2003 field experiment, including a more rigorous analysis of the data. DNAPL concentration data taken from several ground truth wells helps measure the success of this method,

though measurement of other environmental parameters (i.e. oxygen content, bacterial presence, redox potential, organic nutrients) that may also contribute to the SP signal is needed to make a more conclusive argument.

## **5.2 Background**

### **5.2.1 A-14 Outfall**

The A-14 outfall is located on the northwest side of the SRS (Figure 5-2). The outfall is a surface discharge point of a process sewer system that serves the “A/M” area at the SRS and feeds a tributary to Tims Branch, which ultimately leads to the Savannah River along the border with Georgia. Various wastes from the fabrication facilities in this area were released into the sewer system from 1952 until 1981, when it was realized that DNAPLs were contaminating the groundwater below the settling basin just south of the outfall.

Three varieties of chlorinated solvents were used as degreasers in the M-area, all of which are classified as DNAPLs: tetrachloroethylene (PCE), trichloroethylene (TCE), and trichloroethane (TCA). It is estimated that more than 600,000 kilograms of these solvents were released to the A-14 outfall [*Jackson et al.*, 1999]. Discharge of chlorinated solvents at the A-14 outfall during a 30 year period resulted in extensive vadose zone contamination. DNAPLs, being denser than water, generally migrate downwards towards the water table, but are also influenced by subsurface structure, variations in hydraulic conductivity, capillary forces, microbial activity, and recent remediation efforts.

The vadose zone beneath the “A/M” area extends approximately 40m below ground surface, and is the primary area of interest for this study. Within this zone, there are interbedded layers of sand, silt, and clay. The clays are not very thick or laterally extensive, but tend to play a large role in the movement and distribution of DNAPLs [*Jackson et al.*, 1999; *Parker et al.*, 2003]. There are varying reports on the details of this structure, but there is general agreement that the vadose zone consists of three or four distinct clay layers. In the vadose zone, a significant amount of resid-

ual DNAPL can be trapped in the pore space due to capillary forces. Subsurface heterogeneity therefore results in very complicated and difficult to predict contaminant distributions at the A-14 outfall.

### **5.2.2 Contaminants as self-potential sources**

The primary source of a self-potential signal at the A-14 outfall is proposed to be electrochemical in nature. This is based on the limited 2001 data and little expected influence from thermal or hydraulic gradients in the relatively small survey area, though there may be some influence (several mV) from fluid flow in the vadose zone [e.g. *Guichet et al.*, 2003; *Darnet and Marquis*, 2004]. *Naudet et al.* [2004] ascribe the self-potential signals to large scale redox zonation due to the influence of contaminants “in a natural geobattery process in which biofilms could play an important role”. These geobatteries, which are associated with redox potential gradients, may therefore be good indicators of DNAPL presence.

Electrochemical sources can be attributed to several phenomena, more than one of which may be occurring at a given site [e.g. *Kulesa et al.*, 2003]. A source current, discussed in further detail in section 2.1.3, is generated as the contaminant is biodegraded through microbially mediated redox reactions. These redox processes may involve several intermediate compounds and electron transport chain components before the terminal electron acceptor is reduced [*Lovley et al.*, 1994]. The source current, embedded in the conductive earth structure, must be balanced by an external current that flows throughout the earth according to the requirement that the total electric current density is divergence-free. This results in a remote source term for the self-potential signal that is measured at the earth surface. This system is analogous to the corrosion of two metals in a short-circuited energy-producing cell described by *Bockris and Reddy* [2000, chapter 12]. Another common electrochemical source mechanism is the diffusion of ions due to a concentration gradient between two regions. The source current due to diffusion is balanced by a current that flows throughout the earth conductivity structure, again such that the total current density is divergence free.

The three varieties of chlorinated solvents of concern at the A-14 outfall (PCE, TCE, and TCA), consist of two carbon atoms that are each attached to a number of chlorine and hydrogen atoms, shown in the shaded boxes in Figure 5-3. Halogenated compounds tend to be relatively oxidized, increasingly so with the number of chlorine atoms attached to the molecule [Vogel *et al.*, 1987]. These chemicals can therefore act as electron acceptors, and are reduced during reductive dechlorination. Several pathways for the half-reactions involving the reductive dechlorination of the DNAPLs found at the SRS are shown in Figure 5-3. This process is typically (though not exclusively) biologically mediated, and occurs primarily in more reducing anaerobic environments where the chlorinated solvent becomes the primary electron acceptor [Chen *et al.*, 1996; Magnuson *et al.*, 1998; Wiedemeier *et al.*, 1999; Schwarzenbach *et al.*, 2003]. The presence of cis-DCE, one of the daughter products during reductive dechlorination, at the A-14 outfall is evidence that this form of degradation has likely taken place.

Another mechanism for the degradation of chlorinated solvents is cometabolism. This process can involve the oxidation or reduction of contaminants in aerobic or anaerobic environments where microorganisms derive carbon and energy from metabolism of a primary substrate, and the chlorinated solvent is degraded fortuitously [Wiedemeier *et al.*, 1999]. PCE is not known to undergo cometabolic degradation, as it is limited to less oxidized chlorinated solvents with one or more hydrogen atoms [Kao *et al.*, 2003].

There is evidence that DNAPLs may be degraded by either of these methods in different locations at the same field site. A recent field investigation at the A-14 outfall [Powers *et al.*, 2003] suggests that microbial populations were capable of cometabolizing TCE in the generally aerobic conditions, but vadose zone heterogeneity also provides localized anaerobic environments where reductive dechlorination takes place. In general, degradation of chlorinated solvents results in a long-term decrease of the redox potential, though the more chlorinated compounds may not degrade significantly unless the conditions become more reducing [Wiedemeier *et al.*, 1999].

Extended contaminant presence and degradation will therefore tend to be associated with zones of lower redox potential, with the exception of PCE contamination in an aerobic area that does not degrade because oxygen remains the preferential electron acceptor. Redox gradients generated by these various reactions provide the source of the SP signal. It is important to note however, that it is not only contaminant presence, but also factors such as microbial presence, oxygen content, and organic material that will determine the redox state of the subsurface.

## **5.3 Electrode and survey design**

### **5.3.1 Electrode design**

It is standard practice to use non-polarizing porous-pot electrodes (typically Ag-AgCl, Cu-CuSO<sub>4</sub>, or Pb-PbCl<sub>2</sub>) for SP measurements. This consists of a metal conductor in a saturated solution of its own salt that is allowed to slowly leak out of the electrode and contact the ground. By ensuring that two electrodes have the same chemical composition and concentration, there will be no inherent electrochemical potential between them.

Ag-AgCl porous-pot electrodes are designed and constructed for this field experiment [e.g. *Perrier et al.*, 1997; *Petiau*, 2000]. The basic requirements for the electrodes were durability, long-term stability, and low noise level. The basic electrode construction is a PVC tube filled with a saturated solution of NaCl and a small porous cup glued to one end. A piece of silver mesh that is plated with AgCl is fixed inside the top part of the tube, and connected to the wire bundle leading out of the borehole. A summary of the electrode construction methods is provided in Appendix C.

Porous-pot electrodes can usually be refilled with NaCl, but in this case, they were inaccessible once the boreholes were filled. Therefore, it was important that the electrodes did not dry up between the time they were put in place and the time of the field survey (which would possibly be repeated up to 24 months later). In addition to the saturated NaCl solution, a viscous thickening agent (Bacto Agar) is added to the long

(50cm) borehole electrodes in order to extend their useful lifetime. *Petiau* [2000] provides useful information on the use of thickening agents to extend electrode lifetime. Although the electrodes used for surface measurements do not have the same requirements for durability and longevity, they were constructed in the same fashion to minimize any differences between the surface and borehole electrodes based on their manufacture. Additionally, the addition of a “gelling” agent in the borehole electrodes helps to ensure that there is no electrochemical reaction between the electrode mesh and the in-situ (contaminated) soil, which is one of the main design purposes of the liquid-junction electrode.

In the laboratory, the electrodes were tested by placing them in a bath of salt water, and the potential was measured between a reference and each electrode. After a stabilization period of a few minutes, the electrodes became very reliable with potential differences between 0.1mV to 0.4mV; well within the acceptable level of noise for the field experiment. The resistance across any single electrode was on the order of 100Ω.

### **5.3.2 Survey layout**

The SP survey was designed around four boreholes that were also used for an induced polarization (IP) survey. The boreholes are each 25.6m deep, and arranged approximately in a square with 9m along the edges (Figure 5-4). Each of the four boreholes was instrumented with an array of seven porous-pot electrodes spaced at 3.7m depth intervals, starting 1.8m below the ground surface. The electrode arrays were lowered into empty boreholes that were subsequently filled from the bottom with a mud mixture meant to match the surrounding soil electrical properties and make contact with the electrodes. The array emplacement took place several months before the experiment to provide ample time for the borehole filling mixture to equilibrate.

SP measurements were taken on the surface with respect to a reference electrode in a 2-D grid that encompasses the four boreholes using a Fluke 87 digital multimeter with high input impedance (10MΩ). Seven lines of data were acquired with 2m spacing between the lines. Measurements were taken every 4m along the line outside of



the borehole region, and every 2m within the borehole area. Shallow holes (5-10cm) were made to ensure good electrode contact at each measurement location. Each of the porous-pot electrodes in the boreholes were also measured with respect to the reference electrode, which is located approximately 20m southeast of the borehole region.

In addition, a base station is used to monitor the reference electrode throughout the duration of the survey. The base station consists of two porous-pot electrodes; each located two meters away from the reference. Undesirable fluctuations of the reference electrode can be detected by the base station and, if needed, corrections can be applied to the data. Before the start of the survey, the reference and base station electrodes were placed in shallow holes to ensure good soil contact. They were allowed to stabilize over a period of about one-half hour while some of the surface measurement locations were prepared.

## **5.4 Acquired data**

### **5.4.1 Self-potential**

Because there are only 112 measurements in the SP dataset, there is little data redundancy, and any spurious values can seriously degrade the result. Figure 5-5 shows a histogram of the SP measurements taken at the A-14 outfall, including only the surface measurements surrounding the borehole area. There is clearly a smooth distribution of points, with the exception of a single measurement near -100mV. This measurement comes from electrode #6 in borehole MIT-1 and was repeated several times with no change. A contact resistance measurement of  $1.2\text{M}\Omega$  with respect to the shallowest electrode in the same borehole (compared with  $\sim 1\text{k}\Omega$  for all other electrodes) suggests that this electrode was poorly coupled with the ground, and this measurement was therefore excluded from the dataset. The base station used to monitor the reference electrode showed very stable results, with a maximum variation of only 0.3 mV throughout the 3.5 hour survey duration.

Thermoelectric contributions to the SP signal can be ruled out because the survey area is small, and significant temperature gradients would not be expected. Streaming potentials generated by electrokinetic sources are generally related to areas with fluid flowing through a porous medium. The target of this survey is focused in the vadose zone and should therefore not be affected strongly by fluid motion. Some standing water (less than 20cm) in the outfall may contribute locally to an electrokinetic signal of several mV due to infiltration, however. A vapor extraction system used at the outfall was turned off prior to the experiment as it would have likely generated a measurable electrokinetic signal. Another concern with self-potential measurements is the influence of time-varying magneto-telluric currents. This effect can be discounted for the A-14 survey due to the small dimensions of the survey area and relatively short measurement period. Potential variations due to magnetotellurics are often on the order of a few mV per kilometer, while this survey is performed over less than 50 meters.

Figure 5-6a shows several depth slices of the SP data with values calculated by linearly interpolating the data between surface and borehole measurements. Interpolation of the data has little physical basis and is only meant to provide a rough illustration of the distribution of the electrical potential in the survey area. There is a large positive anomaly that extends approximately 8m in depth in the region of the A-14 outfall with amplitude  $\sim 150\text{mV}$ . The negative anomaly at the eastern edge of the survey is due to a telephone pole with a grounding wire centered near  $(x, y) = (-20\text{m}, 5\text{m})$ . The surface measurements in this area ( $x < -8\text{m}$ ) are not included in the inversion because of the distance to the borehole electrodes where resistivity information was also acquired.

### **5.4.2 Resistivity**

The self-potential inversion requires that resistivity information for the entire model space is used as an input, as described by equation (3.1). For this survey, resistivity information is taken from the output of a 3D spectral induced polarization inversion that was performed as a part of this project at the SRS [Briggs *et al.*, 2003]. Several

slices from the IP inversion results at the lowest frequency (1/16Hz) are shown in Figure 5-6b, and are used as input data for the SP inversion. These values represent the real part of the resistivity structure derived from the IP results.

## 5.5 Inversion of field data

The 112 original measurements are reduced to 90 data points for the field data inversion based on data quality and proximity to the borehole area where there is also resistivity information. The model dimensions are the same as those used for the IP survey (1.5m x 1.5m x 1.8m blocks), for a total of 11,592 parameters, 3120 of which are inside the borehole region.

Several slices through the inversion model output are shown in Figure 5-7. These images show a fairly smooth distribution of electrical sources and sinks, which is partially controlled by the regularization that takes place in the inversion. The fact that the anomalies are not clustered only around the data locations provides some evidence that the regularization and borehole data are successful in distributing amplitudes throughout the volume. The potentials predicted by the inversion model match those measured in the field to within  $\pm 5\text{mV}$ , as indicated in Figure 5-8. This good fit indicates that this is a valid model and the regularization has not biased the solution, though it is important to remember that there are many possible solutions with equal misfit due to the non-uniqueness of this problem.

Two isosurfaces from the inversion model provide another view of the results in Figure 5-9. These surfaces show the locations where there are electrical current sources (red) and sinks (blue) at a threshold of  $\pm 12\mu\text{A}$ . This threshold value is chosen purely for display purposes. The known water table depth of approximately 40m is also annotated in this figure and is well-correlated with a broad positive current source anomaly. Several authors have associated self-potential signals with the water table elevation [Fournier, 1989; Birch, 1998; Revil *et al.*, 2004], though it is also possible that a strong change in redox potential across this boundary may contribute to the source. Furthermore, there appears to be some connectivity between the shal-

lower contaminated zone and the water table, though more data points at depth are needed to verify this anomaly due to the inherent non-uniqueness and reduced sensitivity at depth.

## 5.6 Comparison with ground-truth data

Five ground-truth wells were sampled at the A-14 outfall, and DNAPL concentrations recorded at 0.3m intervals within each well [Riha and Rossabi, 2003]. Two samples were taken at each depth to provide some redundancy. The relative locations of the ground-truth wells (CR1-5) and electrode boreholes (MIT1-4) are shown in Figure 5-10. PCE concentrations are by far the largest (up to  $10^4$  mg/kg) within any borehole. TCE, cis-DCE, and TCA concentrations generally follow the same trend as PCE with depth, but are 1-4 orders of magnitude smaller in magnitude. The presence of cis-DCE, which was not released directly to the A-14 outfall, provides evidence that reductive dechlorination has taken place. Although TCE is also a daughter product during the reductive dechlorination of PCE (Figure 5-3), it is not possible to distinguish between these degradation byproducts and the TCE that was released directly to the outfall given the available data.

In each ground-truth well, a simple empirical relationship between the current source intensity and the logarithm of the PCE concentration data is investigated.

$$s = A + B \log_{10}[PCE] \quad (5.1)$$

Here,  $s$  represents the current source determined in the inversion and  $(A, B)$  are the constants that provide the best fit to the concentration data, where  $A = 1.1 \times 10^{-5}$  and  $B = 5.4 \times 10^{-6}$ . The results can be interpreted in terms of the geobattery model driven by redox zonation discussed earlier. Areas with more positive sources represent relatively oxidized regions where reductive dechlorination is less likely to take place, and may explain why elevated levels of PCE, which only degrades under more reducing conditions, are found in the vadose zone. A soil vapor extraction unit along the road outside MIT-3 may also contribute to locally more aerobic conditions. Regions of

lower redox potential (more negative SP sources) indicate areas where reductive dechlorination is more likely to take place, and should correspond to lower PCE and TCE concentrations.

Because of the discrepancy between the ground-truth sampling interval (0.3m) and inversion model block size (1.8m), the concentration data are smoothed using a running average over a 1.8m interval. In Figure 5-11, the averaged PCE concentration data is plotted versus depth (open circles) for each of the ground-truth wells, with horizontal bars representing the standard error. Each point in this figure represents the average and standard error of up to 12 DNAPL concentration measurements (duplicate samples at six depths spanning 1.8m). Values extracted from the inversion model at the same locations are fit to the concentration data using a linear regression and are also plotted in Figure 5-11 (black line). Uncertainty in the source inversion will be a function of regularization in the inverse problem, uncertainty in resistivity structure, and data errors, as discussed in Chapter 3 and Chapter 4. The regression accounts for the differences in dynamic range of the two datasets. Inspection of this figure shows that the SP inversion results have good correlation with contaminant presence in some areas, though certainly not everywhere.

In CR2 and CR3, the current source model reasonably represents areas with high PCE concentrations, possibly due to higher redox potentials, though this is best at shallow depths. CR4 shows a good correlation between low current source intensities and consistently low concentrations ( $10^{-1}$  to  $10^{-3}$  mg/kg). Wells CR1 and CR5 show less correlation, though there are several possible explanations for these differences. Most of the strongest negative SP sources are observed as relatively sharp features near the surface (Figure 5-7), which is consistent with downwards infiltration [Revil *et al.*, 2002]. Several authors have suggested methods for separating the effects of different coupling mechanisms based on their signature [Kulesa *et al.*, 2003; Naudet *et al.*, 2004; Rizzo *et al.*, 2004; Mainault *et al.*, 2005], though this is not investigated here.

Although the absolute concentration of a DNAPL in one kilogram of soil is important information with respect to the extent of contamination, this metric alone does

not guarantee a large SP signal. The redox reactions that produce a signal are also dependent on other factors, such as the presence of oxygen or microbial activity. It is therefore not necessary that all of the DNAPL in one location participates in the reaction. Interior portions of a contaminated region contribute to larger volume concentrations, but redox reactions may be limited to the edges of the contaminated area where there is contact with microbial communities. Other factors, such as the disparity between the ground truth sampling and the inversion model discretization dimensions (approximately 300:1) can also add uncertainty, especially when the contaminant concentrations are very localized. Unfortunately, more complete geochemical information is not available for this investigation.

Additional support for the utility of the self-potential method at contaminated sites is shown in Figure 5-12. This figure provides further corroboration of the relationship between contaminant presence and surface SP data alone. In this case, the surface SP anomalies are found to lie near the wells with the greatest DNAPL concentrations. Where the sampled concentration is lowest in CR4, the SP surface is near background levels. This suggests that self-potential surveys can be useful for determining regions of active biodegradation, which can guide more detailed site analysis and well placement.

## **5.7 Conclusions and future work**

Self-potential geophysics is a promising tool for the reconnaissance and characterization of DNAPL contaminated sites. Source inversion of the SP data is a useful interpretation tool that requires further development to properly relate current sources to the physical or chemical properties of interest. The 3D source inversion is facilitated by collecting both surface and borehole data in order to better constrain the results at depth. Gathering resistivity or induced polarization information in the same area as the self-potential data serves several functions. It can provide independent information about the subsurface structure and, in limited cases, may be a help to indicate contaminant presence or absence. In this study, resistivity information is used in con-

junction with the SP data to recover a current source model that is related to the subsurface geochemistry.

The results presented here show a reasonable correlation between contaminant presence and the SP inversion results, though geochemical ground-truth information is limited at the SRS field site. It is clear that there are instances where the SP sources are good indicators of contaminant presence; likely when the contaminants are actively biodegrading under favorable conditions. In other cases, SP sources are not spatially correlated with contaminant presence due to variability in other biogeochemical factors that affect the contaminant degradation. A better understanding of the bio-electrochemical source mechanisms such as that proposed by *Naudet et al.* [2004] and *Naudet and Revil* [2005] is a key step towards a more quantitative interpretation. We hope to improve the predictive capabilities of this method at contaminated sites through further laboratory and field experiments in conjunction with numerical modeling of the self-potential sources.

## **5.8 Acknowledgements**

Financial support for this work came from the Department of Energy, grant DE-AM26-99FT4065: “Programmatic Support for Characterization, Monitoring, and Sensor Technology (CMST) Crosscut Program”, coordinated through CTC project 004846 under the direction of Dr. Paul Wang. We would like to thank Joseph Rossabi and Brian Riha from the Savannah River Company for their support of our field work at the A-14 outfall. Phil Reppert and Mike Lambert are acknowledged for their assistance during the field campaign, as well as Victoria Briggs for her assistance in constructing electrodes.

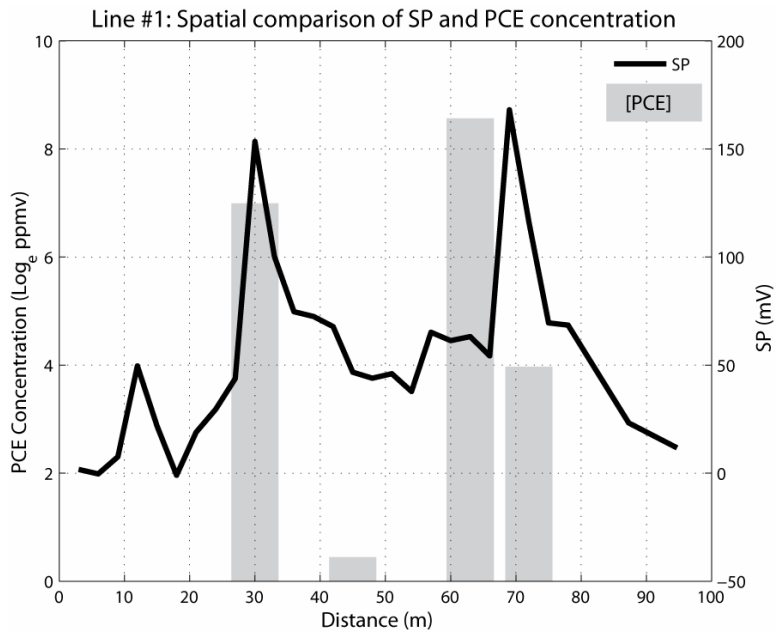


Figure 5-1. Comparison of surface self-potential measurements (black line) and PCE concentrations (gray bars) measured in four wells at the A-14 outfall [from Morgan, 2001].



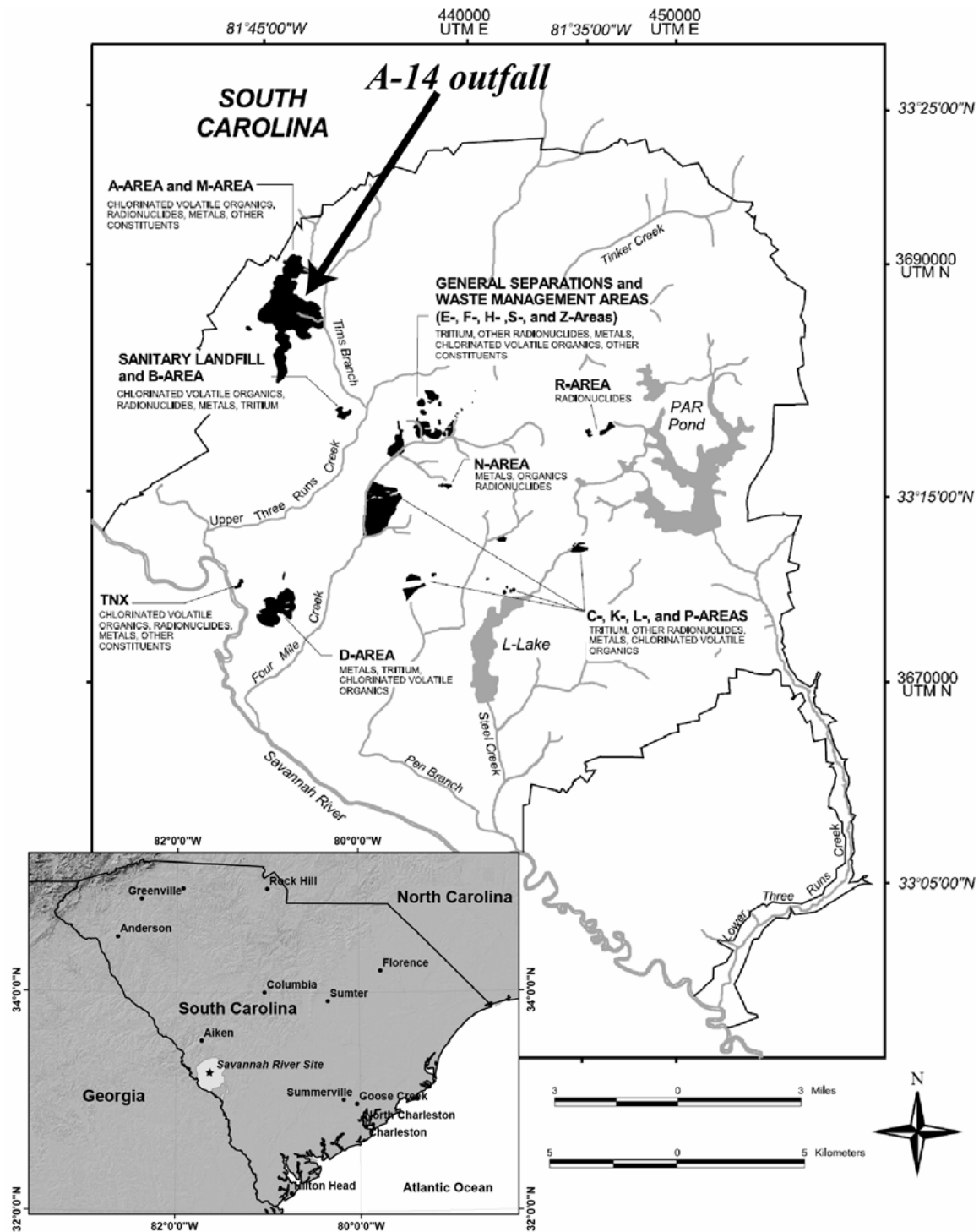


Figure 5-2. Map of the Savannah River Site and surrounding area (site details from Mamatey, [2005]). The A/M area and A-14 outfall are located near the northwest boundary of the site. Black shaded areas are known contaminant plumes.

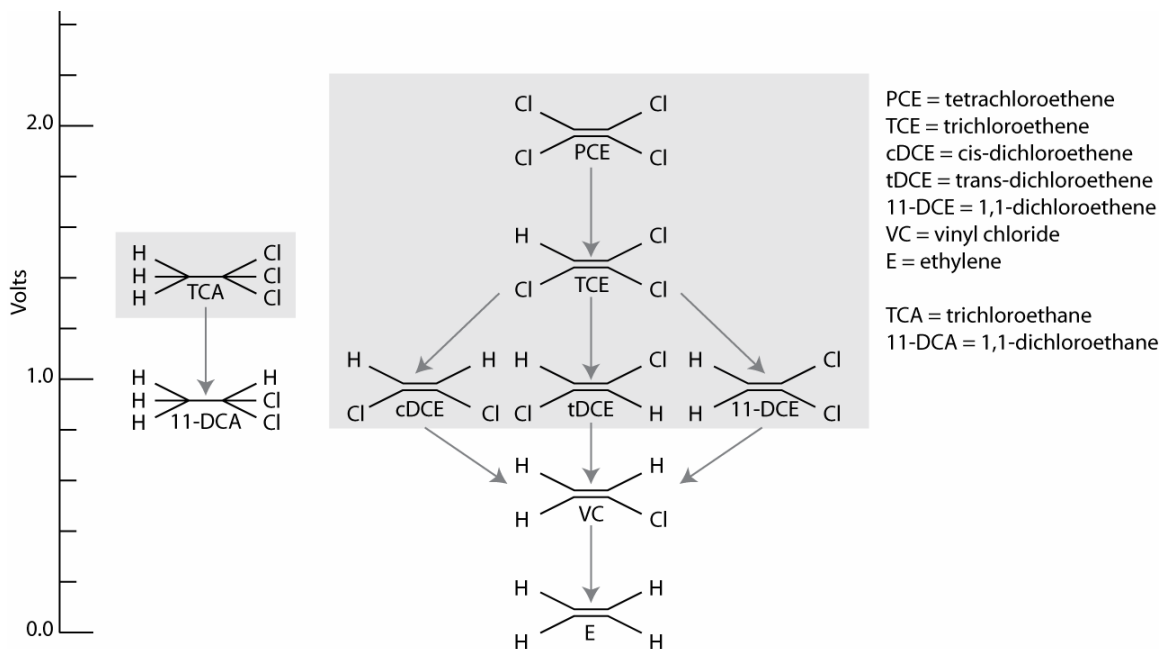


Figure 5-3: Common reaction pathways for the degradation of selected DNAPLs. Those measured at the A-14 outfall are shaded. The left axis shows the reduction potential with respect to ethylene for these reactions [adapted from Vogel et al., 1987].

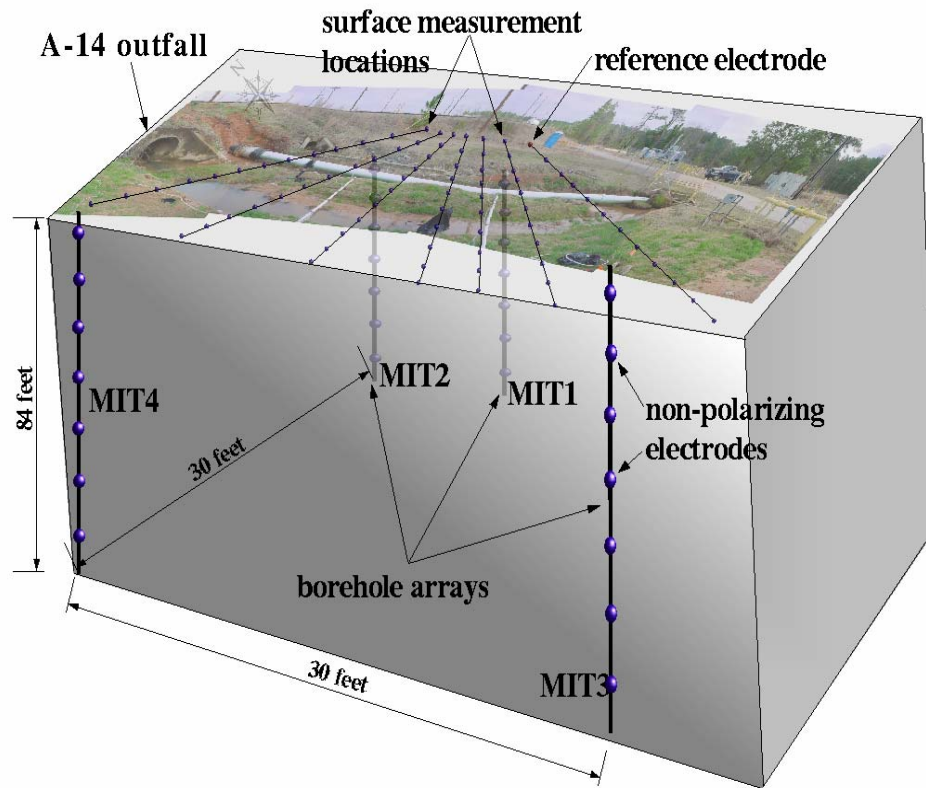


Figure 5-4: Layout of the surface and borehole self-potential array at the SRS. Seven lines of data are collected on the surface, with station spacing 2-4m. Four 84 foot-deep boreholes surrounding the region of interest each contain seven porous pot electrodes with 3.7m spacing in depth. All measurements are made with respect to a common reference electrode.

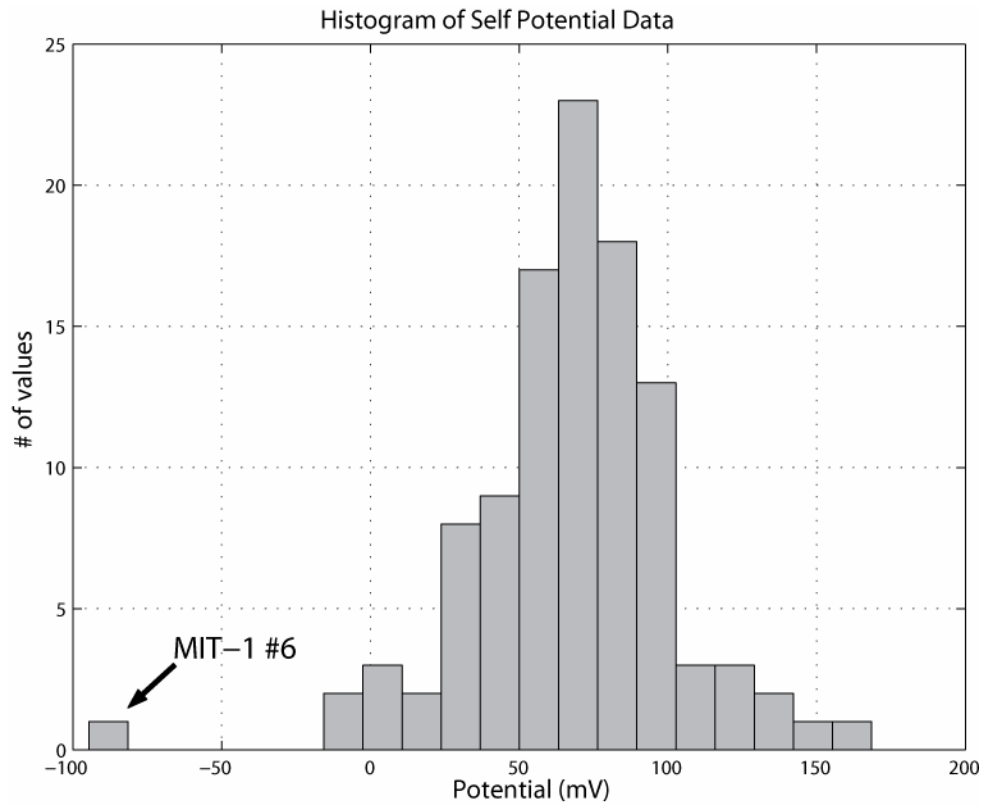


Figure 5-5: Histogram of SP data measured at the A-14 outfall. The data are smoothly distributed with the exception of a single bad measurement near -100mV.

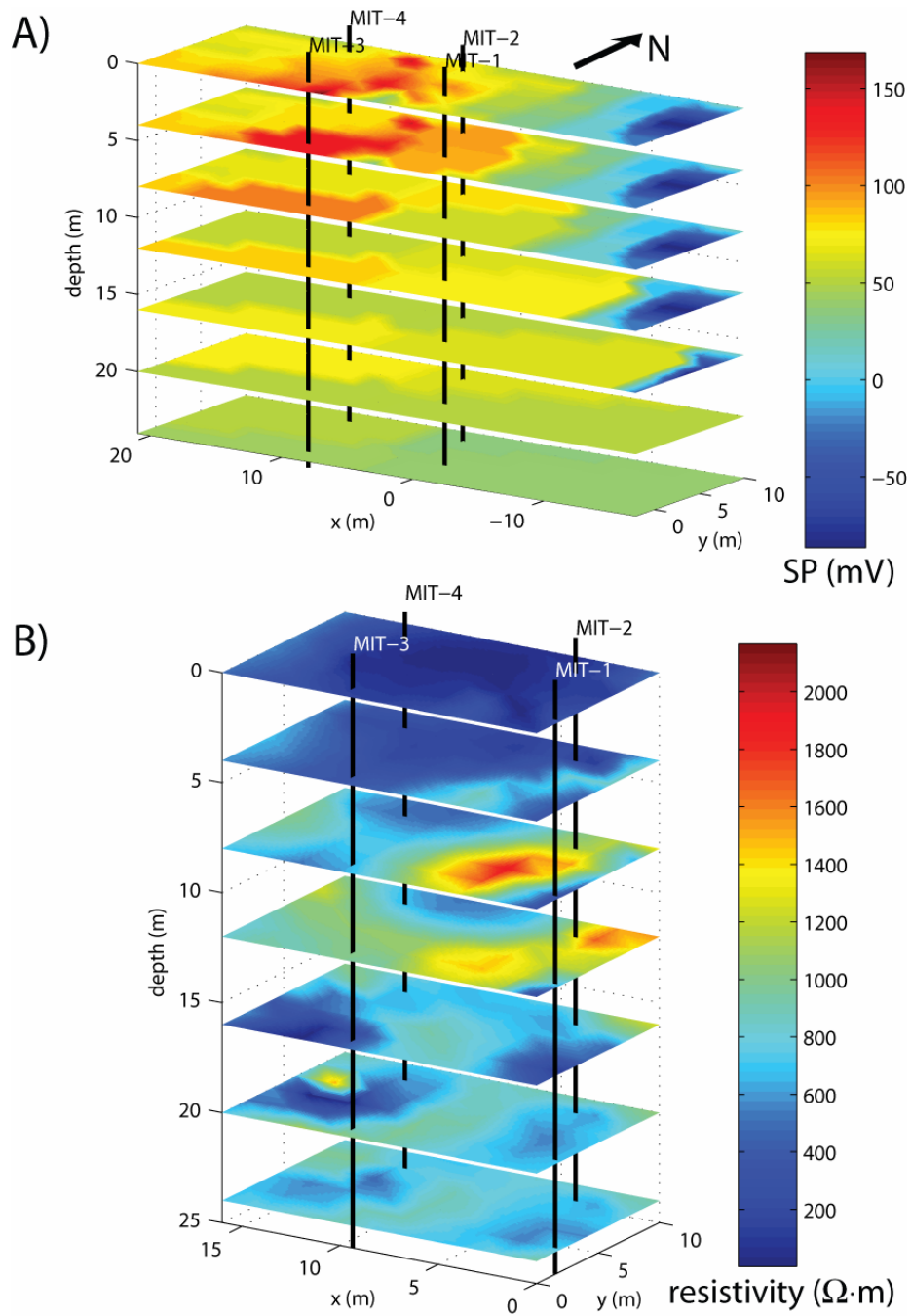


Figure 5-6: A) 3D self-potential field based on interpolation of surface and borehole data. The reference electrode is located at (-15, 0). B) 3D resistivity model from induced polarization inversion at the A-14 outfall [Briggs et al., 2003].

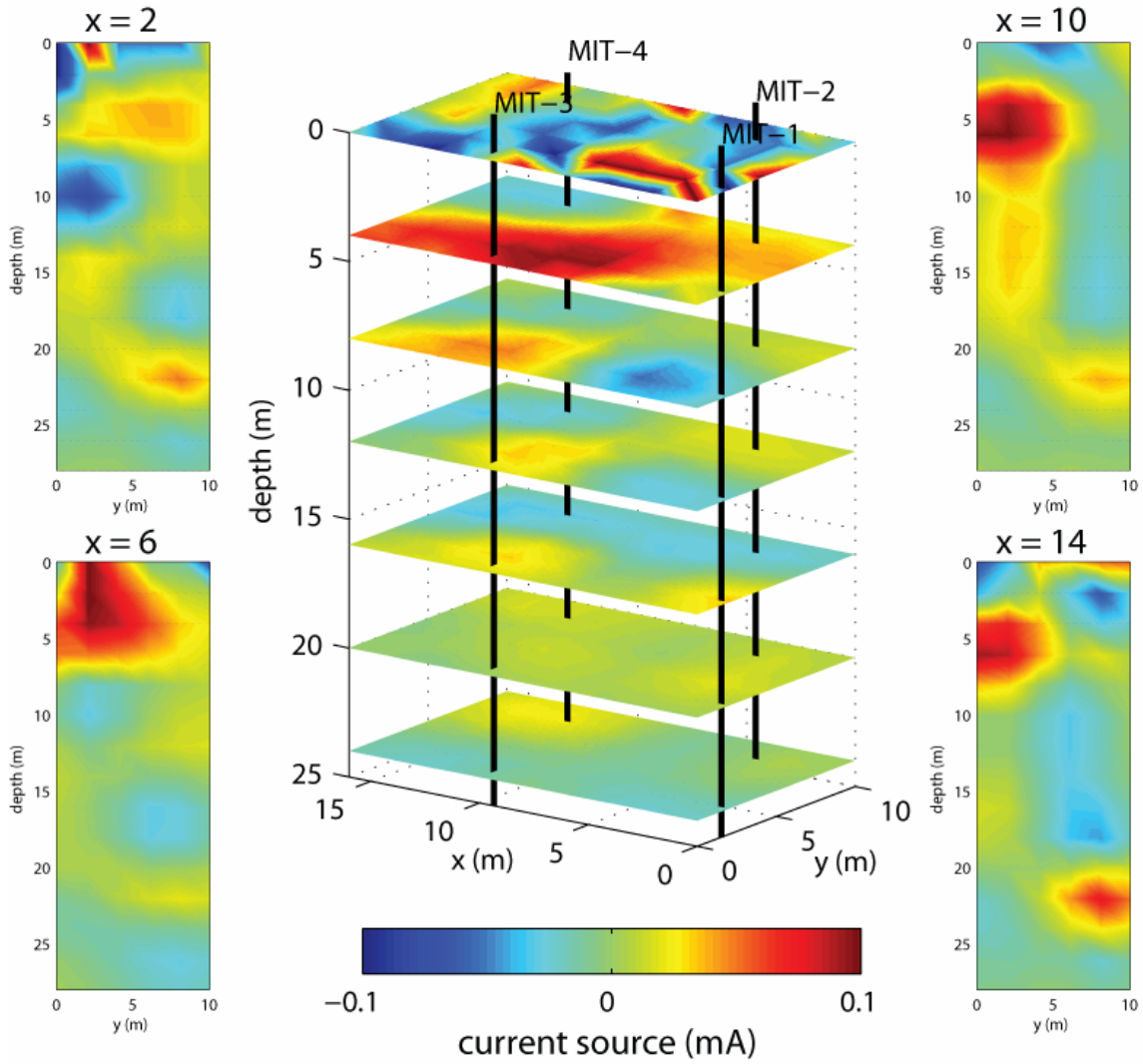


Figure 5-7: Vertical and horizontal slices of the current source distribution model from the SP inversion. Red areas indicate electrical current sources and blue areas indicate sinks.

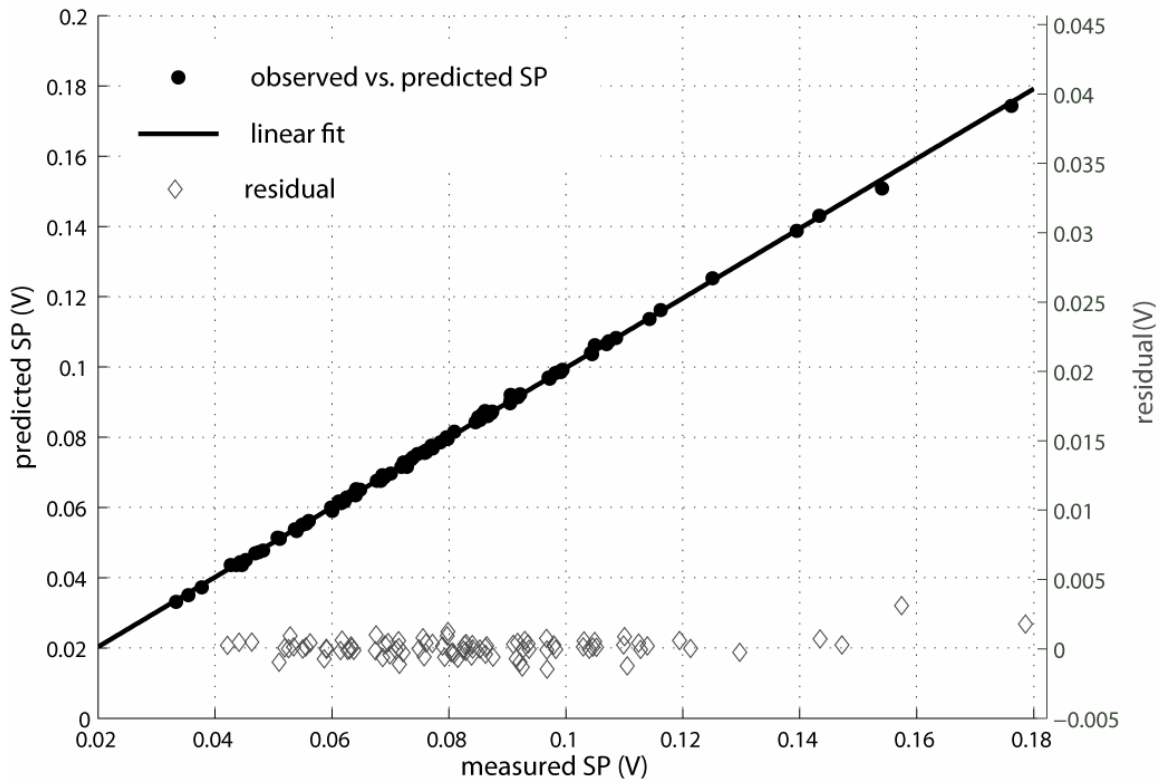


Figure 5-8: Measured versus predicted voltages from the inversion model results. There is a good correlation between data and model, with residuals less than  $\pm 5\text{mV}$ .

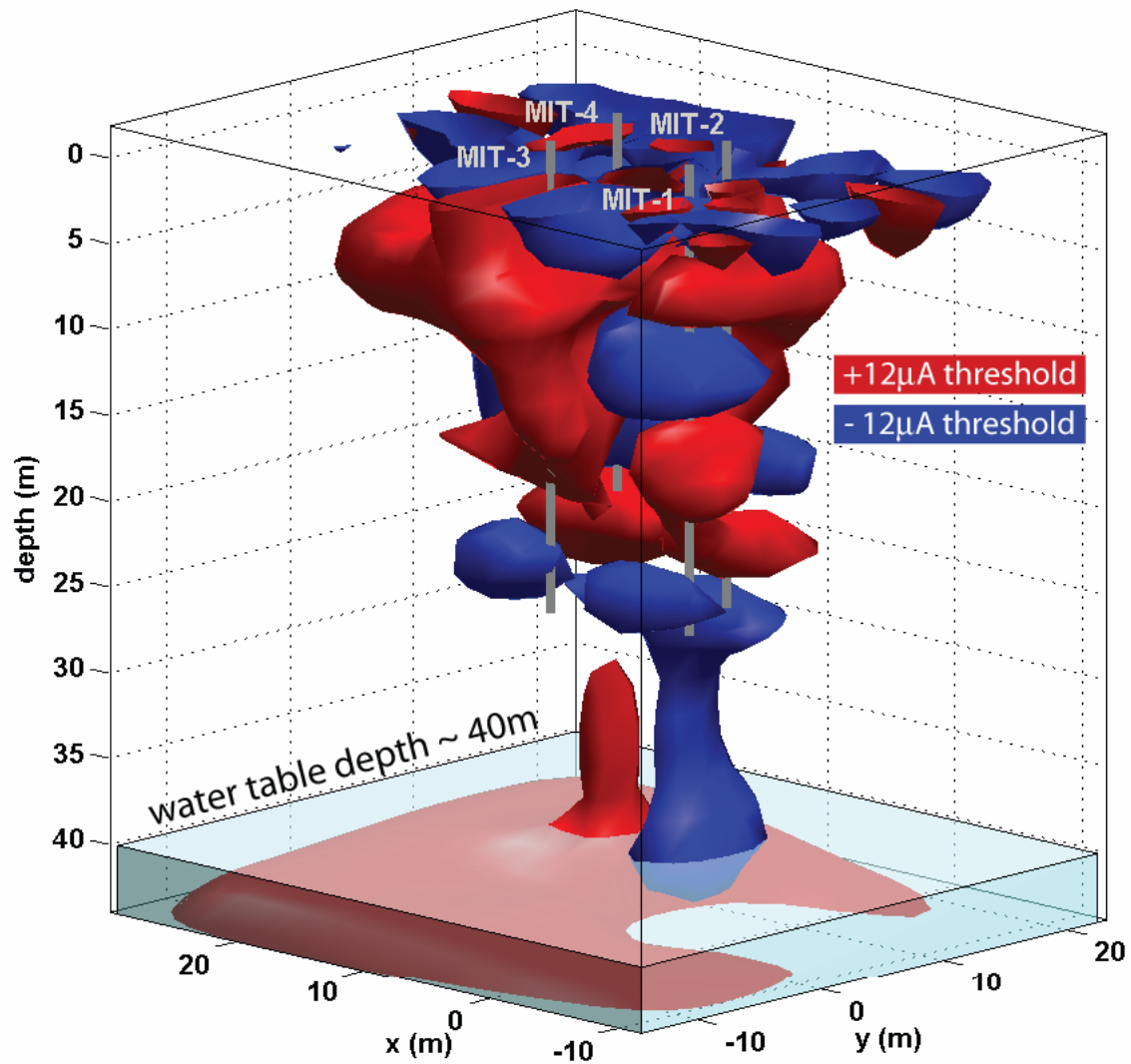


Figure 5-9: Isosurfaces of the current source model from the 3D SP inversion at  $\pm 12\mu\text{A}$ . Approximate water table depth is shown in transparent blue, which corresponds well with the broad positive anomaly at the bottom of the model, but is below the electrode array. Further analysis of the sensitivity to the water table is required.



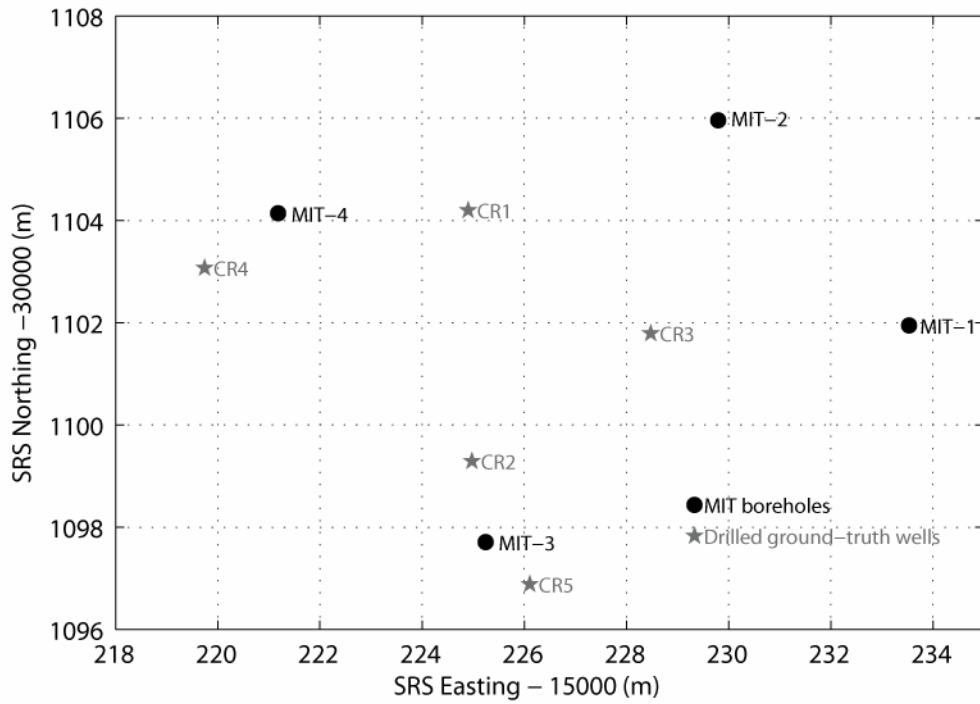


Figure 5-10: Aerial map showing the relative locations of the MIT boreholes and ground truth sampling wells. False Easting and Northing of 15000m and 30000m, respectively, is used for display.

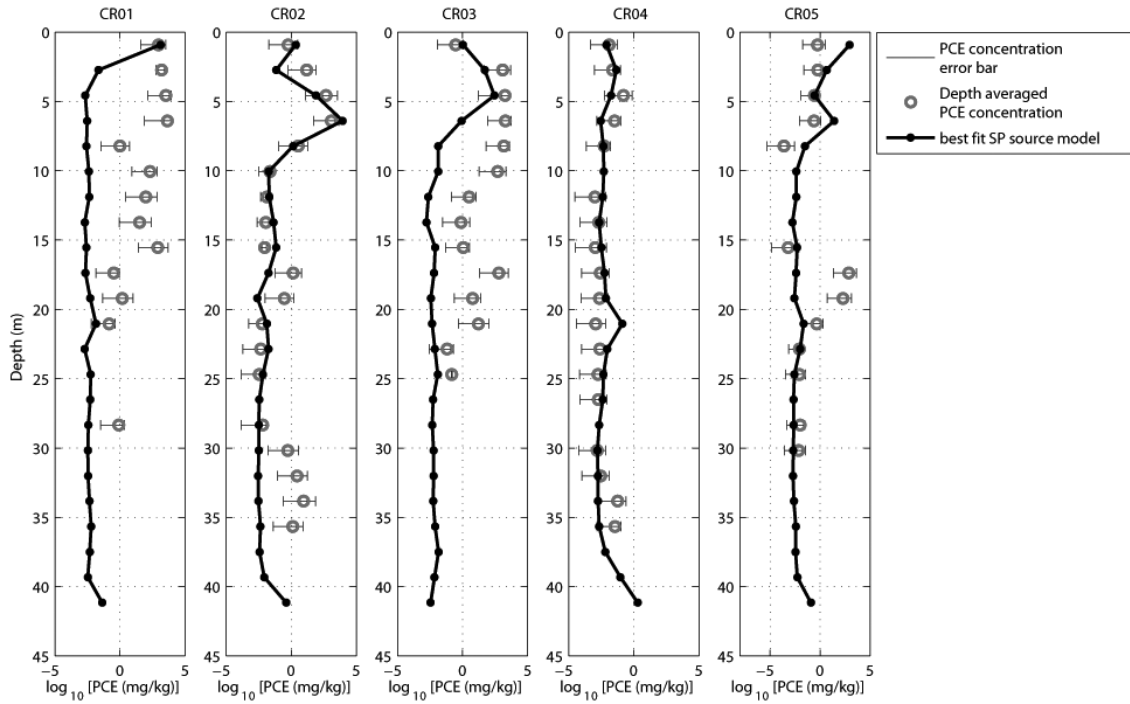


Figure 5-11: Comparison between PCE ground truth concentration data (in log10) and 3D SP inversion model results at the ground truth well locations. SP current source values are scaled based on the best linear fit to the concentration data for all five wells. Error bars represent the standard error of concentration data given by Riha and Rossabi [2003].

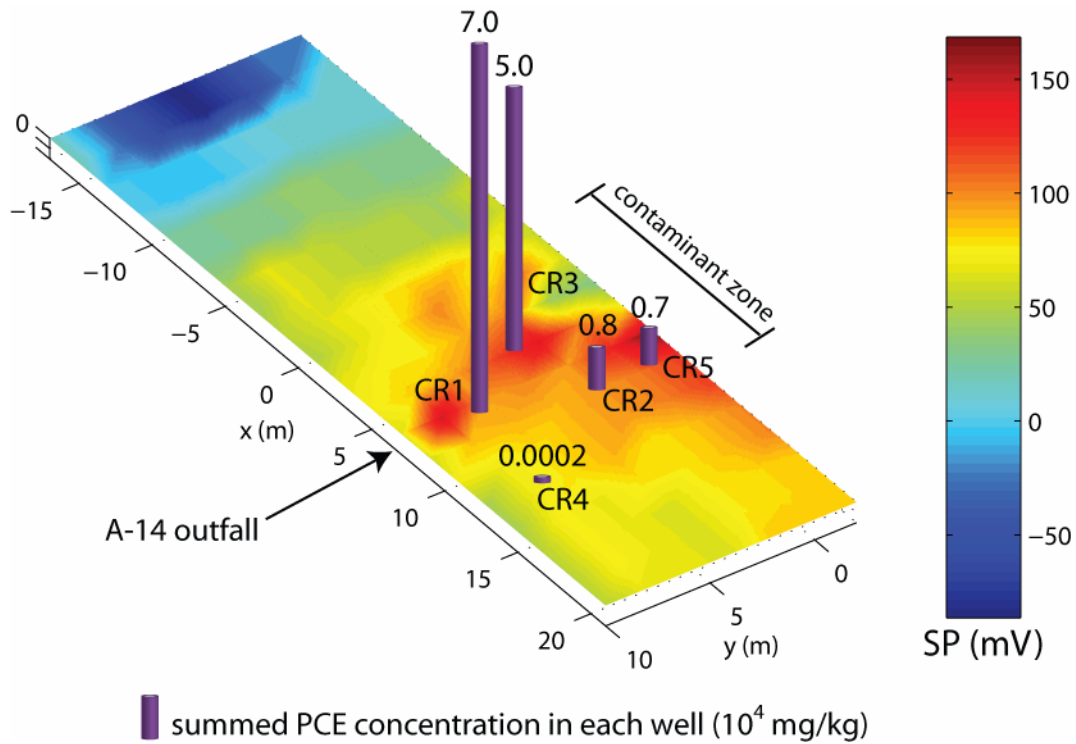


Figure 5-12: This figure shows the general relationship between surface SP data and total PCE concentration in each of the ground truth wells. The highest concentrations are located near larger SP anomalies, and the low concentrations are away from the SP anomaly. This helps to confirm the general relationship between surface SP and contaminated regions.



# Chapter 6

## Accounting for mis-ties on self-potential surveys with complicated acquisition geometries

### 6.1 Introduction

Geophysical surveys often consist of multiple transects of data collected on regular or irregular grids with multiple crossover points. These data are collected with the goal of uniquely defining some geophysical parameter (electrical potential, gravity, temperature, bathymetry, etc.) over the survey area. Measurements are inherently imperfect, however, and may be contaminated by unknown random and systematic errors. Mis-ties (also called misclosures or crossover errors) at intersection points result from the accumulation of these imperfect measurements along different survey lines. A successful analysis of the measured data will uniquely define the underlying field values such that they best represent the data, subject to available measurement error statistics or model constraints.

Several previous studies have addressed the geophysical mis-tie problem from various perspectives [e.g. *Cowles*, 1938; *Foster et al.*, 1970; *Johnson*, 1971; *Prince and Forsyth*, 1984; *Bandy et al.*, 1990]. In this paper, we present an efficient method for processing self-potential data collected with multiple reference points and interconnected survey loops, though this methodology can be easily adapted to various

geophysical survey types. The data processing procedure proposed in this study is robust because: (1) it produces a unique set of electric potentials for arbitrarily complicated survey geometries, (2) it naturally incorporates error statistics and model constraints, (3) it can efficiently process data in real-time as it is collected, and (4) it reduces to traditional methods in the absence of survey complexity.

There are numerous examples of self-potential surveys with interconnected acquisition lines that would benefit from this technique [e.g. *Corwin and Hoover, 1979; Michel and Zlotnicki, 1998; Finizola et al., 2003; Yasukawa et al., 2003; Aizawa, 2004*]. All of these studies involve a large survey area with limited roads or paths along which measurements are taken, in addition to sometimes rough terrain, which necessitates the use of multiple interconnected survey lines. When two closed acquisition loops share two or more common measurement locations, their crossover errors are no longer independent and the final survey map will depend on the order in which the lines are processed. This can become significant when there are many intersecting survey lines with multiple crossover points.

Our proposed method produces a unique solution for the electric potential field by processing all of the collected data simultaneously in a survey-consistent approach. Measurements are expressed as a linear system of equations, and the entire system is solved to minimize the misclosures over the entire survey. Traditional least squares, which minimizes the  $l_2$  norm of the difference between measured and predicted data, is the simplest approach to this problem. We also explore the use of an  $l_1$  measure of misfit, which can be more robust in the presence of unreliable measurements [*Claerbout and Muir, 1973; Farquharson and Oldenburg, 1998*] that can occur with self-potential surveys, but is computationally more expensive.

## **6.2 Self-potential data acquisition**

Values of the electric potential in a self-potential survey are given with respect to an arbitrary reference station, which is typically assigned a value of 0 mV for convenience. When possible, it is preferable to measure the potential between each survey

station and the fixed reference with a variable length of wire, directly measuring the potential field and eliminating the need for extra processing. When surveys span large areas over rough terrain, however, the length of wire that can be deployed at one time is often limited. In this case, measurements are made with respect to a single reference until the maximum amount of wire is deployed. This last survey location then becomes the new reference, and measurements continue from this point. The electric potential measured at the second reference site from the original reference must be added to each of the potentials measured relative to the second reference station. In this fashion, multiple lines can be tied together to cover large areas using successive references.

A limiting case of this method is called the gradient configuration, where a fixed length of wire equal to the minimum station spacing is used. The difference in electric potential is measured between the two stations, and then both electrodes move forward one wire length so that the rear electrode takes the position of the front electrode during the previous measurement. Again, starting from a reference value of 0 mV at the first station, the potential differences are integrated along the survey line to compute the potential at each survey point with respect to the reference.

Two electrodes in direct contact with one another should have no potential difference between them. In practice, however, electrode drift can result in a small potential difference between electrodes (sometimes up to a few mV) when they are in direct contact. Unaccounted for, this small difference can produce large cumulative errors using the gradient method, as the bias is integrated over many measurements. Another possible systematic source of error involves telluric currents, which can result in measurable potentials when the electrode separation is relatively large (several mV/km). Random errors associated with electrode contact, instrumentation, and cultural noise are also important to consider.

Kirchoff's voltage law (6.1) requires that the total potential drop around any closed survey loop must equal zero.

$$\oint \Delta V \cdot dl = 0 \quad (6.1)$$

Due to measurement errors, however, this does not always occur and a mis-tie is manifested at the closure point. A common means of accounting for this is to evenly distribute the misclosure errors for each loop among the measurements in that loop [Corwin, 1990]. This is a useful way to account for accumulated errors, but can become complicated if multiple connected loops share segments.

There is a sequence implied in this traditional method of collecting and processing data described above: each line of data is processed individually, lines are tied together at their intersections, and loop closure errors are distributed as they are incurred. A self-potential survey with interconnected tie-points and loops that share segments can no longer be processed sequentially because the loops are not independent. Numerous solutions for the potential field can be found simply by processing lines of data in different order. Our proposed method for calculating the potential field accounts for all data points simultaneously, thereby eliminating this problem. In addition, measurement statistics or model constraints can easily be incorporated into the procedure.

### **6.3 Methodology**

A simple synthetic example fashioned after that of Cowles [1938] is used to illustrate the methodology for calculating the potential field from a set of gradient self-potential measurements. Figure 6-1a shows an example with ten stations, where the size and shade of the marker at each station indicates the ‘true’ potential at each point. An interpolated map of the potential field is illustrated in Figure 6-1b. Synthetic, noise-free, gradient SP data are calculated by taking the difference between adjacent potentials for each of the 13 measurements along four traverses (a-d), indicated by the different line styles that connect points. Each traverse forms a closed loop, and no measurements are repeated. That is, the potential between stations 4 and 5 is measured on ‘line a’, and therefore does not need to be re-measured on ‘line b’. The simulated field data are summarized in Table 6-1.



Table 6-1: Simulated self-potential dataset for the synthetic example in Figure 6-1.

<i>Measurement number</i>	<i>Survey Line</i>	<i>Rear electrode station #</i>	<i>Front electrode station #</i>	<i>Measured SP (mV)</i>
1	a	1	2	15
2	a	2	3	10
3	a	3	4	5
4	a	4	5	-20
5	a	5	1	-10
6	b	4	6	-5
7	b	6	7	-5
8	b	7	5	-10
9	c	2	8	-5
10	c	8	9	5
11	c	9	3	10
12	d	9	10	5
13	d	10	6	5

A critical bookkeeping step requires that each station is assigned a unique number, even though some stations are used for more than one measurement. In practice, stations numbers are incremented by one at each new measurement location. When a new measurement ties into a station already used on a previous line, it is important to record the original station number.

Given  $M = 13$  measurements and  $N = 10$  stations in this example, the relationship between the unknown potentials ( $\mathbf{v} = [v_1 \dots v_n]^T$ ) and measured gradients ( $\mathbf{d} = [\Delta v_1 \dots \Delta v_m]^T$ ) can be written as a system of linear equations given in equation (6.2),

$$\mathbf{A}\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{d} + \mathbf{e} \quad (6.2)$$

where  $\mathbf{e}$  is a vector of the unknown measurement errors.  $\mathbf{A}$  is the connectivity (or topology) matrix that describes the acquisition geometry and connects measurements to their uniquely numbered stations. The connectivity matrix is sparse and contains only 1, -1, and 0 entries. Each measurement produces one row in  $\mathbf{A}$ : 1 is placed in the column corresponding to the unique station number for the front electrode, -1 in the column corresponding to the rear electrode station number, and 0 in the remaining columns. When each row is multiplied by  $\mathbf{v}$ , the result is a simple expression for a potential difference,  $v_i - v_j$ , associated with the measured value  $\Delta v$  in the same row of  $\mathbf{d}$ .

Because only differences are involved in each measurement, all of the rows of  $\mathbf{A}$  add up to zero; therefore the columns are not linearly independent, and the potentials can only be determined up to an arbitrary constant. By assigning a value (typically 0mV) to the global reference point for the survey, the column of  $\mathbf{A}$  associated with the reference location is removed. This guarantees that the number of data is at least equal to (and possibly greater than) the number of unknown parameters, depending on whether survey lines form closed loops. As long as all of the survey stations are connected through one or more reference locations, the problem of determining the potential field relative to a global reference point is a well-posed problem.

We define an objective function in equation (6.3) that is a measure of data misfit plus a regularization functional using the  $l_2$  norm.

$$\Phi = \phi_d + \phi_m = \|\mathbf{W}_d (\mathbf{d} - \mathbf{A}\mathbf{v})\|_2^2 + \lambda \|\mathbf{W}_m \mathbf{v}\|_2^2 \quad (6.3)$$

$\mathbf{W}_d$  is a diagonal data-space weighting operator that incorporates information about the measurement errors, where entries are typically the inverse of the estimated standard deviation for each measurement (i.e.  $\mathbf{W}_d = \boldsymbol{\sigma}^{-1}\mathbf{I}$ ).  $\mathbf{W}_m$  is a model-space regularization operator that provides additional model constraints. In this study, we choose  $\mathbf{W}_m = \nabla_l^2$  to promote solutions for the potential field that are spatially smooth, where  $\nabla_l$  is the gradient in the direction of the acquisition line.  $\mathbf{W}_m$  can therefore be computed for arbitrary station spacing  $\Delta x_i$  using equation (6.4),

$$\mathbf{W}_m = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{X}^2 \mathbf{A} \quad (6.4)$$

where

$$X_{ij} = \begin{cases} (\Delta x_i)^{-1} & i = j \\ 0 & i \neq j \end{cases} \quad (6.5)$$

$\lambda$  is a tradeoff parameter that provides a balance between data misfit and model smoothness. Minimization of equation (6.3) results in the traditional linear system of equations (6.6) that produces an estimate of the potential field,  $\hat{\mathbf{v}}$ .

$$\left( \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{W}_d^2 \mathbf{A} + \lambda \mathbf{W}_m^T \mathbf{W}_m \right) \hat{\mathbf{v}} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{W}_d^2 \mathbf{d} \quad (6.6)$$

The model regularization term,  $\phi_m$ , is not strictly required to provide a stable inversion result, but is used to prevent over-fitting the data in the presence of noise. We compute  $\phi_d$  for multiple values of  $\lambda$ , and interpolate to find the value of the tradeoff parameter that results in a data misfit equal to a pre-selected target misfit value,  $\phi_d^{tar}$ . Assuming Gaussian measurement errors with known standard deviation, we use a target misfit value equal to the number of measurements,  $M$ . Alternatively, one could use the L-curve method [e.g. Hansen, 1992] to choose a value for  $\lambda$  that provides a tradeoff between  $\phi_d$  and  $\phi_m$ .

For the synthetic example in Figure 6-1, we add Gaussian noise with  $\sigma = 2.5\text{mV}$  (30% of the mean of the noise-free data) to the 13 synthetic measurements. Figure 6-2 shows the result of implementing equation (6.6) with  $\lambda = 0.022$  so that  $\phi_d = \phi_d^{tar} = 13$ . The inversion successfully recovers the original potential field such that it is able to predict the measured data within the expected errors, as can be seen in Figure 6-2a-b.

Cowles' [1938] approach to closing slope (gradient) data traverses using least squares is equivalent to the methods proposed here. Instead of the connectivity matrix, however, an edge-loop matrix is used to represent the four independent loops in the survey. The four parameters found by inverting this matrix are Lagrange multipliers, and linear combinations of them produce the minimal slope correction terms that are equal to the elements of  $(\mathbf{d} - \hat{\mathbf{A}}\mathbf{v})$ . The corrected slopes are found such that the loop closure errors are minimized, which produces the same potential field as the connectivity matrix method. The two methods are essentially the same; the only difference is in their application. The connectivity matrix approach presented in this paper is appropriate for geophysical surveys because it can be constructed efficiently as data is collected, while finding the independent loops in a complicated network may not be obvious.

One drawback to the commonly used  $l_2$  norm is the strong influence of outliers on the solution. There are numerous mechanisms that can result in large measurement errors during a self-potential survey such as cultural noise, poor electrode contact, or

strong near-surface heterogeneity. An alternative, though slightly more computationally expensive, approach to the mis-tie problem is to use an  $l_1$  measure of data misfit, which is less sensitive to erratic measurements [Claerbout and Muir, 1973]. This requires an iterative solution technique [Schlossmacher, 1973; Scales et al., 1988], sometimes referred to as iteratively re-weighted least squares (IRLS), whereas the  $l_2$  method can be solved in a single step. We follow the method of Farquharson and Oldenburg [1998] to define a set of equations that minimize the objective function using an  $l_1$  norm. The details of this approach are presented in the appendix of this paper, and a synthetic example is presented in the next section that compares the use of the  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  measures of misfit.

## 6.4 Application to a synthetic example using the $l_1$ norm

A larger synthetic example is used to illustrate the utility of the  $l_1$  measure of misfit for the self-potential survey mis-tie problem, particularly when the data contain outliers. The Matlab “peaks” function is used as the “true” potential field for this example, shown in Figure 6-3a, where the range of approximately 140mV is typical of many self-potential surveys. The units of distance are arbitrary since we are only interested in potential differences between survey stations.

A grid of six survey lines (a-f) is used to simulate a self-potential survey, which are also marked on the figure. Each line consists of 49 stations, though several stations are repeated on multiple lines at the intersection points, giving a total of  $N = 285$  unique stations. The station potentials ( $\mathbf{v}^{true}$ ) sampled from the “true” potential field in Figure 6-3a are illustrated in Figure 6-3b. A self-potential survey is simulated using the gradient method along each survey line, so that the data represent potential differences between adjacent stations. Figure 6-3c shows the synthetic self-potential data ( $\mathbf{d}$ ) along each line, with a total of  $M = 288$  measurements.

First, purely Gaussian noise with  $\sigma = 0.96\text{mV}$  (30% of the mean of the noise-free data) is added to the measurements.  $\mathbf{A}$ ,  $\mathbf{W}_d$ , and  $\mathbf{W}_m$  are constructed according to the

methods discussed in section 6.3. In the first iteration, equation (6.6) is solved with  $\lambda = 1.48$  to provide the target  $l_2$  misfit,  $\phi_d^{tar}(l_2) = 288$ , yielding  $\hat{\mathbf{v}}^1$ . This solution is used to compute the  $l_1$  estimate according to the iterative methods outlined in the appendix, with  $\phi_d^{tar}(l_1) = 229.8$ . This value comes from *Parker and McNutt [1980]*, who define an appropriate value for the target data misfit using the  $l_1$  measure as  $\phi_d^{tar}(l_1) = \sqrt{2/\pi}M$  when only Gaussian noise with known data variance is present. A stopping criterion is set such that the inversion ends when the average difference between successive model estimates is less than 0.5%.

One procedural difference is that the model re-weighting matrix is held constant ( $\mathbf{R}_m = \mathbf{I}$ ) throughout the iterative process. Maintaining the  $l_2$  measure for the model regularization term produces a smoother solution than when the re-weighting scheme is used. This is appropriate since our goal is to recover a smooth solution, though it amounts to the incorporation of somewhat arbitrary prior information into the inversion. The objective function that is minimized is therefore given by equation (6.7).

$$\Phi = \phi_d + \lambda\phi_m = \|\mathbf{W}_d(\mathbf{d} - \mathbf{A}\mathbf{v})\|_1 + \lambda\|\mathbf{W}_m\mathbf{v}\|_2^2 \quad (6.7)$$

Figure 6-4 shows the inversion results for this example, where data from all six lines are plotted in succession according to the station or measurement number. Figure 6-4a compares the noise-free (light grey line) and noisy (grey dots) data with the predicted data ( $\mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{v}}$ ) for the  $l_2$  (dotted black line) and  $l_1$  (dashed black line) inversion results. Figure 6-4b shows the true station potentials along with the potentials predicted by the  $l_2$  and  $l_1$  inversions. In general, both results do a good job of reproducing the true potential field, though the  $l_2$  results are slightly better when compared with the noise-free solution. The model RMS error, defined by equation (6.8), is 2.6mV for the  $l_2$  result and 5.1mV for the  $l_1$  result.

$$RMSE = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^N (v_i - v_i^{true})^2}{N}} \quad (6.8)$$

Next, we illustrate the effect of outliers in the data by increasing the level of noise at 10% of the measurement locations, chosen randomly throughout the survey. At these locations,  $\sigma = 4.8\text{mV}$ , which is five times the standard deviation of the noise for the rest of the measurements. No prior knowledge about the outliers is assumed, so the same values for the data weighting matrix and target misfit are maintained as in the previous example ( $\mathbf{W}_m = 0.96^{-1}\mathbf{I}$ ,  $\phi_d^{tar}(l_2) = 288$ , and  $\phi_d^{tar}(l_1) = 229.8$ ). In general, one might need to increase the value of the target misfit when outliers are present in order to avoid over-fitting the data. The inversion runs for 21 iterations before the model changes are small enough to meet the stopping criterion, which is similar to the case without outliers that runs for 25 iterations.

Figure 6-5 shows the inversion results for the case with unexpected erratic data. In Figure 6-5a, the difference between the  $l_2$  (dotted black line) and  $l_1$  (dashed black line) penalties on the data residual is apparent. As expected, the  $l_2$  result tends to over-fit the data due to the quadratic penalty on the residuals. Several locations where this is most evident are highlighted by black arrows. Figure 6-5b shows the corresponding station potentials predicted by the two inversion methods compared with the true solution. Large errors in the potentials of up to  $\sim 20\text{mV}$  can be seen in the  $l_2$  solution, while the  $l_1$  solution avoids these artifacts. Quantitatively, the model errors according to equation (6.8) are  $7.8\text{mV}$  and  $4.7\text{mV}$  for the  $l_2$  and  $l_1$  solutions, respectively. Compared with the previous example where there were no outliers, the  $l_2$  model error has tripled while the  $l_1$  model error has decreased slightly. This comparison somewhat under-represents the success of the  $l_1$  result that is observed in Figure 6-5b, however, since equation (6.8) provides the mean model error over all stations and the greatest improvements occur at a limited number of stations.

These results confirm the general behavior that we expect: the  $l_1$  measure of misfit produces a more robust solution in the presence of outliers. In the case where the data contain only Gaussian noise, the  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  measures of misfit produce similar solutions. There are a few locations where the  $l_2$  solution provides a slightly better result in both examples, though the improvements are not dramatic considering the level of

noise. The extra computational cost for the  $l_1$  method arises from solving equation (B.5) multiple (often  $\sim 10$  to  $20$ ) times, but is by no means prohibitive.

## 6.5 Self-potential field example from Nevis, West Indies

A self-potential survey was carried out on the island of Nevis (Figure 6-6) in August 2004 as a part of a larger geothermal exploration campaign supported by the Organization of American States (OAS) Geo-Caraïbes program. The data were collected using the gradient electrode configuration with a fixed separation of about 75m. An area of approximately  $16\text{km}^2$  was covered by 19 lines of data collected along accessible roads and trails in the southwest part of the island. The dataset consists of 483 potential difference measurements using 469 unique stations. The lines of data make up a complicated network of measurements with many interconnected loops (Figure 6-6). The data were corrected for electrode drift by periodically placing the two electrodes in direct contact, and telluric corrections were deemed unnecessary, though may remain a small source of error in the data. Difficulties in calculating a unique potential field by sequentially tying lines together and distributing closure errors necessitated the survey-consistent approach developed in this paper.

These drift-corrected data are inverted using the methods developed in this paper. In this field study, however, we do not know the true standard deviation of the measurement errors, or to what extent outliers are present in the data. We therefore show several inversion results using different combinations of values for  $\mathbf{W}_d = \sigma^{-1}\mathbf{I}$  and  $\phi_d^{\text{tar}}$  to get a sense of the range of possible solutions. Each inversion assumes a constant value of  $\sigma$  (either 2mV or 5mV) for all measurements, and two possible values for the target data misfit. The target misfit is set to  $\phi_d^{\text{tar}}(l_2) = M = 483$  and  $\phi_d^{\text{tar}}(l_2) = 1.5M = 724.5$  for the  $l_2$  inversions, and  $\phi_d^{\text{tar}}(l_1) = \sqrt{2/\pi}M = 385.4$  and  $\phi_d^{\text{tar}}(l_1) = 1.5\sqrt{2/\pi}M = 578.1$  for the  $l_1$  inversions. Thus, four different solutions are computed for each of the  $l_2$  and  $l_1$  methods.

Figure 6-7 illustrates the inversion results extracted along two of the longest survey lines, labeled ‘line a’ and ‘line b’ in Figure 6-6. In Figure 6-7a, the measured self-potential data (black dots) are compared with the predicted data ( $A\hat{v}$ ) for the  $l_2$  (black shaded line) and  $l_1$  (grey shaded line) inversions. The width of each line represents the range of results from the four different cases of target data misfit and assumed measurement standard deviations, while the white dashed line represents the mean result. Inverted station potentials ( $\hat{v}$ ) along these two lines are shown in Figure 6-7b. The width of each shaded area again represents the range of solutions recovered from the four different inversion runs, and the white dashed line is the mean result. The range of possible solutions is generally larger for the  $l_1$  results due to the weaker constraint on the data misfit for this method.

The  $l_2$  and  $l_1$  solutions mostly follow the same trends, though there is a spatially variable offset between the two results due to the effect of outliers on the inversion. This can be explained by considering a single line of potential difference data that is integrated to compute the station potentials, with a single data outlier in the middle of the line. The  $l_2$  potentials will have a large step jump at the location of the outlier, whereas the  $l_1$  potentials, which avoid integrating the outlier, will not have the step jump. Therefore, the two results will be similar up to the location of the outlier, but will be offset by a constant value (equal to the magnitude of the outlier) for the remainder of the line. The results in Figure 6-7 are somewhat more complicated because the entire survey is inverted simultaneously, and the shifts in Figure 6-7b can be due to outliers in Figure 6-7a as well as outliers from other survey lines.

Figure 6-8a shows the mean  $l_2$  inverted potential field interpolated over the entire survey area, and Figure 6-8b shows the mean  $l_1$  result using the same color scale. As noted in Figure 6-7b, the two solutions have a similar trend, but are offset at most survey locations. Figure 6-8c shows the difference between  $l_2$  and  $l_1$  solutions, which is almost always positive, but varies spatially with an average value of approximately 35mV over the entire survey area. There are specific regions where the two solutions are significantly different, such as the increased ( $\sim 50$ mV) broad negative anomaly for the  $l_1$  result along ‘line a’ from around 1000m - 2500m relative to the start of the line



(0m), where the potentials for the  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  results are the same (Figure 6-7b). This increased negative anomaly is clearly evident in Figure 6-8b-c over several survey lines in the area between 62.61°W - 62.62°W and 17.12°N - 17.13°N.

Figure 6-9 highlights the benefit of using the survey consistent method discussed in section 6.3 to minimize the loop closure errors globally, rather than the traditional method of processing lines sequentially. This figure shows three different calculations of the station potentials interpolated over the whole survey area, where individual lines of data were processed in different sequences. This technique results in non-independent loop closures and significantly different images depending on the arbitrary order in which the data are processed. Note, however, that the linear interpolation used to generate the original results in Figure 6-9 produces less smooth images than the interpolation used to generate Figure 6-8. While this accounts for some of the visual differences between figures, the main effect is due to the difference in inversion methods. We conclude that the survey-consistent approach, whether using the  $l_2$  or  $l_1$  measure of misfit, provides a significantly more robust approach to processing self-potential data.

## 6.6 Conclusions and future work

Self-potential surveys acquired with interconnected survey loops require processing techniques that account for the fact that loop closure errors are not independent. The methodology presented in this paper provides a simple and robust procedure for computing potentials in a survey-consistent fashion. This method is valid for arbitrarily complicated survey geometries, and is equivalent to traditional line-by-line processing methods when survey loops are not interconnected. Our development has involved only self-potential surveys, though this approach can easily be adapted to other geophysical methods.

Formulated as a linear inverse problem, this technique can easily incorporate statistical information regarding measurement errors and model constraints based on prior information. Additionally, we have shown the utility of solving the problem us-

ing an  $l_1$  measure of misfit when outliers are present in the data. The  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  solutions produce similar results when the noise is solely Gaussian, though the former case requires an additional computational cost to solve the problem iteratively.

These methods can be readily adapted to provide a real-time self-potential mapping system. A handheld PC with a GPS antenna and data logger can record potential differences at stations in the field. The topology matrix ( $\mathbf{A}$ ) can therefore be constructed as the data are collected, and updated self-potential maps can be computed at any time. Even for relatively large surveys with several hundred stations, the computation time will be on the order of several minutes. This information can be used immediately to make decisions regarding where more data should be collected.

## **6.7 Acknowledgements**

I thank Mark Lambrides and the Organization of American States for funding the field component of this study carried out in Nevis. Additionally, I am grateful to the other members of the geophysical survey team: Yervant Vichabian, Darrell Coles, Mary Krasovec, Colin Morgan, Timur Kanachet, and Dale Morgan. GPS survey positions were provided by Dr. Richard Robertson and Rosemarie Mohais of the Seismic Research Unit, University of West Indies, Trinidad.

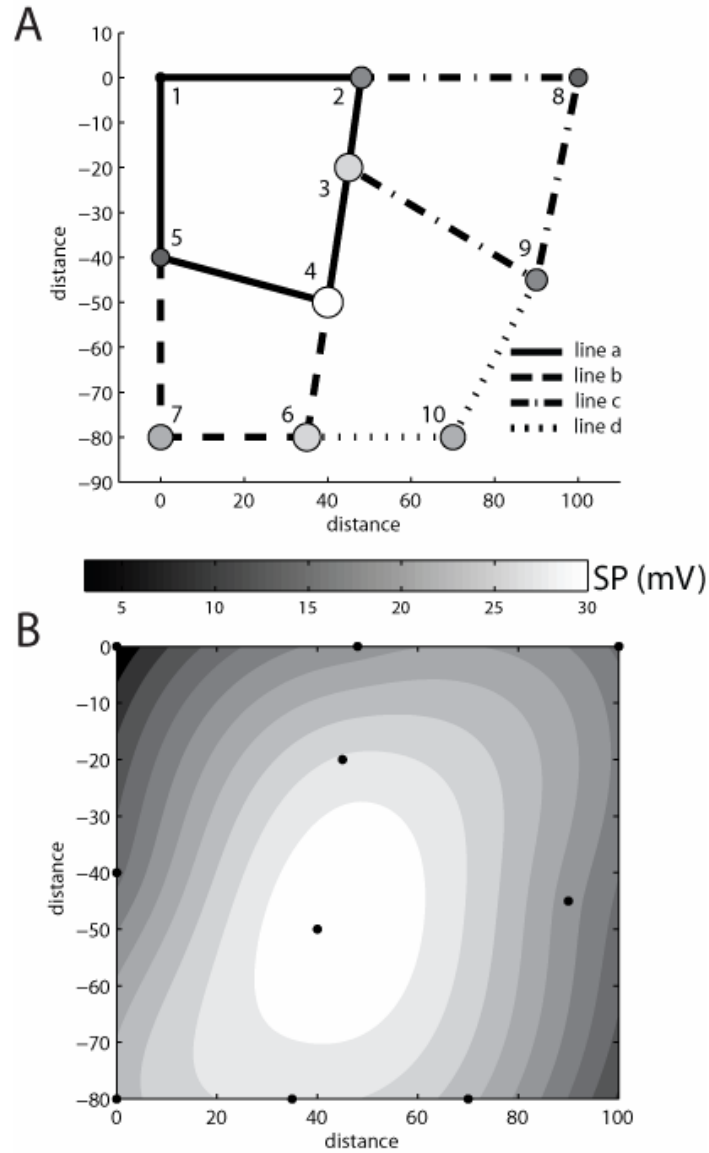


Figure 6-1: Synthetic example of a gradient SP survey with 10 stations and 13 measurements (based on Cowles [1938]). a) Symbol size and shading represents the ‘true’ station potentials. Gradient data are simulated along four lines (a-d) by calculating potential differences between adjacent stations. b) Interpolated potential field using the 10 stations in a).

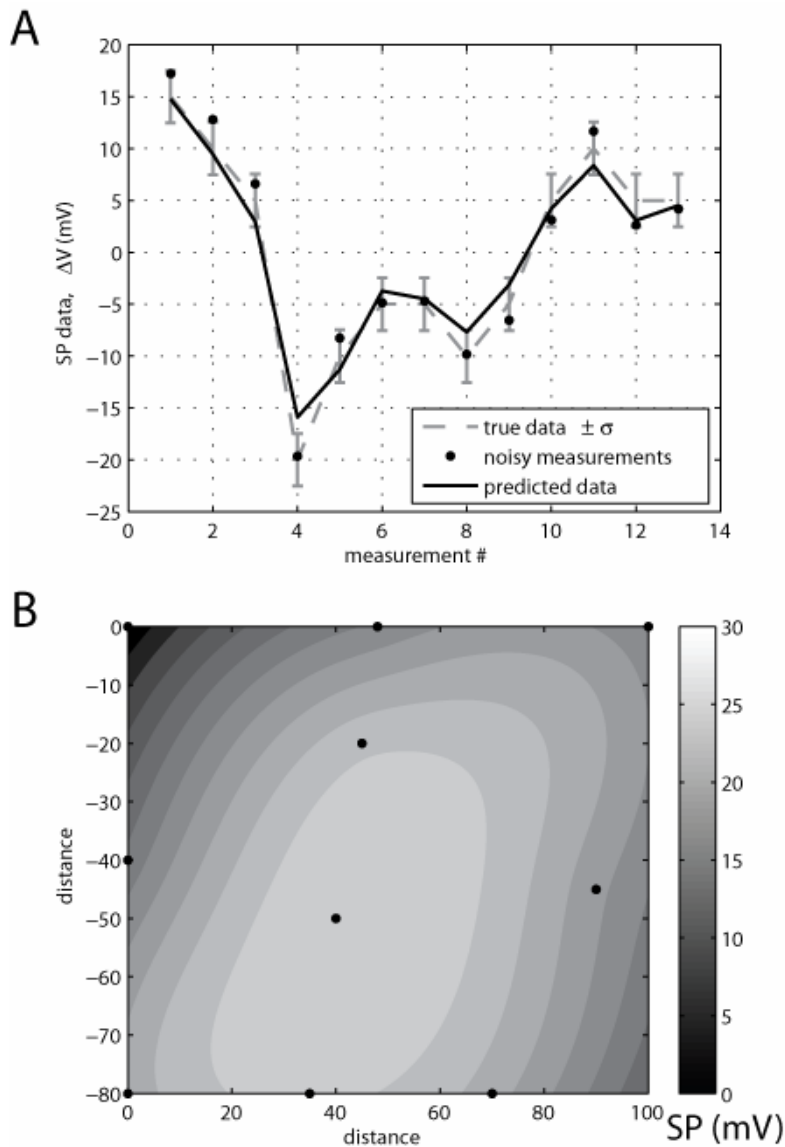


Figure 6-2: Illustration of the  $l_2$  inversion results for the data from Figure 6-1 with additional Gaussian noise. The inversion method is able to successfully predict measurements within the expected errors. a) True data that would be measured from the potentials in Figure 6-1a (grey line) with error bars to denote the standard deviation of the added noise, and one realization of noisy measurements (black dots). b) Interpolated potential field found by inverting the noisy measurements.

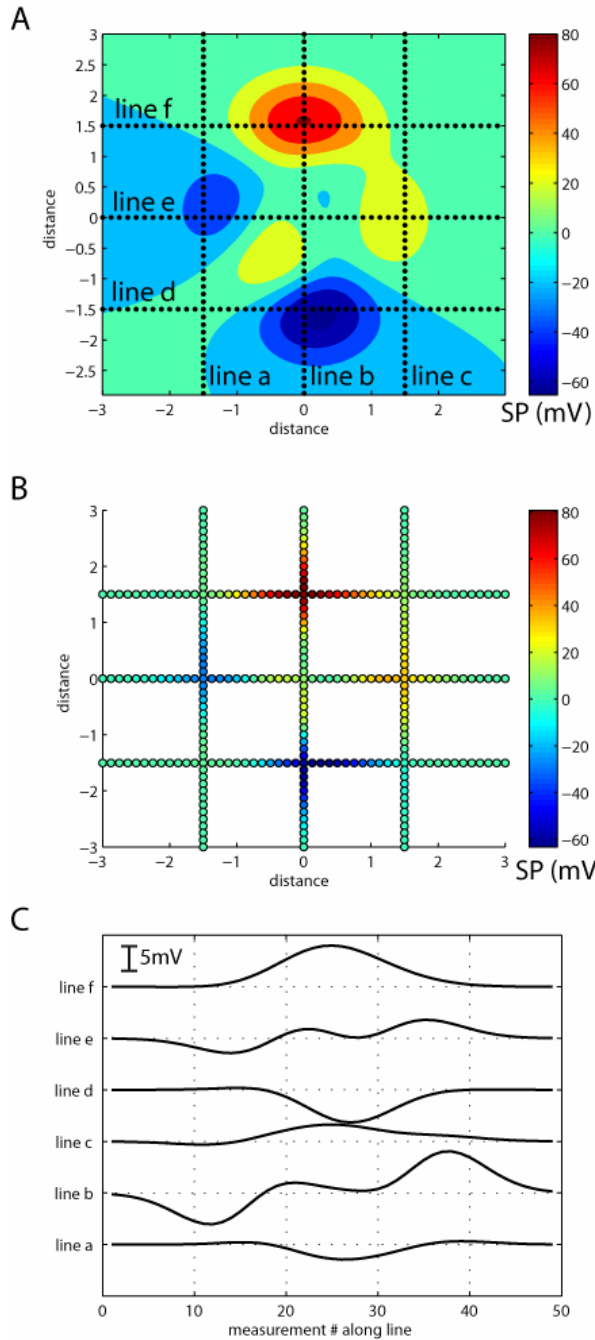


Figure 6-3. Synthetic potential field used to illustrate mis-tie methods. a) Map of the complete potential field with six survey lines annotated. b) True potentials at the survey stations (49 per line, 294 total). c) Synthetic gradient data (potential differences between adjacent stations) for each of the survey lines.

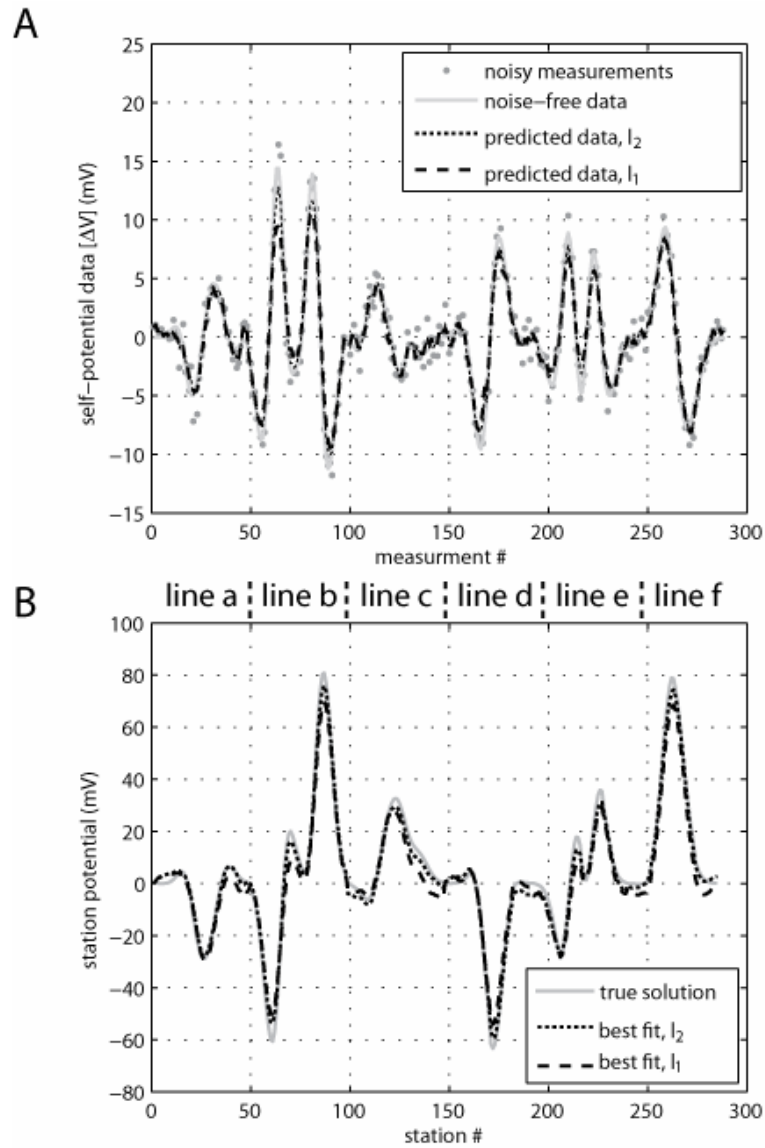


Figure 6-4. Inversion results for the case with Gaussian noise only ( $\sigma = 0.96\text{mV}$ ). All six lines are displayed sequentially as a function of survey measurement # or station #. a) Comparison of the synthetic noise-free (light grey line) and noisy (grey dots) data with data predicted by the  $l_2$  inversion (black dotted line), and the  $l_1$  inversion (black dashed line). b) Comparison of the true station potentials (light grey line) with the results from the  $l_2$  inversion (black dotted line), and the  $l_1$  inversion (black dashed line).

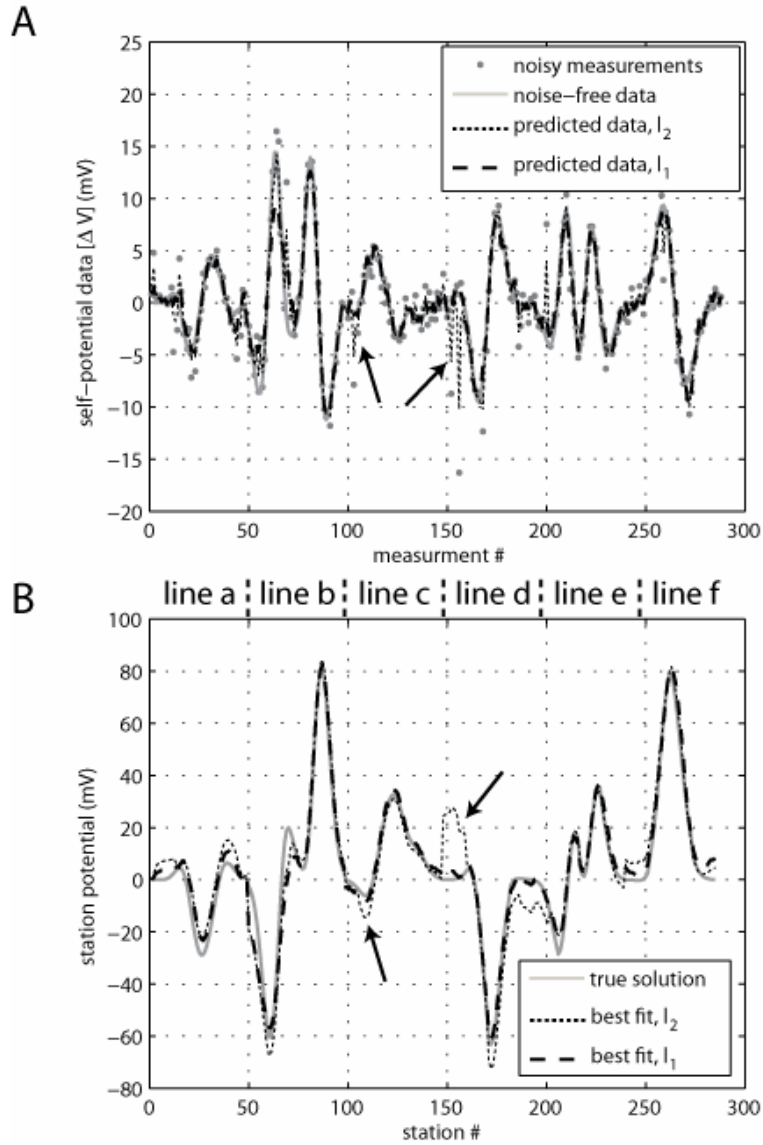


Figure 6-5. Inversion results for the case where 10% of the measurement locations have an unexpectedly large measurement error ( $\sigma = 4.8\text{mV}$ ) to simulate outliers. All six lines are displayed sequentially as a function of survey measurement # or station #. a) Comparison of the synthetic noise-free (light grey line) and noisy (grey dots) data with data predicted by the  $l_2$  inversion (black dotted line), and the  $l_1$  inversion (black dashed line). b) Comparison of the true station potentials (light grey line) with the results from the  $l_2$  inversion (black dotted line), and the  $l_1$  inversion (black dashed line). Black arrows highlight several of the locations most affected by the outliers.

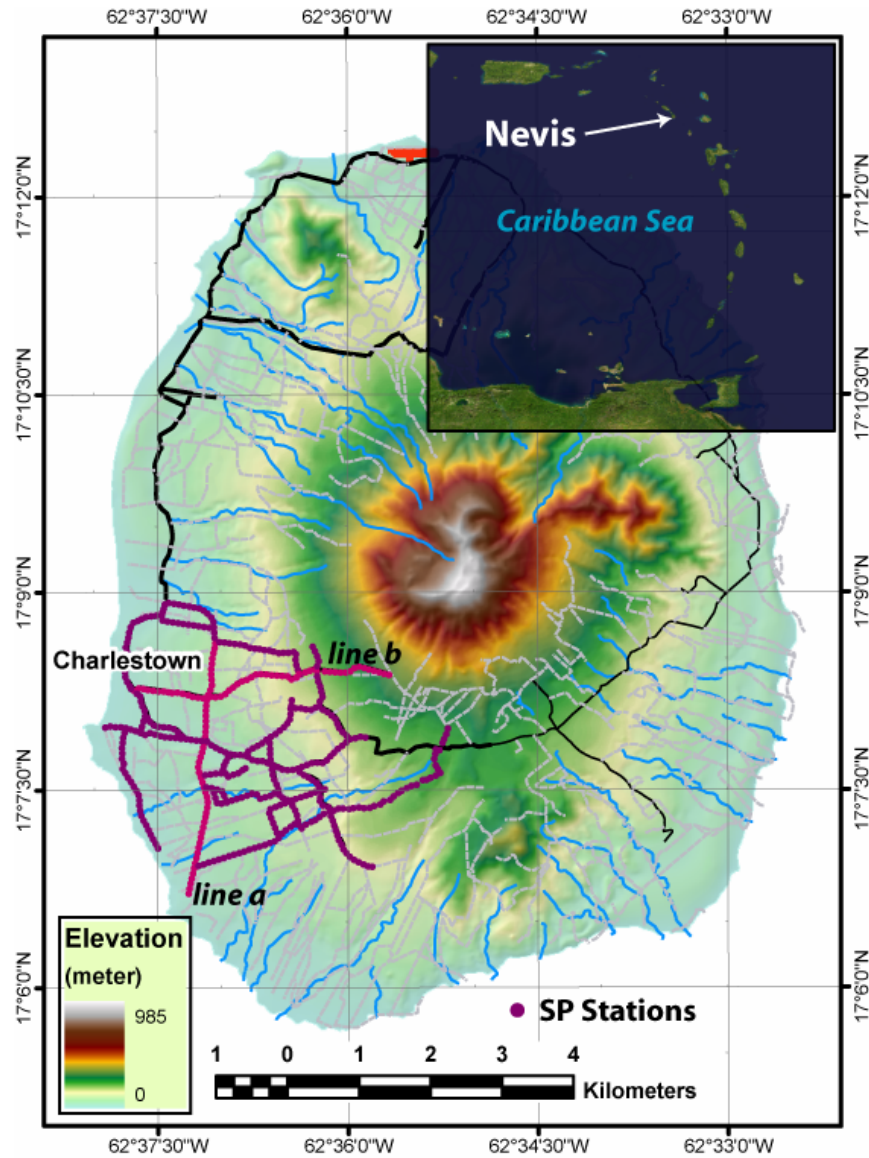


Figure 6-6. Map of Nevis showing the station locations for 19 lines of gradient SP data over an area of approximately 16km<sup>2</sup> in the southwest part of the island. The two lines with different shading (labeled a & b) are used for displaying results in subsequent figures.



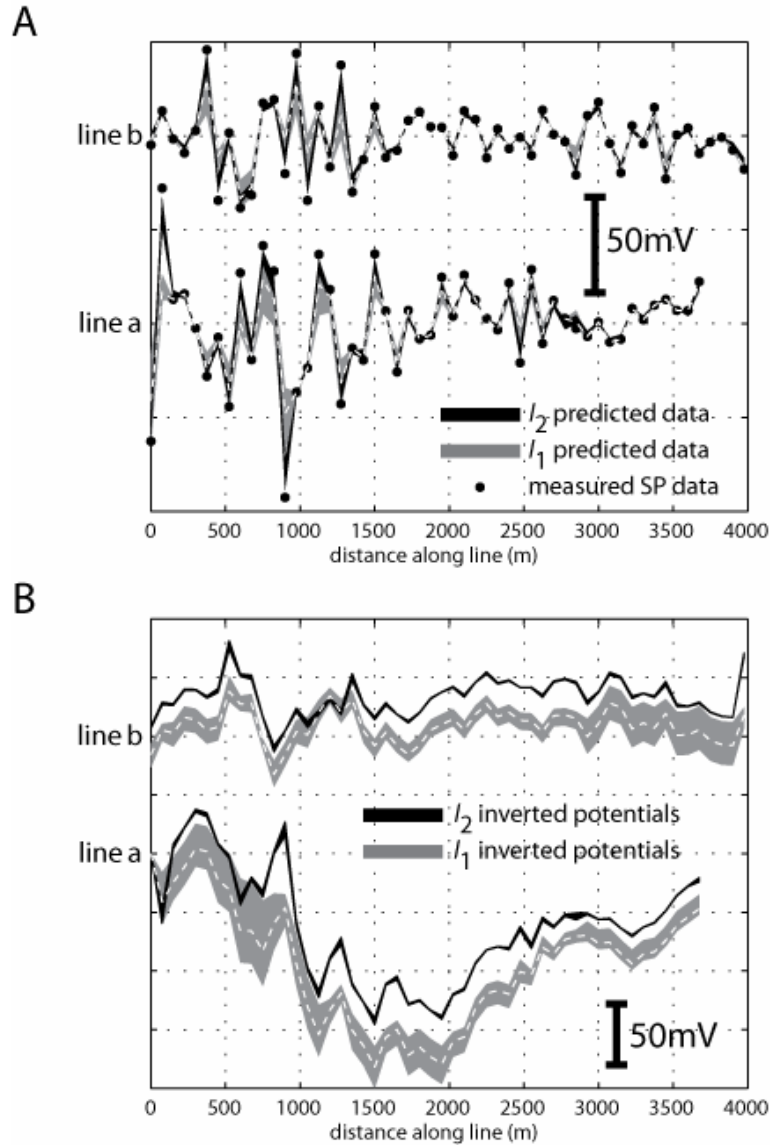


Figure 6-7. Inversion results for the field dataset shown along ‘line a’ and ‘line b’ from Figure 6-6. The width of each filled area represents the range of results that are found using different combinations of  $\sigma$  and  $\phi_d^{tar}$  for the  $I_2$  and  $I_1$  measures of misfit, while the white dashed line represents the mean result. a) Comparison of the field SP measurements (black dots) with predicted data ( $\mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{v}}$ ) from the  $I_2$  (black area) and  $I_1$  (grey area) inversions. b) Range of station potentials predicted along the two transects for the different combinations of  $\sigma$  and  $\phi_d^{tar}$  for the  $I_2$  and  $I_1$  measures of misfit.

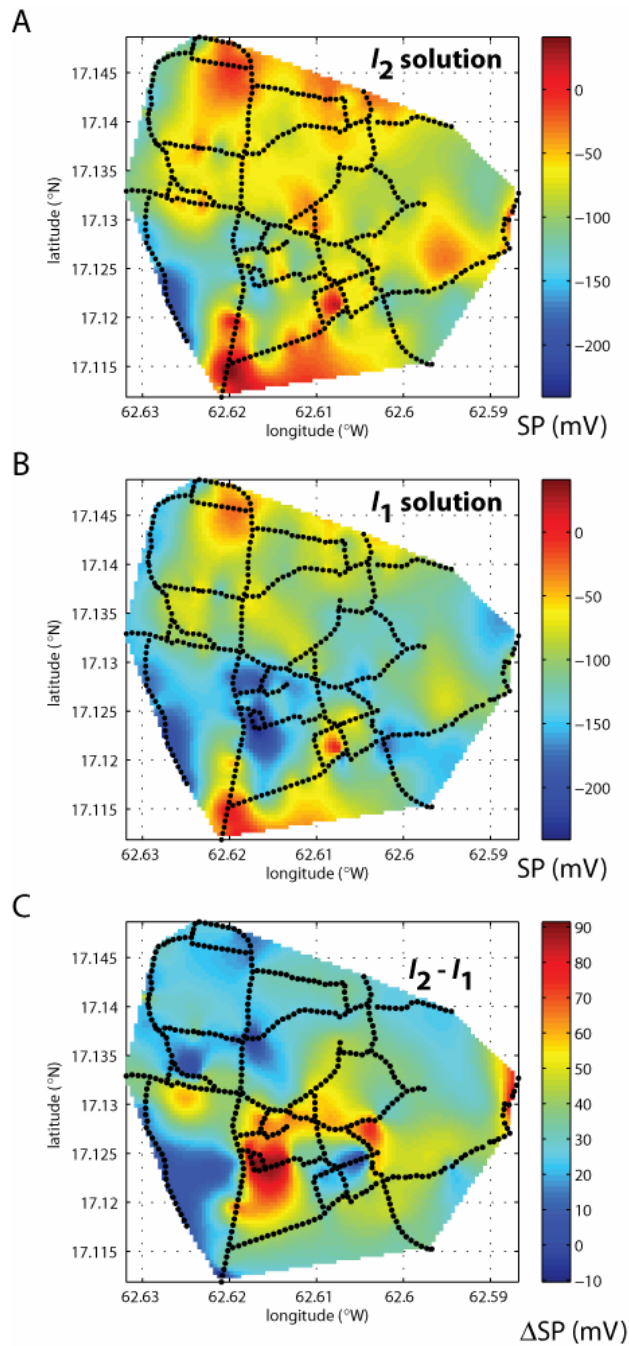


Figure 6-8. Potential field maps calculated using the  $I_2$  (a) and  $I_1$  (b) inversion methods, interpolated over the entire survey area. In both cases, the mean result from using four different combinations of data weights and target misfit values is illustrated, which corresponds to the white dashed lines in Figure 6-7. c) The difference between the mean  $I_2$  and  $I_1$  solutions varies in magnitude over the entire survey area, but is almost always positive.

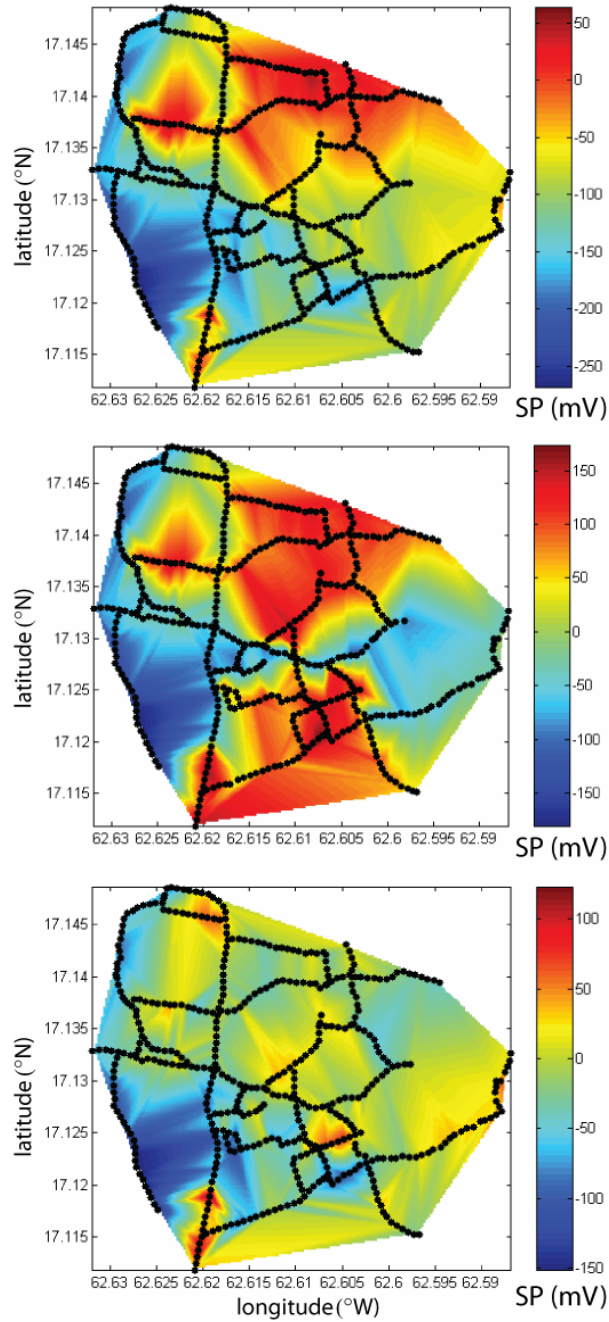


Figure 6-9. Three different versions of the potential field computed using traditional processing methods with lines of data processed in different orders, then interpolated over the entire survey area. Loop closure errors are distributed along new loops as they are completed, but potentials along existing loops are not modified. Because the loops are not independent, this methodology produces inconsistent results.



# Chapter 7

## Conclusions and future research directions

### 7.1 Conclusions

The self-potential method has met with mixed success over many years of use, but has yet to become a truly “mainstream” geophysical technique. This is not for a lack of trying, however; self-potential surveys have been carried out for a wide variety of applications. Measurements are fairly straightforward and inexpensive to carry out, and the data can sometimes be interpreted qualitatively with reasonable success. I see three main research areas needed to promote the wider implementation of self-potential investigations, several of which I have attempted to address in this dissertation:

1. Better understanding the physics and chemistry of self-potential source mechanisms, particularly in the context of how these sources are distributed in the earth under realistic conditions.
2. Improved data processing and interpretation algorithms that provide a quantitative framework for characterizing self-potential sources.
3. Improving data acquisition methods and equipment to improve the quality of measured signals and better quantify measurement errors.

This thesis has focused primarily on the second point by introducing a general approach for the three-dimensional source inversion of self-potential data. Incorporat-

ing resistivity information into the inverse method is an important step, as unknown resistivity structure can be a significant source of error in the self-potential data analysis. Not only is resistivity information useful for the self-potential data analysis, but these methods provide complementary information about the subsurface. Therefore, it is generally advantageous to conduct joint resistivity and self-potential surveys where possible.

There is a natural feedback between the second and first points above. Information gained from better understanding self-potential source mechanisms will aid our ability to image these targets in the earth by incorporating realistic prior information into the inverse problem. For example, the constraint that sources should be spatially compact as utilized in this thesis works well for many source inversion problems. A more powerful approach will be to also incorporate constraints based on the physics and chemistry of the coupling mechanisms.

In the other direction, source inversion of self-potential observations can provide useful insights into the behavior of source mechanisms, particularly for realistic cases in the earth that cannot be readily studied through numerical simulations or laboratory experiments. Returning to the analogy of understanding earthquakes, it is through both the interpretation of recorded seismograms as well as theoretical or laboratory studies of stress and deformation in earth materials that the problem is fully addressed. Similarly with self-potentials, an understanding of the source mechanisms in the earth will come from reconciling observations with the known behavior of the coupling phenomena.

Finally, careful consideration should be given to improving data quality for self-potential surveys. Many advances in geophysical methods have come from improving both the quality and quantity of measured data allowed by modern recording equipment. Reducing and quantifying measurement errors are important acquisition-related aspects that have a significant impact on inversion results. At a minimum, data should be collected to avoid spatial aliasing of the signal. Significant improvements in sensitivity can be made for smaller field-scale experiments, where additional measurements can be made at depth in boreholes

## 7.2 Future research ideas: secondary source imaging

One of the main drawbacks of the self-potential method is that there is significant uncertainty associated with the fact that it is a passive technique. Given the three general components of a survey (source, medium properties, and response), only the response is known. In this section, I highlight a new self-potential imaging technique that utilizes water pumped to/from a well as a *known* source, which can be used to image *unknown* sources in the subsurface away from the well. This has a significant advantage from traditional self-potential methods as it incorporates information from a known source and, as discussed below, also naturally accounts for unknown resistivity heterogeneity near the well.

This technique is based on the discussion surrounding equation (2.50), where the first term ( $L\nabla^2 P$ ) is associated with the source/sink of fluid at the well, and is called the “primary” source. In section 2.3, the primary source was found to be constant for a given pumping rate, and located in close proximity to the screened portion of the well (Figure 2-14). The second term in equation (2.50),  $(\nabla L \cdot \nabla P)$  is the “secondary” source, and is associated with fluid flow across boundaries of the coupling coefficient in the subsurface away from the well.

Consider the situation illustrated in Figure 7-1. A well (blue column) is located on the left side of the figure, where the screened section is shaded light blue. An unknown structure (fault, intrusion, etc.) with different resistivity and coupling coefficient from the background medium is shown in brown towards the right side of the figure. Self-potential electrodes are placed in an array on the earth surface, shown by black triangles.

When fluid is pumped from the well (Figure 7-1a), the recorded self-potential response will be a superposition of the primary source at the well plus the secondary source induced by fluid flow across the boundary. In the second step (Figure 7-1b), the well pump is turned off, and an electric pole source is lowered into the screened portion of the well. In practice, this would likely involve a second current electrode

placed far away from the well and measuring electrodes. The potential field due to the active current source in the well is then recorded.

Differencing these two datasets leaves *only* the potential field that is due to the unknown secondary source, which can be subsequently imaged using the inversion techniques developed in this thesis. Because we know that there will be a large source at the well for a pumping experiment, it is advantageous to remove this effect in order to highlight the more subtle secondary sources. This is accomplished by recognizing that the potential field due to the source at the well can be simulated by an active source at the well screen, though a long screened section of the well may begin to appear as a line source rather than a point.

There is an additional subtle, yet extremely important, benefit to this technique. The potential field recorded from the active source in the well (Figure 7-1b), incorporates all of the *unknown* resistivity structure of the medium. That is, the response provides the empirical Green's functions for the medium from the well to the measurement locations. When this response is subtracted from the response in Figure 7-1a, the effect of the source *and* the unknown resistivity structure are removed. The shape of the anomaly in Figure 7-1a is defined both by the secondary sources and any resistivity heterogeneity. Without prior information, it is not possible to distinguish between these influences. In Figure 7-1b, however, the anomaly is related solely to the resistivity structure. Thus, combining these two datasets removes the influence of the resistivity structure, without having to know the resistivity explicitly.

Inversion of the residual self-potential signal (Figure 7-1a minus Figure 7-1b) still requires some resistivity assumption, however, because the true Green's functions from the secondary source to the receivers remain unknown. While these assumptions will lead to some uncertainty, as discussed in Chapter 4, the overall benefit of removing the effects of the primary source at the well is significant.



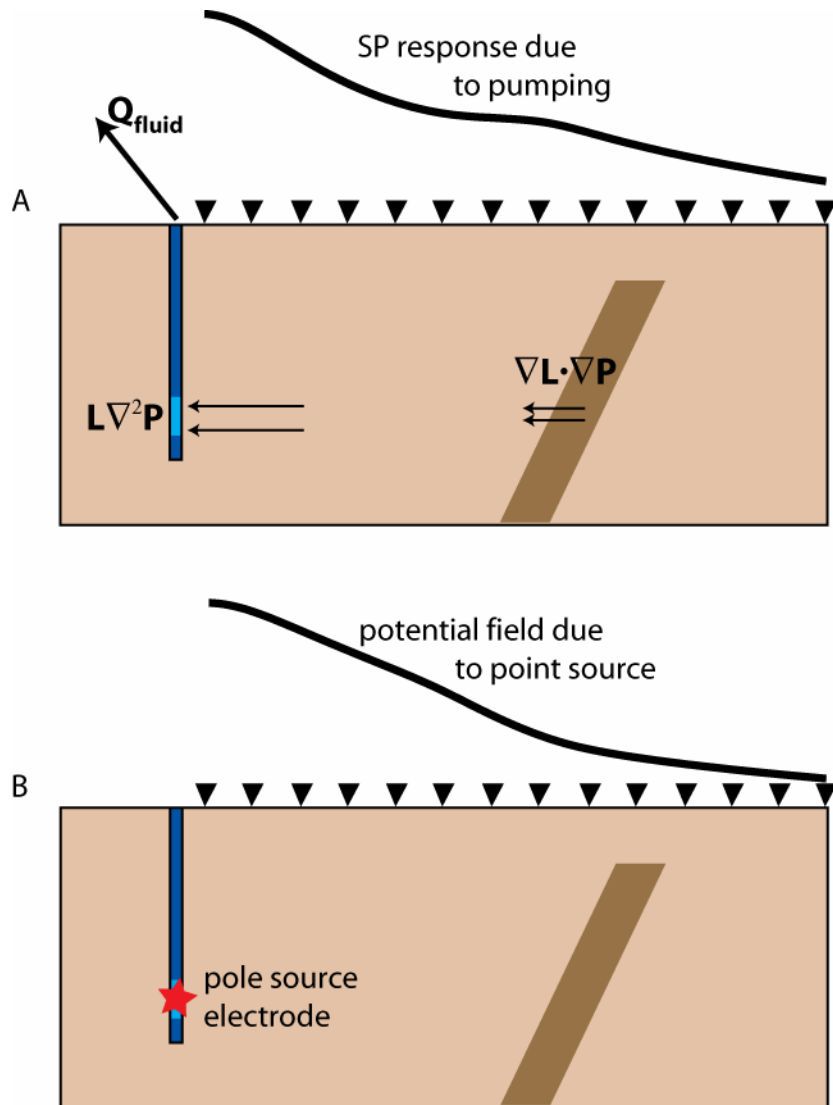


Figure 7-1: Conceptual schematic of a self-potential secondary source imaging experiment. When fluid is pumped from the well (A), the self-potential response is recorded due to both source types: fluid withdrawal at the well and flow across a boundary. Next, an electric pole source is placed in the screened portion of the well while it is no longer pumping, and the potential field is recorded at the surface (B). Differencing the two datasets leaves only the potential field that is due to induced flow across a boundary.



# Appendix A

## Discretization using the transmission network equations

The transmission network analogy is a useful method for the discretization of the differential equations that govern geophysical forward and inverse problems [Madden and Swift, 1969; Swift, 1971; Madden, 1972]. The resulting linear system of equations is essentially the same as would be obtained using finite difference or finite element methods. Analogy to transmission network systems provides useful insight for the self-potential problem, where the governing equations come from the electrostatic form of Maxwell's equations.

$$\nabla\phi(x, y, z) = -\rho(x, y, z) \cdot \mathbf{j}(x, y, z) \quad (\text{A.1})$$

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{j}(x, y, z) = \mathbf{f}(x, y, z) \quad (\text{A.2})$$

Thus, the electric field,  $\mathbf{E} = -\nabla\phi$  [ $\text{V}\cdot\text{m}^{-1}$ ], is determined by the earth resistivity structure,  $\rho$  [ $\Omega\cdot\text{m}$ ], and current density,  $\mathbf{j}$  [ $\text{A}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}$ ]. Equation (A.2) is the continuity condition on the current density, which is divergence-free in the absence of external electric sources,  $\mathbf{f}$  [ $\text{A}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$ ]. Combining equations (A.1) and (A.2) yields a Poisson equation,

$$-\nabla \cdot \sigma(x, y, z) \nabla\phi(x, y, z) = \mathbf{f}(x, y, z), \quad (\text{A.3})$$

where  $\sigma = \rho^{-1}$  represents the conductivity.

Equation (A.1) can be approximated using the network analogy, in which a continuum is discretized into network nodes and impedance branches (Figure A-1). Following the convention of *Zhang et al.* [1995] and *Shi* [1998], the earth is divided into resistivity blocks  $\rho(i,j,k)$  with a node at the top center of each block. In three dimensions, each interior node is connected to six surrounding nodes by an impedance branch (Figure A-1). The impedance of a branch is defined by the simple relationship between resistivity, length, and cross-sectional area.

$$R = \rho \frac{L}{A} \quad (\text{A.4})$$

In the self-potential problem, we are not concerned with complex impedances; each branch is therefore associated simply with a resistance (with units of ohms).

Due to the convention of placing a node at the top center of a resistivity block, interior branches in the x-y plane span four blocks; two above and two below (Figure A-2). These branch impedances are therefore given by the parallel combination of two pairs of impedances that are each connected in series. In the z-direction, an impedance branch is determined completely by a single resistivity block. The branch impedances are therefore defined by equations (A.5) through (A.7) [from *Zhang et al.*, 1995].

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{R_x} &= \frac{1}{\frac{\Delta x(i)\rho(i,j,k)}{\Delta y(j)\Delta z(k)} + \frac{\Delta x(i-1)\rho(i-1,j,k)}{\Delta y(j)\Delta z(k)}} \\ &+ \frac{1}{\frac{\Delta x(i)\rho(i,j,k-1)}{\Delta y(j)\Delta z(k-1)} + \frac{\Delta x(i-1)\rho(i-1,j,k-1)}{\Delta y(j)\Delta z(k-1)}} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.5})$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{R_y} &= \frac{1}{\frac{\Delta y(j)\rho(i,j,k)}{\Delta x(i)\Delta z(k)} + \frac{\Delta y(j-1)\rho(i,j-1,k)}{\Delta x(i)\Delta z(k)}} \\ &+ \frac{1}{\frac{\Delta y(j)\rho(i,j,k-1)}{\Delta x(i)\Delta z(k-1)} + \frac{\Delta y(j-1)\rho(i,j-1,k-1)}{\Delta x(i)\Delta z(k-1)}} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.6})$$

$$\frac{1}{R_z} = \frac{\Delta x(i)\Delta y(j)}{\Delta z(k)\rho(i,j,k)} \quad (\text{A.7})$$

To satisfy the Neumann boundary condition at the earth surface ( $\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{j} = 0$ ), there is no branch that extends upwards into the air. Branches in the x-y plane at the earth surface only have an impedance contribution from the resistivity blocks below; since  $\rho \rightarrow \infty$  in the air, the second term in equations (A.5) and (A.6) evaluates to zero. Boundary nodes are specified at the exterior edges of the model, which are often placed far away from the region of interest so that a Dirichlet boundary condition ( $\phi \rightarrow 0$  as  $r \rightarrow \infty$ ) can be used.

Discretization using the impedance equations (A.5) through (A.7) and the network model in Figure A-1 effectively eliminates the spatial dimensions in equations (A.1) through (A.3). Potential gradients in equation (A.1) are replaced by potential differences between adjacent nodes, which are connected by the branch impedances. This is equivalent to a network of interconnected resistors with electric currents that are allowed to flow through the circuit.

The discrete form of equation (A.1) is simply Ohm's Law,

$$-C\Delta\phi = y \quad (\text{A.8})$$

where  $y$  represents the current [A] that flows in a branch with conductance  $C = 1/R$  [S] connecting adjacent nodes with potential difference  $\Delta\phi$  [V]. The currents that flow through the network can be represented as a linear system of equations,

$$-\mathbf{CA}\boldsymbol{\phi} = \mathbf{y} . \quad (\text{A.9})$$

$\mathbf{A}$  is an L by M differencing operator, with one row for each branch that connects adjacent nodes such that  $\mathbf{A}\boldsymbol{\phi}$  represents all of the potential differences in the network. The row of  $\mathbf{A}$  that connects nodes  $a$  and  $b$  has -1 in column  $a$  and +1 in column  $b$ , and zeros in the remaining columns.  $\mathbf{C}$  is a diagonal L by L matrix that contains the inverse of the branch impedances given by equations (A.5) through (A.7). Therefore,  $\mathbf{y}$  represents the L currents flowing in the network.

Equation (A.2) is a statement of Kirchoff's current law which, for the discrete case, states that the sum of currents flowing into and out of any node equals the cur-

rent source at the node. The discrete form of the divergence operator is  $-\mathbf{A}^T$  [Strang, 1986], so equation (A.2) becomes

$$-\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{y} = \mathbf{s}, \quad (\text{A.10})$$

where the current source,  $\mathbf{s}$ , has units of Amperes. Combining equations (A.9) and (A.10) leads to the discrete version of (A.3), which represents the network as a linear system of equations.

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{C} \mathbf{A} \boldsymbol{\phi} = \mathbf{K} \boldsymbol{\phi} = \mathbf{s} \quad (\text{A.11})$$

The stiffness matrix,  $\mathbf{K}$ , is positive definite symmetric and has a banded structure, where the number and spacing of bands depends on the model geometry.  $\mathbf{K}$  can be formed from product  $\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{C} \mathbf{A}$ , though it can also be formed directly according to the rules given in equation (A.12).

$$K_{nm} = \begin{cases} \sum_{p=1}^P \left( \frac{1}{R} \right)_{np} & n = m \\ -\left( \frac{1}{R} \right)_{nm} & n \text{ connected to } m \\ 0 & n \text{ not connected to } m \end{cases} \quad (\text{A.12})$$

The diagonal element on the  $n^{\text{th}}$  row of  $\mathbf{K}$  contains the sum of the  $P$  branch conductances that are connected to node  $n$ , where  $P=6$  for an interior node in three-dimensions. The  $m^{\text{th}}$  column on the  $n^{\text{th}}$  row contains the negative of the branch conductance that connects nodes  $n$  and  $m$ , and equals zero if nodes  $n$  and  $m$  are not connected. Implementation of the Dirichlet boundary condition on the boundary nodes is accomplished by removing either the columns of  $\mathbf{A}$ , or the rows and columns of  $\mathbf{K}$ , associated with the boundary nodes.

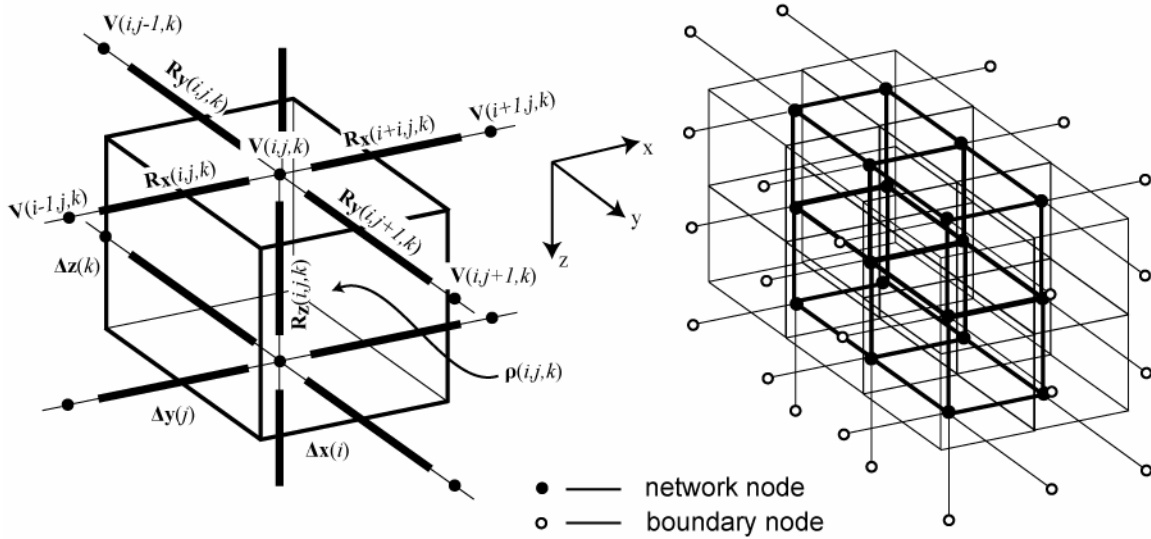


Figure A-1.: Schematic of a portion of the 3D transmission network discretization. Adapted from Zhang *et al.* [1995].

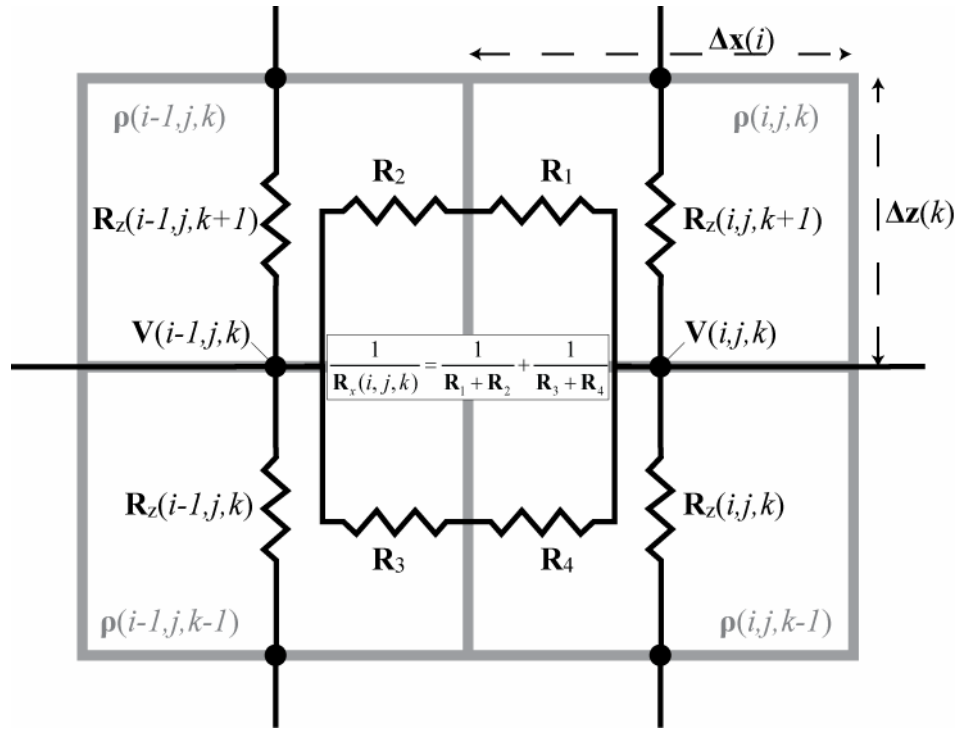


Figure A-2: Close-up view of a single impedance branch in the x-z plane.  $R_x(i,j,k)$  is determined by the impedance contributions from four resistivity blocks that share the branch, while each  $R_z$  comes from a single resistivity block.





# Appendix B

## Minimization using an $l_1$ measure of data misfit

Equation (B.1) describes the general form of the objective function to be minimized.

$$\phi(\mathbf{x}) = \sum_j |x_j|^p \quad (\text{B.1})$$

Traditional least squares problems that satisfy the  $l_2$  norm are solved using  $p = 2$ . In this case, the  $l_1$  measure of misfit is utilized with  $p = 1$ , and the objective function is the sum of absolute values of a vector,  $\mathbf{x}$ . This provides a framework for minimizing a general objective term using the  $l_1$  measure, where  $\mathbf{x}$  can represent either the data misfit term (B.2)

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{W}_d (\mathbf{d} - \mathbf{A}\mathbf{v}), \quad (\text{B.2})$$

or a measure of model length given by a regularization functional (B.3).

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{W}_m \mathbf{v} \quad (\text{B.3})$$

A modified form of the objective function, given by equation (B.4), is needed to avoid the discontinuity in  $\partial\phi/\partial\mathbf{x}$  for any  $x_i = 0$  [Ekblom, 1987; Farquharson and Oldenburg, 1998]. A small user-specified value,  $\varepsilon$ , introduces stability for the case where any  $x_i = 0$ .

$$\phi(\mathbf{x}) = \left\| (\mathbf{x}^2 + \varepsilon^2)^{1/2} \right\|_1 \quad (\text{B.4})$$

The chain rule is used to compute the derivative of the objective function with respect to the unknown potentials,  $\mathbf{v}$ . A new system of equations (B.5) that provides an estimate of the unknown potentials is found by setting this expression equal to zero.

$$\left(\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{W}_d \mathbf{R}_d \mathbf{W}_d \mathbf{A} + \lambda \mathbf{W}_m \mathbf{R}_m \mathbf{W}_m\right) \hat{\mathbf{v}} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{W}_d \mathbf{R}_d \mathbf{W}_d \mathbf{d} \quad (\text{B.5})$$

where,

$$R_{ij} = \begin{cases} \left(x_i^2 + \varepsilon^2\right)^{-1/2} & i = j \\ 0 & i \neq j \end{cases}. \quad (\text{B.6})$$

Because  $\mathbf{R}$  is a function of the unknown potentials, this is a non-linear system, and an iterative approach must be used. This is sometimes referred to as iteratively re-weighted least squares (IRLS) [Scales *et al.*, 1988].

We again follow the approach of Farquharson and Oldenburg [1998] by setting  $\mathbf{R} = \mathbf{I}$  for the first iteration, which results in the traditional least squares solution given by equation (6.6). This estimate,  $\hat{\mathbf{v}}^k$  ( $k = 1$ ), is then used to compute a new  $\mathbf{R}_{k+1}$  from equation (B.6), which is subsequently substituted into equation (B.5) to produce a new estimate,  $\hat{\mathbf{v}}^{k+1}$ . This procedure is repeated until  $\left|\hat{\mathbf{v}}^{k+1} - \hat{\mathbf{v}}^k\right| < \delta$ , where  $\delta$  is a user-specified value that determines when to stop the inversion based on the change in model parameters between successive IRLS iterations. Assuming only Gaussian errors and known data variance, an appropriate value for the target data misfit using the  $l_1$  measure is  $\phi_d^{tar}(l_1) = \sqrt{2/\pi}M$  [Parker and McNutt, 1980]. In the case where outliers are present, however, a larger target misfit may be needed to avoid over-fitting the data.

There are now three user-defined parameters, which are not necessarily independent from one another, that control the behavior of the solution:  $\lambda$ , one  $\varepsilon$  for  $\mathbf{R}_d$ , and one  $\varepsilon$  for  $\mathbf{R}_m$ . Small values of  $\varepsilon$  are needed to approximate equation (B.1), but too small a value can introduce instability for any  $x_i \rightarrow 0$ . Large values of  $\varepsilon$  tend to act more like the traditional regularization parameter,  $\lambda$  (i.e.,  $\mathbf{R} \rightarrow \varepsilon^{-1}\mathbf{I}$  when  $\varepsilon \gg x_i$ ).

Typically, a plot of  $\phi(\mathbf{x})$  for a range of  $\varepsilon$  is used to determine an optimal balance between these extremes [Farquharson and Oldenburg, 1998; Zhdanov and Tolstaya, 2004]. This is not computationally expensive because it only requires substituting multiple values of  $\varepsilon$  into equation (B.4) using the current value of  $\mathbf{x}$ .  $\lambda$  can be chosen in the same fashion that is discussed in section 6.3, by searching over multiple possible values to find the one that provides the desired data misfit,  $\phi_d^{tar}$ .

An algorithm for solving the self-potential survey mis-tie problem using the  $l_1$  norm is summarized below:

1. Compute  $\mathbf{A}$ ,  $\mathbf{W}_d$ , and  $\mathbf{W}_m$  as suggested in section 6.3.
2. Set  $\mathbf{R}_d = \mathbf{R}_m = \mathbf{I}$ .
3. Solve equation (B.5) for multiple values of  $\lambda$ , and find the value that produces  $\phi_d = \phi_d^{tar}$  for the  $l_2$  measure of misfit. The corresponding  $\hat{\mathbf{v}}^1$  is the  $l_2$  solution.
4. Choose optimal values of  $\varepsilon$  for  $\mathbf{R}_d$  and  $\mathbf{R}_m$  by plotting  $\phi_d$  and  $\phi_m$  using equation (B.4) with the current  $\hat{\mathbf{v}}^k$  and a range of  $\varepsilon$ .
5. Compute  $\mathbf{R}_d$  and  $\mathbf{R}_m$  using equation (B.6) with the current  $\hat{\mathbf{v}}^k$  and  $\varepsilon$ .
6. Update  $\phi_d^{tar} = \max[0.95\phi_d^{tar}, \phi_d^{tar}(l_1)]$  to provide a smooth transition between the  $l_2$  and  $l_1$  target misfit values.
7. Solve equation (B.5) for multiple values of  $\lambda$ , and find the value that produces  $\phi_d = \phi_d^{tar}$ . Store the solution  $\hat{\mathbf{v}}^k$  that corresponds to the target misfit.
8. Repeat from step #4 until  $|\hat{\mathbf{v}}^{k+1} - \hat{\mathbf{v}}^k| < \delta$ .



# Appendix C

## Construction notes for Ag-AgCl porous pot electrodes

### C.1 Ag-AgCl conductor preparation

Silver wire mesh is cut into rectangular strips and rolled into a cylinder. The dimensions for the strips depend on the application, but we have previously used 4cm x 17cm. The strips are rolled into a cylinder using a pencil or something similar to give them shape, then washed with acetone and de-ionized (DI) water.

Electroplating is done in a solution of approximately 1M NaCl, which needs to be replenished after several electrodes are made. A schematic of the setup is shown in Figure C-1. DC current is passed between the silver mesh and a non-corrosive conductor in a solution of NaCl. The positive lead is connected to the mesh so that Cl<sup>-</sup> ions are attracted to the silver. A few centimeters of mesh is left out of the solution so that a solder joint can be made to the silver. The negative lead is connected to the metal conductor through a multi-meter that is used to monitor the current supply. A variable DC source is used so that the current can be controlled.

A rough estimate of the current needed is found by applying 1 Coulomb per square cm of silver mesh. The 4cm x 17cm tube has roughly 36 cm<sup>2</sup> of silver surface area, which requires 6 minutes of electroplating using 100mA of current. The mesh should be agitated occasionally to ensure an even coating of AgCl, which appears black/dark purple (Figure C-2). Current is applied until there is an even coating of silver chlo-

ride, which sometimes takes a little longer than the time estimated. The mesh is rinsed in DI water and set aside to dry.

## **C.2 Electrode housing preparation**

The top of the electrode consists of a PVC cap with female threading and a small hole drilled in the top for the wire lead. The cap is threaded onto a male adapter, which has one threaded end and one slip end, and fixed with PVC cement (Figure C-3). The slip end is a 1" fitting.

A length of wire needed for the electrode lead is cut, with a minimum of about 12 inches. The un-plated end of the silver mesh (top end in Figure C-2) is soldered to the wire lead, being careful to solder only onto the pure silver, and not onto the AgCl. It helps to braid some of the copper wire strands into the silver mesh before soldering. Also, if a very long wire lead is used, it is best to feed it through the PVC cap before soldering instead of pulling the whole length of wire through afterwards.

Next, the PVC cap is placed in a rack or vice so that the slip end is pointing up. A board with nails spaced so that the threaded part of the cap rests on two nails works well. Pulling down on the wire brings the mesh to the bottom of the cap, and helps keep it nearly vertical.

Epoxy is poured into the cap until it is filled *above* the Ag-AgCl joint, but below the lip on the inside of the male-slip adapter, and left to dry. No epoxy should be allowed to dry in the slip end of the adapter so that the PVC tube can be inserted later, and the mesh should stay vertical as the epoxy dries. A squeeze tube or "pastry bag" is useful so that the epoxy can be poured to the end of the cap without getting it on the mesh.

We tested several non-conductive/non-reactive glues and epoxies, but only had good success with Loctite® Hysol® two part epoxy.

## **C.3 Electrode tube and end cap**

The electrode tube is made of one-inch PVC pipe with a porous cup attached to the bottom end. For gelled electrodes, the length of the tube and electrolyte properties determine the lifetime of the electrode. The life of the electrode is given by *Petiau* [2000] as

$$t_D = G_T L^2 / k \quad (C.1)$$

where,

$$G_T = 0.082 \left( 25C_M^{1.72} - 24C_M - C_S \right)^{0.58} / (C_S - C_m). \quad (C.2)$$

$t_D$  is the life of the electrode in days,  $L$  is the length of the electrode from the porous cup to the bottom end of the silver mesh in mm, and  $k$  is the diffusion coefficient in mm/day that will vary with different electrolytes.  $C_M$  is the maximum electrolyte concentration (>1 with non-dissolved salt),  $C_S$  is the concentration at saturation ( $C_S = 1$ ), and  $C_m$  is the minimum concentration outside the electrode.

Equation (C.2) is a useful approximation and is valid for  $C_M > C_S$ , which means there is non-dissolved salt added to extend the electrode lifetime. For  $C_M = C_S$ , Equation (C.1) is simplified to

$$t_D = L^2 / 4k \quad (C.3)$$

Based on these equations, the length of PVC tubing needed for the electrode body can be approximated.

After the PVC tubing is cut to length, a CoorsTek porous ceramic cup (Figure C-4) is glued inside one end with the Loctite® epoxy. The cup is inserted in the bottom of the PVC tube so that the bottom of the cup extends a few millimeters beyond the end of the PVC. The epoxy is left to dry with the PVC tube standing vertically and the porous cup at the top. Tape or dowel rods are useful to hold the cup in place while the epoxy dries.

After the epoxy is dry enough that the ceramic cup doesn't slide in the PVC tube, more epoxy should be applied around the edge of the protruding cup so that it is completely sealed (Figure C-5). Once again, the PVC/ceramic cup is left to dry in a verti-



cal position. When the epoxy has dried, the PVC tube is filled with water to check for leaks.

## C.4 Preparing the electrolyte and sealing the electrode

For a refillable liquid electrode, everything is ready; the PVC tube can be filled with a saturated solution of NaCl or KCl, and the end cap with silver mesh is placed onto the tube. Figure C-6 illustrates the completed electrode design. Semi-permanent electrodes, however, require a solid or gelled electrolyte since they cannot be refilled. Various electrode/electrolyte designs are discussed by *Perrier et al.* [1997] and *Petiau* [2000].

We use a NaCl electrolyte (though KCl can also be used), which is gelled with the addition of Bacto™ Agar solidifying agent. Before starting, the following items should be on hand: the end cap with silver mesh glued in place, the PVC tube with ceramic cup glued in place, a vice to hold the PVC tube vertically, a funnel, and PVC cement. To make the gel, a large beaker of DI water saturated with NaCl (365 g/L) is heated on a hot plate. While this is heating, a few smaller beakers that are large enough to hold enough fluid for one electrode are prepared. NaCl is added to each beaker so that the final NaCl saturation after adding the heated saturated solution will be  $C_M$  in equation (C.2). *i.e.*, if  $C_M = 2$  and the electrode volume is 100mL, 36.5g of salt is placed in the small beaker. This will give the required twice-saturated solution when 100mL of the heated NaCl solution is added.

When the large beaker of NaCl is hotter than 70°C, 30g/L of the Agar powder is added and stirred constantly until the powder dissolves. When the Agar is completely dissolved, one electrode's-worth is poured into each beaker and is stirred continuously. The temperature must be monitored continuously because it needs to be poured into the PVC tube before it begins to rapidly gel ~40°C. If it is poured into the PVC tube while it is still much hotter than 40°C, the gelled electrolyte will not be uniform because the salt tends to settle to the bottom.

When one of the small beakers with Agar/NaCl electrolyte cools to ~45-50°C, it begins to thicken rapidly. The gelled electrolyte should be stirred vigorously before pouring the solution into the PVC tube, leaving about 1-2cm unfilled. PVC cement should be immediately applied to the outside of the PVC tube and inside of the PVC end cap. The electrode is then sealed by placing the end cap over the tube, with the mesh in the electrolyte. These final steps of pouring the electrolyte and sealing the electrode must be done in rapid succession so that the electrolyte does not solidify before the mesh is placed into it.

A batch of completed electrodes is shown in Figure C-7. A balloon is placed over the ceramic cup on the end of each electrode to keep it from drying out before use. Cheese cloth soaked in a solution of saturated NaCl is placed inside each balloon.

We have also investigated the use of Cab-O-Sil®, a fumed silica that is used for rheologic control in various industrial applications, as the electrolyte gelling agent. One benefit is that the Cab-O-Sil® will form a gel when vigorously mixed in a blender, and does not need to be heated, somewhat simplifying the electrode manufacture process. A second benefit is that Cab-O-Sil® is frequently used as a solidifying agent for back-filling boreholes used in geophysical applications; this was the case for the electrode boreholes at the Savannah River Site discussed in Chapter 5. Minimizing the differences between the electrode material and soil in which it is placed may help to improve the electrode performance.

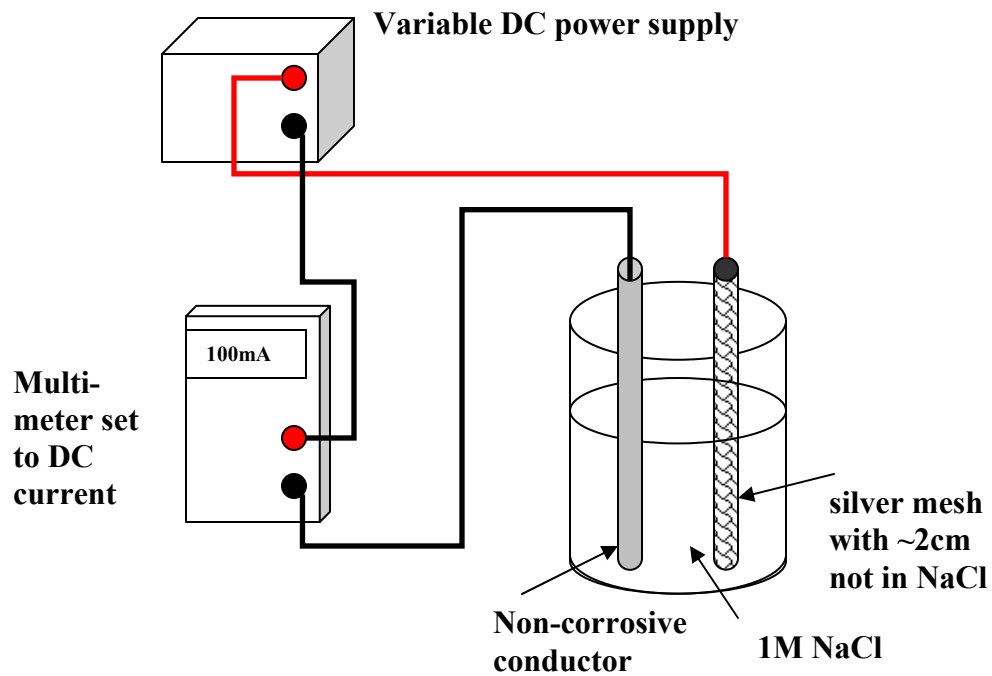


Figure C-1: Setup for electroplating the silver mesh.

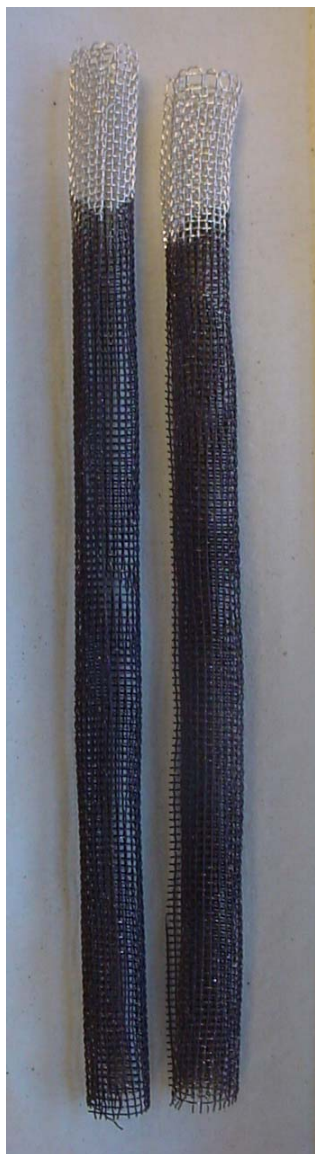


Figure C-2: Silver mesh electroplated with AgCl.



Figure C-3: Electrode top cap configuration.



Figure C-4: Porous ceramic cup (from CoorsTek, Inc.).



Figure C-5: PVC tube with ceramic cup glued to the end.

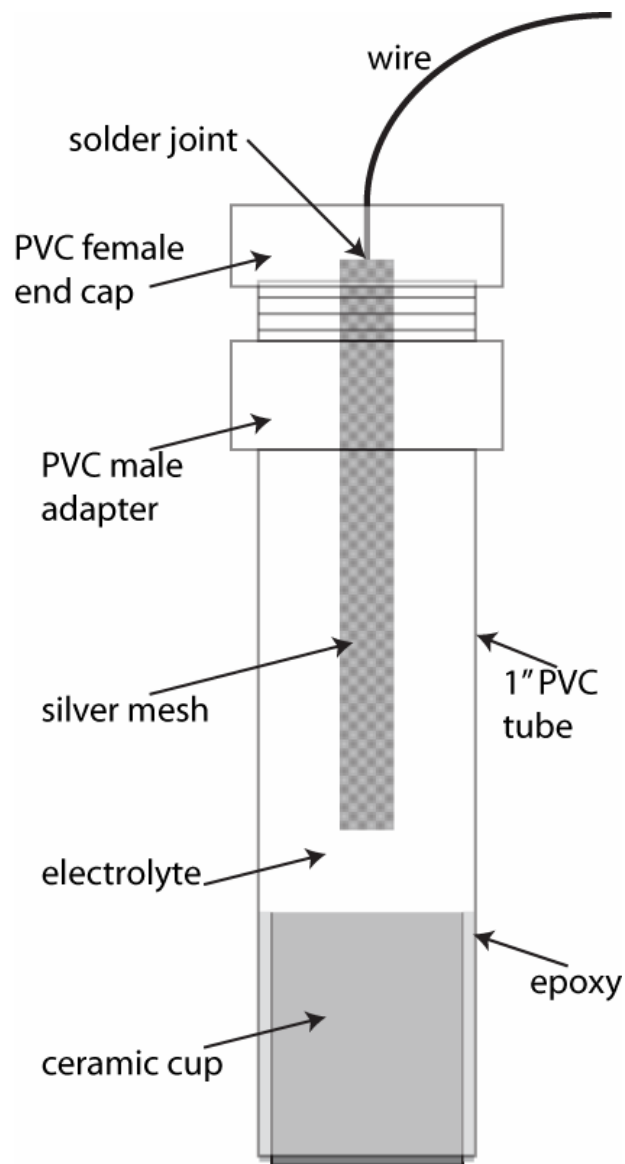


Figure C-6: Schematic of the porous pot electrode design.



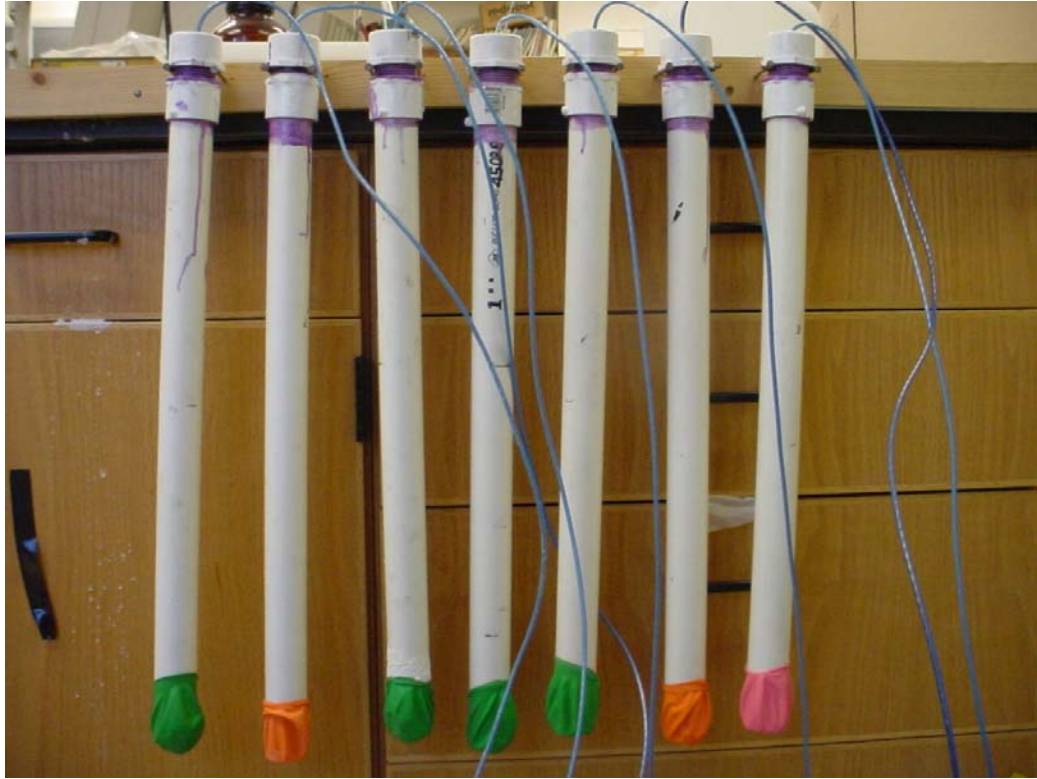


Figure C-7: Completed electrodes



# References

- Acar, R., and C.R. Vogel (1994), Analysis of Bounded Variation Penalty Methods for Ill-Posed Problems, *Inverse Probl.*, 10 (6), 1217-1229.
- Ackerer, P., A. Younes, and R. Mose (1999), Modeling variable density flow and solute transport in porous medium: 1. Numerical model and verification, *Transport Porous Med.*, 35 (3), 345-373.
- Aizawa, K. (2004), A large self-potential anomaly and its changes on the quiet Mt. Fuji, Japan, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 31 (5), L05612, doi:10.1029/2004GL019462.
- Ajo-Franklin, J.B., J.T. Geller, and J.M. Harris (2005), A survey of the geophysical properties of chlorinated DNAPLs, *Journal of Applied Geophysics*.
- Ajo-Franklin, J.B., B.J. Minsley, and T.M. Daley (2007), Applying compactness constraints to differential travelttime tomography, *Geophysics*, *in press*.
- Atekwana, E.A., E. Atekwana, F.D. Legall, and R.V. Krishnamurthy (2004), Field evidence for geophysical detection of subsurface zones of enhanced microbial activity, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 31 (23).
- Atekwana, E.A., W.A. Sauck, and D.D. Werkema (2000), Investigations of geoelectrical signatures at a hydrocarbon contaminated site, *J. Appl. Geophys.*, 44 (2-3), 167-180.
- Bader, S. (2005), Osmosis in groundwater: chemical and electrical extensions to Darcy's Law, Ph.D. thesis, Technische Universiteit Delft, Delft, The Netherlands.

- Bandy, W.L., A.F. Gangi, and F.D. Morgan (1990), Direct method for determining constant corrections to geophysical survey lines for reducing mis-ties, *Geophysics*, 55 (7), 885-896.
- Bard, A.J., and L.R. Faulkner (1980), *Electrochemical methods: fundamentals and applications*, 718 pp., Wiley, New York.
- Batzle, M., and Z.J. Wang (1992), Seismic Properties of Pore Fluids, *Geophysics*, 57 (11), 1396-1408.
- Bertete-Aguirre, H., E. Cherkaev, and M. Oristaglio (2002), Non-smooth gravity problem with total variation penalization functional, *Geophys. J. Int.*, 149 (2), 499-507.
- Bigalke, J., and E.W. Grabner (1997), The Geobattery model: a contribution to large scale electrochemistry, *Electrochim. Acta*, 42 (23-24), 3443-3452.
- Birch, F.S. (1998), Imaging the water table by filtering self-potential profiles, *Ground Water*, 36 (5), 779-782.
- Blakely, R.J. (1995), *Potential theory in gravity and magnetic applications*, xix, 441 p. pp., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge [England] ; New York.
- Bockris, J.O.M., and A.K.N. Reddy (1970), *Modern electrochemistry; an introduction to an interdisciplinary area*, vol. 2, 1432 pp., Plenum Press, New York.
- Bockris, J.O.M., and A.K.N. Reddy (1998), *Modern Electrochemistry, 2nd edition*, vol. 1, 2053 pp., Plenum Press, New York.
- Bockris, J.O.M., and A.K.N. Reddy (2000), *Modern Electrochemistry, 2nd edition*, vol. 2B, Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers, New York.
- Bogoslovsky, V.A., and A.A. Ogilvy (1973), Deformations of natural electric fields near drainage structures, *Geophys. Prospect.*, 21, 716-723.

- Boulanger, O., and M. Chouteau (2001), Constraints in 3D gravity inversion, *Geophys. Prospect.*, 49 (2), 265-280.
- Briggs, V.A., J. Sogade, B. Minsley, M. Lambert, D. Coles, P. Reppert, F.D. Morgan, J. Rossabi, and B. Riha (2003), 3D Inversion of Induced Polarization Data from Borehole Measurements to Map Subsurface Contaminations of Tetrachloroethylene and Trichloroethylene, *Eos Trans. AGU*, 84 (46), Fall Meet. Suppl. Abstract H31B-0461.
- Bube, K.P., and R.T. Langan (1997), Hybrid  $l^1/l^2$  minimization with applications to tomography, *Geophysics*, 62 (4), 1183-1195.
- Chambers, J.E., M.H. Loke, R.D. Ogilvy, and P.I. Meldrum (2004), Noninvasive monitoring of DNAPL migration through a saturated porous medium using electrical impedance tomography, *J. Contam. Hydrol.*, 68 (1-2), 1-22.
- Chen, C., J.A. Puhakka, and J.F. Ferguson (1996), Transformations of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane under methanogenic conditions, *Environ. Sci. Tech.*, 30 (2), 542-547.
- Christensen, T.H., P.L. Bjerg, S.A. Banwart, R. Jakobsen, G. Heron, and H.J. Albrechtsen (2000), Characterization of redox conditions in groundwater contaminant plumes, *J. Contam. Hydrol.*, 45 (3-4), 165-241.
- Claerbout, J.F., and F. Muir (1973), Robust Modeling with Erratic Data, *Geophysics*, 38 (5), 826-844.
- Clerc, G., G. Petiau, and F. Perrier (1998), The Garchy 1995-1996 electrode experiment technical report, INSU-CNRS/CEA, Paris.
- Constable, S.C., R.L. Parker, and C.G. Constable (1987), Occam's inversion: A practical algorithm for generating smooth models from electromagnetic sounding data, *Geophysics*, 52 (3), 289-300.

- Corwin, R.F. (1973), Offshore application of self-potential prospecting, Ph.D. thesis, University of California, Berkeley, Berkeley, California.
- Corwin, R.F. (1990), The self-potential method for environmental and engineering applications, in *Geotechnical and Environmental Geophysics*, Society of Exploration Geophysicists, edited by S.H. Ward, Tulsa, pp. 127-146.
- Corwin, R.F., and D.B. Hoover (1979), The self-potential method in geothermal exploration, *Geophysics*, 44 (2), 226-245.
- Cowles, L.G. (1938), The adjustment of misclosures, *Geophysics*, 3 (4), 332-339.
- Daily, W., and A. Ramirez (1995), Electrical-Resistance Tomography During in-Situ Trichloroethylene Remediation at the Savanna River Site, *J. Appl. Geophys.*, 33 (4), 239-249.
- Darnet, M., A. Mainault, and G. Marquis (2004), On the origins of self-potential (SP) anomalies induced by water injections into geothermal reservoirs, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 31 (19), L19609, doi:10.1029/2004GL020922.
- Darnet, M., and G. Marquis (2004), Modelling streaming potential (SP) signals induced by water movement in the vadose zone, *J. Hydrol.*, 285 (1-4), 114-124, doi:10.1016/j.jhydrol.2003.08.010.
- Darnet, M., G. Marquis, and P. Sailhac (2003), Estimating aquifer hydraulic properties from the inversion of surface Streaming Potential (SP) anomalies, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 30 (13), doi:10.1029/2003GL017631.
- de Groot, S.R. (1951), *Thermodynamics of irreversible processes*, 242 pp., North-Holland Pub.Co., Amsterdam, New York.
- Dey, A., and H.F. Morrison (1979), Resistivity modeling for arbitrarily shaped three-dimensional structures, *Geophysics*, 44 (4), 753-780.

- Dobson, D.C., and F. Santosa (1996), Recovery of blocky images from noisy and blurred data, *Siam J Appl Math*, 56 (4), 1181-1198.
- Ekblom, H. (1987), The  $L_1$ -estimate as limiting case of an  $L_p$ - or Huber-estimate, in *Statistical data analysis based on the  $L_1$ -Norm*, Elsevier Science Publishers B.V., edited by Y. Dodge, Neuchâtel, Switzerland, pp. 109-116.
- Farquharson, C.G., and D.W. Oldenburg (1998), Non-linear inversion using general measures of data misfit and model structure, *Geophys. J. Int.*, 134 (1), 213-227.
- Finizola, A., F. Sortino, J.F. Lenat, M. Aubert, M. Ripepe, and M. Valenza (2003), The summit hydrothermal system of Stromboli. New insights from self-potential, temperature, CO<sub>2</sub> and fumarolic fluid measurements, with structural and monitoring implications, *B. Volcanol.*, 65 (7), 486-504.
- Fitterman, D.V. (1979a), Calculations of Self-Potential Anomalies near Vertical Contacts, *Geophysics*, 44 (2), 195-205.
- Fitterman, D.V. (1979b), Relationship of the Self-Potential Green-Function to Solutions of Controlled-Source Direct-Current Potential Problems, *Geophysics*, 44 (11), 1879-1881.
- Fitterman, D.V., and R.F. Corwin (1982), Inversion of self-potential data from the Cerro Prieto geothermal field, Mexico, *Geophysics*, 47 (6), 938-945.
- Foster, M.R., W.R. Jines, and K. van der Weg (1970), Statistical estimation of systematic errors at intersections of lines of aeromagnetic survey data, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 75, 1507-1511.
- Fournier, C. (1989), Spontaneous Potentials and Resistivity Surveys Applied to Hydrogeology in a Volcanic Area - Case-History of the Chaîne-Des-Puys (Puy-De-Dôme, France), *Geophys. Prospect.*, 37 (6), 647-668.
- Fox, R.W. (1830), On the electro-magnetic properties of metalliferous veins in the mines of Cornwall, *Phil. Trans. Royal Soc. London*, 120, 399-414.

- Gibert, D., and M. Pessel (2001), Identification of sources of potential fields with the continuous wavelet transform: application to self-potential profiles, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 28 (9), 1863-1866.
- Greenhouse, J., M. Brewster, G. Schneider, D. Redman, P. Annan, G. Olhoeft, J. Lucius, K. Sander, and A. Mazzella (1993), Geophysics and solvents: The Borden Experiment, *The Leading Edge*, 12, 261-267.
- Guéguen, Y., and V. Palciauskas (1994), *Introduction to the physics of rocks*, viii, 294 p. pp., Princeton University Press, Princeton, N.J.
- Guichet, X., L. Jouniaux, and J.P. Pozzi (2003), Streaming potential of a sand column in partial saturation conditions, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 108 (B3), 2141, doi:10.1029/2001JB001517.
- Guillen, A., and V. Menichetti (1984), Gravity and Magnetic Inversion with Minimization of a Specific Functional, *Geophysics*, 49 (8), 1354-1360.
- Hansen, P.C. (1992), Analysis of Discrete Ill-Posed Problems by Means of the L-Curve, *Siam Rev.*, 34 (4), 561-580.
- Hansen, P.C., and D.P. O'Leary (1993), The Use of the L-Curve in the Regularization of Discrete Ill-Posed Problems, *Siam J Sci Comput*, 14 (6), 1487-1503.
- Heinson, G., A. White, D. Robinson, and N. Fathianpour (2005), Marine self-potential gradient exploration of the continental margin, *Geophysics*, 70 (5), G109-G118.
- Ishido, T., and H. Mizutani (1981), Experimental and Theoretical Basis of Electrokinetic Phenomena in Rock-Water Systems and Its Applications to Geophysics, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 86 (NB3), 1763-1775.
- Ishido, T., H. Mizutani, and K. Baba (1983), Streaming Potential Observations, Using Geothermal Wells and Insitu Electrokinetic Coupling-Coefficients under High-Temperature, *Tectonophysics*, 91 (1-2), 89-104.



- Jackson, D.G., W.K. Hyde, J. Rossabi, and B.D. Riha (1999), Characterization Activities to Determine the Extent of DNAPL in the Vadose Zone at the A-014 Outfall of A/M Area(U). *WSRC-RP-99-00569*, Westinghouse Savannah River Company, Aiken, South Carolina.
- Johnson, R.H. (1971), Reduction of discrepancies at crossing points in geophysical surveys, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 76 (20), 4892-4897.
- Kao, C.M., S.C. Chen, J.Y. Wang, Y.L. Chen, and S.Z. Lee (2003), Remediation of PCE-contaminated aquifer by an in situ two-layer biobarrier: laboratory batch and column studies, *Water Res.*, 37 (1), 27-38.
- Keller, G.V., and F.C. Frischknecht (1966), *Electrical methods in geophysical prospecting*, 519 pp., Pergamon Press, Oxford.
- Kendall, D.R. (1997), *Conjunctive use of water resources : aquifer storage and recovery : proceedings, AWRA symposium*, 470 pp., The Association, Herndon, VA.
- Kilty, K.T. (1984), On the Origin and Interpretation of Self-Potential Anomalies, *Geophys. Prospect.*, 32 (1), 51-62.
- Kulesa, B., B. Hubbard, and G.H. Brown (2003), Cross-coupled flow modeling of coincident streaming and electrochemical potentials and application to subglacial self-potential data, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 108 (B8), 2381, doi:10.1029/2001JB001167.
- Last, B.J., and K. Kubik (1983), Compact gravity inversion, *Geophysics*, 48 (6), 713-721.
- Lendvay, J.M., W.A. Sauck, M.L. McCormick, M.J. Barcelona, D.H. Kampbell, J.T. Wilson, and P. Adriaens (1998), Geophysical characterization, redox zonation, and contaminant distribution at a groundwater surface water interface, *Water Resour. Res.*, 34 (12), 3545-3559.

- Li, Y., and D.W. Oldenburg (1996), 3-D inversion of magnetic data, *Geophysics*, 61 (2), 394-408.
- Li, Y.G., and D.W. Oldenburg (1998), 3-D inversion of gravity data, *Geophysics*, 63 (1), 109-119.
- Li, Y.G., and D.W. Oldenburg (2000), Incorporating geological dip in formation into geophysical inversions, *Geophysics*, 65 (1), 148-157.
- Lovley, D.R., F.H. Chapelle, and J.C. Woodward (1994), Use of Dissolved H<sub>2</sub> Concentrations to Determine Distribution of Microbially Catalyzed Redox Reactions in Anoxic Groundwater, *Environ. Sci. Tech.*, 28 (7), 1205-1210.
- Madden, T.R. (1972), Transmission Systems and Network Analogies to Geophysical Forward and Inverse Problems, *ONR Technical Report 72-3*, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
- Madden, T.R., and C.M. Swift (1969), Magnetotelluric studies of the electrical conductivity structure of the crust and upper mantle, in *The earth's crust and upper mantle*, Geophys. Mono. 13, Am. Geophys. Union, edited by P.J. Hart, pp. 469-479.
- Magnuson, J.K., R.V. Stern, J.M. Gossett, S.H. Zinder, and D.R. Burris (1998), Reductive dechlorination of tetrachloroethene to ethene by two-component enzyme pathway, *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.*, 64 (4), 1270-1275.
- Maineult, A., Y. Bernabe, and P. Ackerer (2004), Electrical response of flow, diffusion, and advection in a laboratory sand box, *Vadose Zone J.*, 3 (4), 1180-1192.
- Maineult, A., Y. Bernabe, and P. Ackerer (2005), Detection of advected concentration and pH fronts from self-potential measurements, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 110, B11205, doi:10.1029/2005JB003824.
- Malmivuo, J., V. Suihko, and H. Eskola (1997), Sensitivity distributions of EEG and MEG measurements, *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.*, 44 (3), 196-208.

- Mamatey, A.R. (2005), Savannah River Site Environmental Report for 2004, *Report No. WSRC-TR-2005-00005*, Westinghouse Savannah River Company, Aiken, S.C.
- Marin, G., C. Guerin, S. Baillet, L. Garnero, and G. Meunier (1998), Influence of skull anisotropy for the forward and inverse problem in EEG: Simulation studies using FEM on realistic head models, *Hum. Brain Mapp.*, 6, 250-269.
- Marshall, D.J., and T.R. Madden (1959), Induced polarization, a study of its causes, *Geophysics*, 24 (4), 790-816.
- Marsily, G.d. (1986), *Quantitative hydrogeology : groundwater hydrology for engineers*, 440 pp., Academic Press, Orlando, FL.
- Mcgillivray, P.R., and D.W. Oldenburg (1990), Methods for Calculating Frechet Derivatives and Sensitivities for the Nonlinear Inverse Problem - a Comparative-Study, *Geophys. Prospect.*, 38 (5), 499-524.
- Michel, C.M., M.M. Murray, G. Lantz, S. Gonzalez, L. Spinelli, and R.G. de Peralta (2004), EEG source imaging, *Clin. Neurophysiol.*, 115 (10), 2195-2222.
- Michel, S., and J. Zlotnicki (1998), Self-potential and magnetic surveying of La Fournaise volcano (Reunion Island): Correlations with faulting, fluid circulation, and eruption, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 103 (B8), 17845-17857.
- Minsley, B., J.B. Ajo-Franklin, M. Al-Otaibi, A. Mukhopadhyay, F. Al-Ruwaih, and F.D. Morgan (2006), Modeling the hydrogeophysical response of aquifer storage and recovery in Kuwait, SEG Summer Research Workshop on Hydrogeophysics, Vancouver, Canada.
- Minsley, B.J., J. Sogade, and F.D. Morgan (2007), Three-dimensional source inversion of self-potential data, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 112 (B02202), doi:10.1029/2006JB004262.

- Moore, J.R., S.D. Glaser, and H.F. Morrison (2004), Large-scale Physical Modeling of Water Injection into Geothermal Reservoirs and Correlation to Self Potential Measurements, 28th Workshop on Geothermal Reservoir Engineering, Stanford University, Stanford, CA.
- Morgan, F.D. (2001), A Spectral Induced Polarization Survey to Delineate Subsurface Contamination for the U.S. Department of Energy: A-14 Outfall, Savannah River Site, SC, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
- Morgan, F.D., E.R. Williams, and T.R. Madden (1989), Streaming Potential Properties of Westerly Granite with Applications, *J. Geophys. Res.*, *94* (B9), 12449-12461.
- Mota, R., F.A.M. Santos, A. Mateus, F.O. Marques, M.A. Goncalves, J. Figueiras, and H. Amaral (2004), Granite fracturing and incipient pollution beneath a recent landfill facility as detected by geoelectrical surveys, *J. Appl. Geophys.*, *57* (1), 11-22.
- Naudet, V., and A. Revil (2005), A sandbox experiment to investigate bacteria-mediated redox processes on self-potential signals, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, *32*, L11405, doi:10.1029/2005GL022735.
- Naudet, V., A. Revil, J.-Y. Bottero, and P. Bégassat (2003), Relationship between self-potential (SP) signals and redox conditions in contaminated groundwater, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, *30* (21), 2091, doi:10.1029/2003GL018096.
- Naudet, V., A. Revil, E. Rizzo, J.-Y. Bottero, and P. Begassat (2004), Groundwater redox conditions and conductivity in a contaminant plume from geoelectrical investigations, *Hydrol. Earth. Syst. Sci.*, *8* (1), 8-22.
- Nourbehecht, B. (1963), Irreversible thermodynamic effects in inhomogeneous media and their applications in certain geoelectric problems, Ph. D. thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, MA.
- Onsager, L. (1931), Reciprocal Relations in Irreversible Processes. I., *Phys. Rev.*, *37*, 405-426, doi:10.1103/PhysRev.37.405.

- Overbeek, J.T.G. (1952), Electrokinetic phenomena, in *Colloid Science, vol. 1, Irreversible Systems*, Elsevier Publishing Company, edited by H.R. Kruyt, Amsterdam.
- Pankow, J.F., and J.A. Cherry (1996), *Dense chlorinated solvents and other DNAPLs in groundwater : history, behavior, and remediation*, xvi, 522 p. pp., Waterloo Press, Portland, OR.
- Parker, B.L., J.A. Cherry, S.W. Chapman, and M.A. Guilbeault (2003), Review and Analysis of Chlorinated Solvent Dense Nonaqueous Phase Liquid Distributions in Five Sandy Aquifers, *Vadose Zone J.*, 2 (2), 116-137, doi:10.2113/2.2.116.
- Parker, R.L., and M.K. McNutt (1980), Statistics for the One-Norm Misfit Measure, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 85 (B8), 4429-4430.
- Pascual-Marqui, R.D. (1999), Review of Methods for Solving the EEG Inverse Problem, *Int. J. Bioelectromag.*, 1 (1), 75-86.
- Pascual-Marqui, R.D., C.M. Michel, and D. Lehmann (1994), Low resolution electromagnetic tomography: a new method for localizing electrical activity in the brain, *Int. J. Psychophysiol.*, 18 (1), 49-65.
- Patella, D. (1997), Introduction to ground surface self-potential tomography, *Geophys. Prospect.*, 45 (4), 653-681.
- Penfield, P., R. Spence, and S. Duinker (1970), *Tellegen's theorem and electrical networks*, 143 pp., MIT Press, Cambridge, Mass.,.
- Perrier, F., and S.R. Pant (2005), Noise reduction in long-term self-potential monitoring with travelling electrode referencing, *Pure Appl. Geophys.*, 162 (1), 165-179.
- Perrier, F.E., et al. (1997), A one-year systematic study of electrodes for long period measurements of the electric field in geophysical environments, *J. Geomagn. Geoelectr.*, 49 (11-12), 1677-1696.

- Perry, J.W., C.E. Corry, and T.R. Madden (1996), Monitoring Leakage from Underground Storage Tanks Using Spontaneous Polarization (SP) Method, *SEG Expanded Abstracts*, 15, 932-935.
- Peters, J.H. (1998), *Artificial recharge of groundwater : proceedings of the third International Symposium on Artificial Recharge of Groundwater : TISAR 98, Amsterdam, Netherlands, 21-25 September 1998*, 474 pp., A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam ; Brookfield.
- Petiau, G. (2000), Second generation of lead-lead chloride electrodes for geophysical applications, *Pure Appl. Geophys.*, 157 (3), 357-382.
- Pilkington, M. (1997), 3-D magnetic imaging using conjugate gradients, *Geophysics*, 62 (4), 1132-1142.
- Pohlmeier, R., H. Buchner, G. Knoll, A. Rienacker, R. Beckmann, and J. Pesch (1997), The influence of skull-conductivity misspecification on inverse source localization in realistically shaped finite element head models, *Brain Topogr.*, 9 (3), 157-162.
- Portniaguine, O., D. Weinstein, and C. Johnson (2001), Focusing Inversion of Electroencephalography and Magnetoencephalography Data, *Journal of Biomedizinische Technik (special issue)*, 3rd International Symposium on Noninvasive Functional Source Imaging, Innsbruck, Austria.
- Portniaguine, O., and M.S. Zhdanov (1999), Focusing geophysical inversion images, *Geophysics*, 64 (3), 874-887.
- Portniaguine, O., and M.S. Zhdanov (2002), 3-D magnetic inversion with data compression and image focusing, *Geophysics*, 67 (5), 1532-1541.
- Powers, S.E., S. Grimberg, and M.E. Denham (2003), DNAPL Surface Chemistry: Its Impact on DNAPL Distribution in the Vadose Zone and its Manipulation to Enhance Remediation, Clarkson University, Potsdam, New York.

- Pride, S. (1994), Governing Equations for the Coupled Electromagnetics and Acoustics of Porous-Media, *Phys. Rev. B*, 50 (21), 15678-15696.
- Prince, R.A., and D.W. Forsyth (1984), A simple objective method for minimizing crossover errors in marine gravity data, *Geophysics*, 49 (7), 1070-1083.
- Reppert, P.M. (2000), Electrokinetics in the Earth, Ph.D. thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
- Revil, A., L. Cary, Q. Fan, A. Finizola, and F. Trolard (2005), Self-potential signals associated with preferential ground water flow pathways in a buried paleo-channel, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 32 (7), -.
- Revil, A., L. Ehouarne, and E. Thyreault (2001), Tomography of self-potential anomalies of electrochemical nature, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 28 (23), 4363-4366.
- Revil, A., D. Hermitte, M. Voltz, R. Moussa, J.G. Lacas, G. Bourrie, and F. Trolard (2002), Self-potential signals associated with variations of the hydraulic head during an infiltration experiment, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 29 (7), 1106, doi:10.1029/2001GL014294.
- Revil, A., V. Naudet, and J.D. Meunier (2004), The hydroelectric problem of porous rocks: inversion of the position of the water table from self-potential data, *Geophys. J. Int.*, 159 (2), 435-444, doi:10.1111/j.1365-246X.2004.02422.x.
- Revil, A., V. Naudet, J. Nouzaret, and M. Pessel (2003a), Principles of electrography applied to self-potential electrokinetic sources and hydrogeological applications, *Water Resour. Res.*, 39 (5), 1114, doi:10.1029/2001WR000916.
- Revil, A., and P.A. Pezard (1998), Streaming electrical potential anomaly along faults in geothermal areas, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 25 (16), 3197-3200.
- Revil, A., P.A. Pezard, and P.W.J. Glover (1999a), Streaming potential in porous media 1. Theory of the zeta potential, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 104 (B9), 20021-20031.

- Revil, A., G. Saracco, and P. Labazuy (2003b), The volcano-electric effect, *J. Geophys. Res.*, *108* (B5), doi:10.1029/2002JB001835.
- Revil, A., H. Schwaeger, L.M. Cathles, and P.D. Manhardt (1999b), Streaming potential in porous media 2. Theory and application to geothermal systems, *J. Geophys. Res.*, *104* (B9), 20033-20048.
- Riha, B.D., and J. Rossabi (2003), FY03 DNAPL Characterization of the A-14 Outfall, *WSRC-TR-2003-00540*, Westinghouse Savannah River Company, Aiken, South Carolina.
- Rizzo, E., B. Suski, A. Revil, S. Straface, and S. Troisi (2004), Self-potential signals associated with pumping tests experiments, *J. Geophys. Res.*, *109*, B10203, doi:10.1029/2004JB003049.
- Rodi, W.L. (1976), Technique for Improving Accuracy of Finite-Element Solutions for Magnetotelluric Data, *Geophys. J. Roy. Astr. Soc.*, *44* (2), 483-506.
- Rudin, L.I., S. Osher, and E. Fatemi (1992), Nonlinear Total Variation Based Noise Removal Algorithms, *Physica D*, *60* (1-4), 259-268.
- Sailhac, P., and G. Marquis (2001), Analytic potentials for the forward and inverse modeling of SP anomalies caused by subsurface fluid flow, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, *28* (9), 1851-1854.
- Sato, M., and H.M. Mooney (1960), The Electrochemical Mechanism of Sulfide Self-Potentials, *Geophysics*, *25* (1), 226-249.
- Scales, J.A., A. Gersztenkorn, and S. Treitel (1988), Fast  $L_p$  Solution of Large, Sparse, Linear-Systems - Application to Seismic Travel Time Tomography, *J. Comput. Phys.*, *75* (2), 314-333.
- Schlossmacher, E.J. (1973), Iterative Technique for Absolute Deviations Curve Fitting, *J. Am. Stat. Assoc.*, *68* (344), 857-859.



- Schwarzenbach, R.P., P.M. Gschwend, and D.M. Imboden (2003), *Environmental organic chemistry*, 2nd, xiii, 1313 p. pp., Wiley, Hoboken, N.J.
- Sheffer, M., E. Haber, D. Oldenburg, R. Shekhtman, and J. Chen (2004), SP3D: a tool for the analysis of self-potential data in seepage investigations, Proceedings of the International Seminar on the Stability and Breaching of Embankment Dams, Oslo, Norway.
- Shi, W. (1998), Advanced modeling and inversion techniques for three-dimensional geoelectrical surveys, Ph.D. thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, MA.
- Sill, W.R. (1983), Self-Potential Modeling from Primary Flows, *Geophysics*, 48 (1), 76-86.
- Silva, J.B.C., W.E. Medeiros, and V.C.F. Barbosa (2001), Potential-field inversion: Choosing the appropriate technique to solve a geologic problem, *Geophysics*, 66 (2), 511-520.
- Sivenas, P., and F.W. Beales (1982a), Natural Geobatteries Associated with Sulfide Ore-Deposits, 1. Theoretical-Studies, *J. Geochem. Explor.*, 17 (2), 123-143.
- Sivenas, P., and F.W. Beales (1982b), Natural Geobatteries Associated with Sulfide Ore-Deposits, 2. Field Studies at the Viburnum Trend, Southeast Missouri, United-States, *J. Geochem. Explor.*, 17 (2), 145-160.
- Strang, G. (1986), *Introduction to Applied Mathematics*, Wellesley-Cambridge Press, Wellesley, Massachusetts.
- Suski, B., A. Revil, K. Titov, P. Konosavsky, M. Voltz, C. Dages, and O. Huttel (2006), Monitoring of an infiltration experiment using the self-potential method, *Water Resour. Res.*, 42 (8), -.
- Swift, C.M. (1971), Theoretical magnetotelluric and turam response from two-dimensional inhomogeneities, *Geophysics*, 36 (1), 38-52.

- Telford, W.M., L.P. Geldart, and R.E. Sheriff (1990), *Applied Geophysics, 2nd*, xx, 770 p. pp., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge [England] ; New York.
- Tikhonov, A.N., and V.A. Arsenin (1977), *Solutions of ill-posed problems*, 258 pp., Winston & Sons, Washington.
- Timm, F., and P. Moller (2001), The relation between electric and redox potential: evidence from laboratory and field measurements, *J. Geochem. Explor.*, 72 (2), 115-128.
- Vichabian, Y., and F.D. Morgan (2002), Self potentials in cave detection, *The Leading Edge*, 21 (9), 866-871.
- Vichabian, Y., P. Reppert, and F.D. Morgan (1999), Self-potential Mapping of Contaminants, *Environ. and Eng. Geophys. Soc.*, Proceedings of the Symposium on the Application of Geophysics to Engineering and Environmental Problems, Oakland, CA.
- Vogel, C.R. (2002), *Computational methods for inverse problems*, 183 pp., Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics, Philadelphia.
- Vogel, T.M., C.S. Criddle, and P.L. Mccarty (1987), Transformations of Halogenated Aliphatic-Compounds, *Environ. Sci. Tech.*, 21 (8), 722-736.
- Weinstein, D., L. Zhukov, and C. Johnson (2000), Lead-field Bases for Electroencephalography Source Imaging, *Ann. Biomed. Eng.*, 28 (9), 1059-1065.
- Wiedemeier, T.H., C.J. Newell, H.S. Rifai, and J.T. Wilson (1999), *Natural attenuation of fuels and chlorinated solvents in the subsurface*, xii, 617 p. pp., John Wiley, New York.
- Williams, K.H., D. Ntarlagiannis, L.D. Slater, A. Dohnalkova, S.S. Hubbard, and J.F. Banfield (2005), Geophysical imaging of stimulated microbial biomineralization, *Environ. Sci. Tech.*, 39 (19), 7592-7600.

- Wolters, C.H., A. Anwander, X. Tricoche, D. Weinstein, M.A. Koch, and R.S. MacLeod (2006), Influence of tissue conductivity anisotropy on EEG/MEG field and return current computation in a realistic head model: A simulation and visualization study using high-resolution finite element modeling, *Neuroimage*, 30 (3), 813-826.
- Wolters, C.H., L. Grasedyck, and W. Hackbusch (2004), Efficient computation of lead field bases and influence matrix for the FEM-based EEG and MEG inverse problem, *Inverse Probl.*, 20 (4), 1099-1116.
- Wurmstich, B. (1995), 3D Self-Consistent Modeling of Streaming Potential Responses: Theory and Feasibility of Applications in Earth Sciences, Ph.D. thesis, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX.
- Wurmstich, B., and F.D. Morgan (1994), Modeling of streaming potential responses caused by oil well pumping, *Geophysics*, 59 (1), 46-56.
- Yasukawa, K., T. Mogi, D. Widarto, and S. Ehara (2003), Numerical modeling of a hydrothermal system around Waita volcano, Kyushu, Japan, based on resistivity and self-potential survey results, *Geothermics*, 32 (1), 21-46.
- Yu, M.C., and D.E. Dougherty (2000), Modified total variation methods for three-dimensional electrical resistance tomography inverse problems, *Water Resour. Res.*, 36 (7), 1653-1664.
- Zhang, J., R.L. Mackie, and T.R. Madden (1995), 3-D Resistivity Forward Modeling and Inversion Using Conjugate Gradients, *Geophysics*, 60 (5), 1313-1325.
- Zhdanov, M., and E. Tolstaya (2004), Minimum support nonlinear parametrization in the solution of a 3D magnetotelluric inverse problem, *Inverse Probl.*, 20 (3), 937-952, doi:10.1088/0266-5611/20/3/017.